

As Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)  
Registration No. 333-251982

## 3,000,000 American Depositary Shares



## Representing 3,000,000 Ordinary Shares

We are offering 3,000,000 American Depositary Shares, or ADSs, with each ADS representing one ordinary share. The initial public offering price is \$10.00 per ADS. The ADSs may be evidenced by American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs.

This is our initial public offering and prior to this offering there has been no public market for our ordinary shares or the ADSs. Our ADSs have been approved for listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “EVAX.”

**Investing in the ADSs involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 15 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in the ADSs.**

	PER ADS	TOTAL
Public offering price	\$10.00	\$30,000,000
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.70	\$ 2,100,000
Proceeds to us before expenses	\$ 9.30	\$27,900,000

(1) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses incurred in the offering. See “Underwriting” for details. We refer you to “Underwriting” beginning on page 231 for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days from the date of this prospectus to purchase an additional 450,000 ADSs solely to cover over-allotments, if any, at the initial public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions. If the underwriters exercise the option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$2,415,000, and the total proceeds to us, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions but before expenses, will be \$32,085,000 based on the initial public offering price set forth above.

We are an “emerging growth company” and a “foreign private issuer” as defined under the U.S. federal securities laws and, as such, will be eligible for reduced public company disclosure requirements. See “Prospectus Summary – Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Foreign Private Issuer” for additional information.

**None of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission, the Danish Financial Supervisory Authority, nor any other foreign securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

Delivery of the ordinary shares and the ADSs is expected to be made on or about February 9, 2021.

**Oppenheimer & Co.**  
**Ladenburg Thalmann**

Prospectus dated February 4, 2021

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">THE OFFERING</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA</a>	<a href="#">13</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">95</a>
<a href="#">MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA</a>	<a href="#">97</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">98</a>
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	<a href="#">99</a>
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	<a href="#">100</a>
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	<a href="#">101</a>
<a href="#">SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</a>	<a href="#">103</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	<a href="#">105</a>
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	<a href="#">119</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	<a href="#">182</a>
<a href="#">RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	<a href="#">196</a>
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS</a>	<a href="#">197</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL</a>	<a href="#">199</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES</a>	<a href="#">212</a>
<a href="#">ORDINARY SHARES AND ADSs ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</a>	<a href="#">220</a>
<a href="#">TAXATION</a>	<a href="#">223</a>
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	<a href="#">231</a>
<a href="#">EXPENSES OF THE OFFERING</a>	<a href="#">237</a>
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	<a href="#">238</a>
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	<a href="#">239</a>
<a href="#">SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES</a>	<a href="#">240</a>
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">241</a>
<a href="#">INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">F-1</a>

---

**We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different from that contained in this prospectus, any amendment or supplement to this prospectus, or any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered or made available to you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters are offering to sell ADSs and are seeking offers to purchase ADSs only in jurisdictions where such offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the cover page of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or the sale of any ADSs. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since the date on the cover page of this prospectus.**

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have taken any action that would permit the offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the ADSs and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, all references in this prospectus to the terms “Evaxion,” the “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Evaxion Biotech A/S and our wholly owned subsidiaries. In this prospectus, any reference to any provision of any legislation shall include any amendment, modification, re-enactment or extension thereof. Words importing the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, and words importing the masculine gender shall include the feminine or neutral gender. All references to “shares” in this prospectus refer to ordinary shares of Evaxion Biotech A/S with a nominal value of DKK 1 per share.

## PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

This prospectus includes our audited financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the related notes, and our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020 and the related notes. In April 2020, we incorporated a new subsidiary in Australia and according to IFRS 10 — *Consolidated Financial Statements*, we are required to present consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 include the financial position and the results of operations from the Australian subsidiary from the date of incorporation. We refer to the audited financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, collectively as “financial statements”. The financial statements can be found beginning on page F-1 of this prospectus.

Our financial information is presented in our presentation currency, U.S. Dollar, or USD. Our functional currency is the Danish Krone, or DKK. Certain Danish Krone amounts in this prospectus have been translated solely for convenience into USD at an assumed exchange rate of DKK 6.6759 per \$1.00, which was the official exchange rate of such currencies as of December 31, 2019 rounded to four decimal places.

Foreign currency transactions are translated into our functional currency, DKK, using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognized as financial income or financial expenses in the statements of comprehensive loss. Non-monetary items in foreign currency, which are measured at cost at the statements of financial position date are translated into our functional currency, DKK, using the exchange rates at the date of the transaction. Such DKK translated amounts are not necessarily indicative of the amounts of DKK that could have actually been purchased with the underlying currency being exchanged into DKK at the dates indicated.

Assets and liabilities in our functional currency are translated to our presentation currency, USD, at the exchange rate applicable on December 31 and September 30 for the respective year. Income and expenses in our functional currency are translated to USD at the average exchange rate, which corresponds to an approximation of the exchange rates prevailing on each individual transaction date. Translation differences arising in the translation to presentation currency are recognized in other comprehensive income. Such USD amounts are not necessarily indicative of the amounts of USD that could actually have been purchased upon exchange of DKK at the dates indicated.

All references in this prospectus to “\$” mean United States Dollar and all references to “DKK” mean Danish Krone.

We have made rounding adjustments to some of the figures contained in this prospectus. Accordingly, numerical figures shown as totals in some tables may not be exact arithmetic aggregations of the figures that preceded them.

## TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS AND TRADE NAMES

This prospectus includes trademarks, tradenames and service marks, certain of which belong to us and others that are the property of other organizations. Solely for convenience, trademarks and tradenames

referred to in this prospectus appear without the ® and ™ symbols, but the absence of those references is not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert our rights or that the applicable owner will not assert its rights to these trademarks and tradenames to the fullest extent under applicable law. We do not intend our use or display of other parties' trademarks, trade names or service marks to imply, and such use or display should not be construed to imply, a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other parties.

### **MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA**

This prospectus contains statistical, industry, market and competitive position data that are based on industry publications and studies conducted by third parties as well as our own internal estimates and research. These industry publications and third-party studies generally state that the information they contain has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe that each of these publications and third-party studies is reliable, we have not independently verified the market and industry data obtained from these third-party sources. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and uncertainties as the other forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. These forecasts and forward-looking information are subject to uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in our forecasts or estimates or those of independent third parties. While we believe our internal research is reliable and the definitions of our market and industry are appropriate, neither such research nor these definitions have been verified by any independent source.

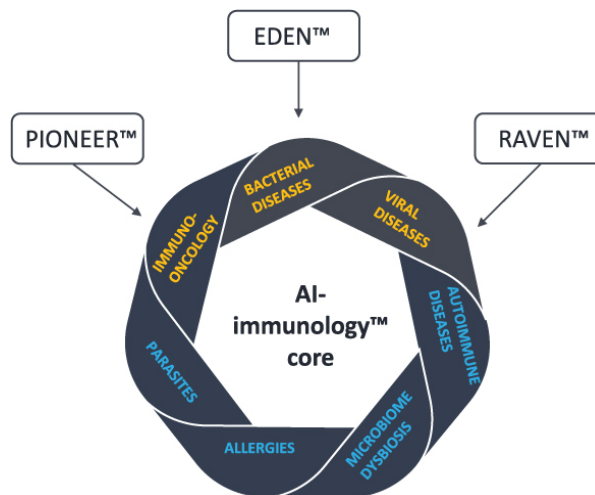
## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before deciding to invest in the American Depositary Shares, or the ADSs, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled “Risk Factors,” “Business” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage AI-immunology™ platform company using our proprietary artificial intelligence, or AI, technology, engineering expertise and drug development know-how to simulate the human immune system and generate predictive models to identify and develop novel immunotherapies for the treatment of various cancers, bacterial diseases and viral infections. Drug discovery and clinical development using historically prevailing techniques is a long, costly process with a high attrition rate. We believe our proprietary AI-immunology platforms, trained to translate vast amounts of data into a deep understanding of biological processes in the human body, can be harnessed to rapidly and cost effectively design and develop unique immunotherapies, thereby potentially revolutionizing the process of drug discovery and development. In an effort to validate the predictive power and scalability of our AI platforms, we have identified and are developing a pipeline of clinical product candidates initially focused in the areas of immuno-oncology and infectious disease. We are currently in the clinic with our two lead product candidates, EVX-01 and EVX-02, for the treatment of various cancers. Preliminary data from our EVX-01 clinical trial show induction of specific T cells in 100% of patients. 80.5% of the administered neoepitopes induced reactive T cells in patients, of which 84.8% were *de novo* responses. We anticipate Phase 1/2a readouts for both product candidates in the first half of 2021.

Our three proprietary AI platforms include (i) PIONEER™, our immuno-oncology platform, (ii) EDEN™, our bacterial disease platform, and (iii) RAVEN™, our viral disease platform. Currently, we are focused on using PIONEER for the development of patient-specific immunotherapies for various cancers and EDEN to develop immunotherapies for bacterial diseases. We plan to use our RAVEN platform to discover and develop vaccines against future coronaviruses as well as other viral infections. We may, in the future, develop additional platforms to address other conditions known to have a large immunological component, examples of which could include autoimmune diseases, microbiome dysbiosis, allergies and parasites.



**Figure 1. Present (orange) and potential future (blue) AI platforms based on our AI-immunology core.**

Using the powerful AI technology of our PIONEER and EDEN platforms, we are currently developing four product candidates: EVX-01, for the treatment of metastatic and unresectable melanoma, non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC, and bladder cancer; EVX-02, for the adjuvant treatment of melanoma; EVX-03, for multiple cancer indications; and EVX-B1, a vaccine for the prevention of *Staphylococcus aureus*, or *S. aureus* (including Methicillin-resistant *S. aureus*, or MRSA), induced skin and soft tissue infections, or SSTI. Our two lead product candidates, EVX-01 and EVX-02, are both currently in Phase 1/2a trials. Our decision to move into a Phase 2b trial with these product candidates will be made based on the data readout from our ongoing trials. Upon completion of successful Phase 2b, proof-of-concept, or PoC, trials, we plan to monetize our current product candidates via out-licensing arrangements with pharmaceutical partners. Further, upon obtaining PoC on our individual AI platforms, we plan to expand our portfolio with additional product candidates derived from our platforms and pursue out-licensing agreements for such product candidates. We believe this scalable strategy will allow us to capture value from both the predictive power of our proprietary AI technology platforms and their ability to accelerate drug development.

The immune system is generally considered nature's strongest weapon to fight disease. When the immune system is engaged, people are often able to entirely eliminate a disease or infection from the body. Using our deep understanding of the human immune system and our proprietary AI technology, we are able to mimic the human immune system *in silico* and predict whether the body will have an immune response to certain stimuli. Our predictive power relies on our ability to process and interpret vast amounts of data, a process known as computational immunology. Using our *in silico* AI models, we are able to transform such data into advanced algorithms that we believe can accurately predict cellular interactions within the immune system and identify the right targets that will stimulate a relevant response. To translate the identified targets into product candidates, we test multiple delivery modalities and move the most promising forward. We believe this process allows us to discover new product candidates and move them into the clinic without expending time and resources on clinical development of product candidates that may ultimately fail to produce a therapeutic or prophylactic response.

AI Platform	Product Candidate (Modality)	Stage of Development				Key Upcoming Milestones
		Pre-clinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	
PIONEER	<b>EVX-01 (Liposomal/Peptide)</b>					First Half 2021: Phase 1/2a readout
	Metastatic Melanoma, NSCLC, Bladder Cancer			2a		
	<b>EVX-02 (DNA)</b>					First Half 2021: Phase 1/2a readout
	Adjuvant Melanoma			2a		
<b>EVX-03 (Targeted DNA)</b>					Second Half 2021: Regulatory filing	
Multiple Cancers						
EDEN	<b>EVX-B1 (Adjuvanted Recombinant Proteins)</b>					Second Half 2022: Regulatory (IND) filing
	<i>S. aureus</i> SSTI					

**Figure 2: Our current product development pipeline.**

### Our PIONEER Platform

PIONEER is our proprietary AI platform for the rapid discovery and design of patient-specific neoepitopes used to derive immuno-oncology therapies. It has been shown that neoepitopes, which arise from patient-specific tumor mutations, play a critical role in T-cell mediated antitumor immune response. Neoepitopes are absent from normal tissues, and, therefore, we believe, represent ideal immunotherapy targets because they are distinguished from germline and can be recognized as non-self by the immune system. We believe our proprietary *in silico* AI models within PIONEER enable us to efficiently identify and select those neoepitopes that will generate a *de novo* T-cell response leading to significant antitumor effect in each patient. By combining these neoepitopes with a purposefully selected delivery modality believed to further enhance this antitumor effect, we design and deliver our immunotherapies to patients, effectively training their immune systems to target and kill cancer cells with no or very limited adverse effects on healthy non-cancer cells.

Our proprietary *in silico* AI models within PIONEER have been trained on our internally generated data as well as other data, including, but not limited to, next generation sequencing data from tumor samples,

mass spectrometry immunopeptidomics, peptide-MHC-binding affinity data, T-cell immunogenicity data and peptide-MHC-binding stability data. We have demonstrated that development and iterative training of our AI platform improves its predictive power in identifying and selecting therapeutic neoepitopes, which, when tested in pre-clinical studies, translated directly into an improved antitumor effect in mice.

#### *Key Advantages of Our PIONEER Platform*

- **Identification of Therapeutic Neoepitopes:** PIONEER is able to identify therapeutic neoepitopes that drive a *de novo* T-cell response with higher accuracy when compared to predictions done by state-of-the-art public tools. When tested in pre-clinical studies, these neoepitopes had an improved antitumor effect in mice. Preliminary data from our ongoing EVX-01 clinical trial demonstrated that our immunotherapies induced specific T cells in 100% of patients and 80.5% of the administered neoepitopes induced reactive T cells in patients, of which 84.8% were *de novo* responses.
- **Identification of Therapeutic Patient-Specific Neoepitopes:** PIONEER is able to identify truly patient-specific neoepitopes that are unique to a patient's cancer based on their Human Leukocyte Antigen, or HLA, subtype.
- **Identification of Multiple Neoepitopes:** PIONEER identifies multiple neoepitopes that can be incorporated in the immunotherapy to increase therapeutic effect and overcome issues related to cancer clonal heterogeneity and tumor immune escape.
- **Speed:** PIONEER rapidly identifies neoepitopes in just 24 hours from receipt of patient biopsy sequencing data.
- **World Wide Clinical Applicability:** PIONEER is clinically applicable, automated and deployable anywhere in the world and has been through a process of validation according to the International Society for Pharmacoeconomics, or ISPE's, latest revised guide for Good Automated Manufacturing Practice, or GAMP5, to ensure compliance with legislature and good practice regulations and to maintain a high standard of quality in the system.
- **Potential for Repeat Use of PIONEER Over the Lifetime of a Patient's Cancer Treatment:** Multiple PIONEER designed therapies targeting different sets of neoepitopes can be applied. We believe that with this approach, even relapsing patients will benefit from additional, newly designed PIONEER immunotherapies that target emerging cancer clones specifically.
- **Safety Profile:** PIONEER has been configured to deselect potentially harmful neoepitopes limiting off target effects.
- **Continuous Improvement:** PIONEER was developed in 2016 and has been updated and improved numerous times by incorporating additional unique data, generated in-house and through strategic partnerships, and other available data sets. We will continue this ongoing data incorporation as we generate more pre-clinical and clinical data from our ongoing trials to ensure that our *in silico* AI models remain state-of-the-art. In addition, we continue to include new features in the platform to increase its predictive power.

#### *Our multimodality and manufacturing approach for the development of immuno-oncology candidates*

We are currently advancing a unique pipeline of patient-specific cancer immunotherapies derived from our PIONEER platform. For each cancer immunotherapy derived from our PIONEER platform, we have selected the optimal delivery modality to maximize its potential antitumor effect. We are screening and testing a variety of modalities including peptides, DNA and mRNA for their ability to elicit a strong antitumor and T-cell response. Data readouts from our standardized pre-clinical models allow us to select those modalities which we believe will exert the strongest antitumor effect in patients and rapidly move them into the clinic. In addition, we also screen, and ultimately select, different modalities for their speed and cost of manufacturing ensuring they allow for rapid development and large-scale production of our cancer immunotherapies.

#### **EVX-01**

Our first lead product candidate developed using our PIONEER platform, EVX-01, is a novel liposomal, peptide-based cancer immunotherapy designed to engage a patient's own immune system to fight various

cancers by mounting a neoepitope-specific immune response against tumors. EVX-01 is administered in combination with current standard of care, PD-1/PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitor, or CPI, and is currently in a clinical Phase 1/2a trial in three indications: metastatic and/or unresectable melanoma, NSCLC and bladder cancer. The trial commenced in January 2019 and is an open-label, single-arm pilot trial in two parts. The objectives of the trial are to evaluate the safety/tolerability (primary endpoint) and immunogenicity (secondary endpoint) and establish a recommended Phase 2b dose, or RP2D. Early results indicate that the combination therapy is well-tolerated and rapidly generates broad and long-lasting EVX-01-induced neoepitope-specific *de novo* T-cell responses in patients. We anticipate a data readout from our Phase 1/2a trial in the first half of 2021.

We have designed PIONEER and our EVX-01 patient-specific immunotherapy to fit into a standard clinical workflow such that the community oncology setting does not have to alter their treatment practice. PIONEER is automated and globally deployable, enabling the delivery of patient-specific EVX-01 therapy in as little as seven weeks from biopsy to therapy administration.

Our initial goal for the clinical development of EVX-01 is to obtain a marketing authorization in combination with PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs for the first-line treatment of a variety of metastatic cancers. Though the treatment paradigm for metastatic and unresectable melanoma, NSCLC and bladder cancer has been revolutionized over the last few years with the approval of PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs across treatment lines, only a minority of patients in these three indications have durable responses to PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs, with a majority of patients ultimately showing progressive disease. We believe that our therapeutic neoepitopes could change the treatment paradigm in combination with PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs across these three indications by expanding the patient population responding to PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitor treatment (CPI-resistant patients) and potentially increasing the antitumor effect in patients already responding to PD-1/PD-L1 inhibition treatment. We intend to evaluate our patient-specific immunotherapies as monotherapies in the future.

### **EVX-02**

Our second lead product candidate developed using our PIONEER platform, EVX-02, is a novel, DNA-based cancer immunotherapy designed to induce a therapeutic immune response in the adjuvant setting in patients with resected melanoma. We initiated a Phase 1/2a trial in July 2020. The trial is a first-in-human, open label, safety and pharmacodynamic multicenter trial in resectable Stage III/IV melanoma patients. Each patient will, upon tumor resection, receive a unique EVX-02 immunotherapy designed based on their tumor genomic fingerprint in combination with PD-1 CPI. We believe EVX-02 will induce a *de novo* neoepitope-specific T-cell response with antitumor effect, which will be amplified by the combination with PD-1 CPI. As of the date of this prospectus, five patients have been recruited in the trial. The first patient was treated with EVX-02 on November 17, 2020. We anticipate data from our Phase 1/2a trial in the first half of 2021.

Our initial goal for the clinical development of EVX-02 is to obtain a marketing authorization in combination with PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs for the adjuvant treatment of melanoma. Despite the recent significant advances with the use of CPIs for melanoma, there continues to be a significant unmet medical need for patients with Stage IIIB/IIIC/IIID and Stage IV melanoma that are completely surgically excised. With current standard of care, approximately 30.0% of patients relapse within one year and more than 40.0% within three years and eventually succumb to their disease. Thus, we believe well-tolerated and effective treatments are still needed in the adjuvant setting of melanomas to improve clinical outcomes. In the future, we may explore the use of EVX-02 in additional adjuvant and metastatic settings in cancers amenable to PD-1/PD-L1 inhibition.

### **EVX-03**

Our third product candidate developed using our PIONEER platform, EVX-03, is an innovative, DNA-based neoepitope immunotherapy with an antigen presenting cell, or APC, targeting unit, intended for the treatment of multiple cancers. EVX-03 is in late pre-clinical development. Data from ongoing pre-clinical studies has shown high levels of neoepitope-reactive T cells as well as antitumor effect. We intend to submit a regulatory filing for initiation of our clinical trial in second half of 2021.



## Our EDEN Platform

EDEN is our second AI-driven platform that rapidly identifies novel, highly protective antigens for use in pathogen-specific prophylactic vaccines against bacteria, including drug-resistant bacteria. Within EDEN, our proprietary algorithms allow us to predict and identify those antigens that we believe will trigger a robust, protective immune response against almost any bacterial infectious disease. EDEN has also been constructed to optimize vaccine antigens, i.e. engineer such antigens into soluble vaccine constructs for large scale production, which we believe will allow us to move antigen candidates into the clinic far faster than traditional vaccine discovery approaches.

The core of our EDEN technology is a proprietary machine learning ensemble of AI models used to interpret immunological-relevant information in relation to bacterial antigens that incur protection in a vaccine setting. EDEN has been trained on our own curated data set derived by trawling through publicly available patents and publications reported to identify truly protective and non-protective antigens tested in clinical and pre-clinical settings. The input to the AI models is a feature transformation of the protein data set, in which several global and sequence-resolved properties are extracted. These structural and functional features have been selected for their relevance in protein chemistry, immunology and protein structure and their ability to guide the network in discriminating protective versus non-protective antigens.

We believe our approach can be used to target almost any bacterial infection and rapidly enables the discovery and development of vaccine product candidates. We have applied EDEN in seven pathogens to test its predictive power. For each pathogen, EDEN identified novel vaccine antigens which were subsequently expressed as proteins and tested in pre-clinical, mouse infection models, demonstrating protection against all seven pathogens. We intend to use EDEN to develop a pipeline of vaccine product candidates for the prevention of bacterial diseases. We are currently focused on the development of EVX-B1, our novel vaccine product candidate for the prevention of *S. aureus* (including MRSA) induced SSTI. We expect to file an Investigational New Drug, or IND, Application with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in the second half of 2022.

### *Key Strengths of our EDEN Platform*

We believe that our AI-based vaccine discovery and design approach has several advantages over more traditional approaches.

- **Ability to Predict Protective Vaccine Antigens:** The ability of EDEN to predict protective vaccine antigens has been shown in pre-clinical mouse models. Once clinically validated, we believe our approach may have the ability to improve on the attrition rates for new vaccine product candidates.
- **Identification of Novel and Unbiased Targets:** EDEN has been trained to identify the underlying feature patterns (e.g. structural or immunological elements) that are important for protection in order to enable discovery of *novel* and *unbiased* targets that are not necessarily homologous to existing products. Traditional reverse vaccinology, or RV, relies heavily on sequence homology (proteins identical to previously tested antigens) in antigen identification.
- **Data Driven Precision:** With carefully curated data, EDEN has learned to filter away irrelevant proteins, narrowing the field of candidates substantially from thousands to a few dozen proteins, reducing the burden on pre-clinical development.
- **Extraordinary Sensitivity:** EDEN has been retrospectively benchmarked against marketed vaccines and shows extraordinary sensitivity in finding antigens included in these marketed vaccines as well as novel, protective antigens.
- **Ability to Provide Broad Protection:** The rapid “evolution” of the genome that can occur in some bacterial pathogens makes it difficult to capture all pathogen strains by a single vaccine. EDEN is capable of leveraging genomic sequencing data to find important targets or domains that are present in the majority of clinical strains. By combining the correct antigens, we believe that most, if not all, relevant strains can be covered.
- **Speed:** Traditionally, developing and establishing the quality, safety and efficacy of a novel vaccine takes between 10 to 15 years, often resulting in a new vaccine arriving too late on the market to influence the

spread of infections to the general population. EDEN is capable of identifying vaccine candidates in a matter of weeks instead of years thus potentially lowering the overall development time.

- **Scalability:** We believe that EDEN is highly scalable due to its ability to rapidly produce a broad range of vaccine candidates against almost any bacteria, including drug-resistant bacteria, such as MRSA.

### **EVX-B1**

Our EVX-B1 product candidate, derived from our EDEN platform, is a multi-component subunit vaccine, initially being developed for the prevention of *S. aureus* induced SSTI in patients undergoing hernia surgery. EVX-B1 includes six proprietary and highly protective antigens identified by EDEN in combination with our proprietary toxin fusion protein formulated together with a potent adjuvant, CAF01. We believe our EVX-B1 will be an effective vaccine as it targets multiple virulence factors and covers the diversity of different *S. aureus* strains.

*S. aureus* is a leading cause of community and healthcare facility acquired infections in the US and worldwide. *S. aureus* has been known to cause symptoms ranging from superficial SSTI to invasive infections, sepsis, and death. Antibiotic-resistant *S. aureus*, and in particular MRSA infections, are of critical concern and remain a prevention priority. According to the United States Center for Disease Control and Prevention, or CDC, there were an estimated 119,247 *S. aureus* bloodstream infections with 19,832 deaths in 2017. According to an independent study and based on CDC incidence rates, the estimated economic impact of MRSA on US hospitals alone is \$3.2 to \$4.2 billion. To date, no prophylactic vaccine for the prevention of *S. aureus* infections has received marketing authorization. With the development of EVX-B1, we are addressing this unmet medical need and believe our EVX-B1 product candidate has the potential to be the first vaccine to receive approval for the prevention of *S. aureus* infections. EVX-B1 is currently in pre-clinical development. We intend to assess the final formulation of EVX-B1 in a repeated, non-clinical dose toxicity study and file an IND in the second half of 2022. Upon successful completion of a Phase 2b clinical trial, we intend to expand development of EVX-B1 for the prevention of *S. aureus* in surgical infections beyond abdominal hernia surgery, such as orthopedic surgical infections and may explore other recurrent skin infection indications including acne, diabetic foot ulcers and impetigo.

### **Our RAVEN Platform**

We are developing our third, proprietary AI platform, RAVEN, to bring our unique, AI approach to vaccine design and development for viral diseases. RAVEN combines the essential AI models from our PIONEER platform with structural bioinformatic tools from EDEN to arrive at a novel, potent B- and T-cell vaccine design concept. RAVEN is being developed to identify protein constructs for generation of neutralizing antibodies (B-cell driven) and to incorporate potent T-cell epitopes with high population coverage from the entire viral genome to ensure elimination of infected cells in any stage of the viral replication cycle. We combine both elements seamlessly into a novel vaccine the effects of which we believe will be further enhanced by application of our proprietary APC targeting DNA delivery modality. We believe the combination of these technologies, including our novel approach to DNA plasmid manufacturing, will allow for rapid development of new and innovative vaccines against viral diseases.

We are currently utilizing the novel coronavirus known as COVID-19 as a model to develop the RAVEN platform to be able to rapidly identify and develop novel prophylactic vaccines against any future, emergent coronavirus strains as well as other viral diseases.

### **Our Management Team**

We believe that our fully AI-driven approach and our portfolio of AI platforms places us at the forefront of effectively translating the immune system into novel drug candidates that trigger the immune system to treat a variety of diseases. To deliver on our objectives, we have built an experienced and broadly skilled management team. Our Chief Executive Officer, Lars Staal Wegner, M.D., joined us on August 17, 2017. He served as part of the Senior Management team, leading all commercial and medical affairs efforts, at Bavarian Nordic A/S, a Nasdaq Copenhagen listed biotech company, for 10 years prior to joining our company. Prior to that, Dr. Wegner worked in oncology at Pfizer Inc. and served as a clinician at public

institutions. Our Chief Financial Officer, Glenn S. Vraniak, served as Chief Financial Officer of electroCore, Inc., a US publicly traded company, from August 2016 until April of 2019 when he joined us. Mr. Vraniak served as a key member of the management team that carried electroCore through a successful IPO in June 2018. Erik Deichmann Heegaard, PhD, DMSc, will join us in early 2021 as our Chief Medical Officer. Dr. Heegaard has more than 25 years of experience within oncology and infectious diseases. Prior to joining us, Dr. Heegaard served as Nordic Medical Director at Novartis and as Chief Medical Officer of the oral GLP-1 project at Novo Nordisk where he successfully completed Phase 1 and 2 clinical trials for the project, and served as chief architect of the global Phase 3 clinical development program for the project. Prior to that, Dr. Heegaard held numerous research and clinical positions in companies such as Sandia National Laboratories, Bavarian Nordic and Statens Serum Institut. Our Co-Founder and Chief Business Officer, Niels Møller, M.D., has extensive experience in the pharmaceutical industry. Prior to founding our Company, Dr. Møller held positions as Medical Director at Medical Prognosis, a bioinformatic company, and as Medical Advisor on new oncology product development at AstraZeneca PLC. Our other Co-Founder and Chief Innovation Officer, Andreas Holm Mattsson, is a pioneer within *in silico* development, having already initiated the framework of our proprietary AI platforms while he was enrolled in academic studies, and eventually inventing the EDEN platform.

### **Our Strengths**

Since our inception, we have applied our AI-immunology capabilities to transform complex biological data into tangible immunotherapies. We believe that we were one of the first companies to challenge status quo in drug discovery and development using AI technology. By building our AI-immunology capabilities, gathering data and developing our AI platforms, we have created an ever-growing AI-immunology product engine.

Our key strengths include:

- Our fully AI-based approach that enables us to discover and develop immunotherapies with unique targets, which we believe may translate into a higher likelihood of clinical success.
- Our fully AI-based approach that enables us to discover and develop immunotherapies more rapidly when compared to other standard approaches.
- Our unique ability to generate and leverage biologically relevant data that enables the development of our AI-immunology platforms with enhanced predictive power, which we believe may translate into a higher likelihood of clinical success.
- Our model for iterative training that allows for continuous improvement of our AI platforms as data is generated throughout the development stages.
- Our model for screening and testing different delivery modalities that we believe will allow us to potentially develop a broad portfolio of product candidates.
- Our ability to rapidly move from target identification to clinical development. We expect that we will be able to speed up the time from target identification to clinical development. For our EVX-02 program, we demonstrated our ability to do so in as little as 18 months. However, there is no guarantee that we will be able to identify potential product candidates in this time frame in the future.
- Our portfolio of product candidates that target large patient populations.
- Our AI-immunology technology that enables a high level of scalability, offering the potential to expand our portfolio of product candidates as well as our proprietary AI-immunology platforms.

### **Our Strategy**

Our strategy is to utilize an AI-immunology driven approach for the rapid development of immunotherapies to the benefit of patients worldwide. To do so, we plan to:

- Validate the predictive ability of our three proprietary AI-immunology platforms by developing our current pipeline of product candidates through successful Phase 2b PoC.

- Rapidly advance our two clinical stage, lead product candidates, EVX-01 and EVX-02, derived from our PIONEER platform, through completion of Phase 2b PoC trials.
- Pursue out-licensing arrangements for late stage clinical development with pharmaceutical partners for our lead product candidates to advance them toward regulatory approvals and allow us to monetize the development of our product candidates.
- Progress additional pipeline candidates developed with our PIONEER, EDEN and RAVEN platforms into the clinic and through Phase 2b trials, and then pursue out-licensing arrangements.
- Become a world leader in AI-immunology, translating platforms into products.
  - With our PIONEER platform, we plan to develop our pipeline with the use of new delivery modalities.
  - With our EDEN platform, we plan to progress additional bacterial product candidates through pre-clinical and clinical development.
  - With our RAVEN platform, we plan to develop vaccine product candidates for use against future coronaviruses as well as other viruses.
- Continue to invest in our PIONEER, EDEN and RAVEN platforms and other AI platforms.
  - Further refine and strengthen the predictive performance of our existing AI platforms.
  - Generate and utilize new data to improve our platform performance.
  - Develop new AI platforms to allow us to target indications beyond cancer, bacterial disease and viral infections.
- Continue to grow and develop the best talent within AI-immunology.
- Secure and maintain a strong IP portfolio.

#### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in the section of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are a clinical stage AI-immunology company with only two product candidates in the early stages of clinical trials.
- We have incurred significant losses since our inception, and we anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.
- We will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals.
- We will need to develop and expand our company, and we may encounter difficulties in managing this development and expansion, which could disrupt our operations.
- Pharmaceutical product development is inherently uncertain, and there is no guarantee that any of our product candidates will receive marketing approval.
- No immunotherapy drug has been approved using our technology, and none may ever be approved.
- The adverse effects on our business condition and results for operation from the global COVID-19 pandemic, including the pace of global economic recovery from the pandemic.
- Our product candidates may not work as intended, may cause undesirable side effects or may have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.
- Our future partners, if any, may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for products, if any, derived from our product candidates under applicable US, European and other international regulatory requirements.
- We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological and scientific change, and our failure to effectively compete would prevent us from achieving our goals.

- Even if products derived from our product candidates receive regulatory approval, such products may not gain market acceptance and our future partners, if any, may not be able to effectively commercialize them.
- If we are not successful in developing our product candidates and our future partners, if any, are not successful in commercializing any products derived from our product candidates, our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives will be impaired.
- We rely on third parties in the conduct of significant aspects of our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials and intend to rely on third parties in the conduct of future clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements and/or fail to meet expected deadlines, we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.
- Our future partners, if any, may encounter difficulties in manufacturing, product release, shelf life, testing, storage, supply chain management and/or shipping.
- Certain of our product candidates may be uniquely manufactured for each patient and we and/or our future partners may encounter difficulties in production, particularly with respect to the scaling of manufacturing capabilities.
- If our efforts to obtain, maintain, protect, defend and/or enforce the intellectual property related to our product candidates and technologies are not adequate, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.
- We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our intellectual property or the intellectual property of our licensors, or to defend against third-party claims that we infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate such third party's intellectual property.

### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the Kingdom of Denmark on August 11, 2008, as a private limited liability company (in Danish: *Anpartsselskab*, or *ApS*) and are registered with the Danish Business Authority (in Danish: *Erhvervsstyrelsen*) in Copenhagen, Denmark under registration number 31762863. On March 29, 2019, our company was converted into a public limited liability company (in Danish: *Aktieselskab*, or *A/S*). Our principal executive offices are located at Bregade 34E, 1260 Copenhagen K, Denmark and our telephone number is +45-53-53-18-50. Our website address is [www.evaxion-biotech.com](http://www.evaxion-biotech.com). The information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of and is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus. We have included our website address as an inactive textual reference only.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Foreign Private Issuer**

#### ***Emerging Growth Company***

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. As such, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to publicly traded entities that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include:

- the ability to include only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure;
- an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- to the extent that we no longer qualify as a foreign private issuer, (i) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and (ii) exemptions from the requirement to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation, including golden parachute compensation; and

- an exemption from compliance with the requirement that the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board has adopted regarding a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements.

As a result, the information contained in this prospectus may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold shares. Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. This transition period is only applicable under United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, or U.S. GAAP. As a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required or permitted by the International Accounting Standards Board, or IASB.

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or until such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earliest to occur of: (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (ii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the previous three years and (iii) the first day of the year following the first year in which, as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the market value of our common equity held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million.

#### ***Foreign Private Issuer***

Upon the completion of the offering, we will report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, as a non-U.S. company with foreign private issuer status. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, as long as we continue to qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we will be exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including:

- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring domestic filers to issue financial statements prepared under U.S. GAAP;
- the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act;
- the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their share ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and
- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial statements and other specified information, and current reports on Form 8-K upon the occurrence of specified significant events.

Notwithstanding these exemptions, we will file with the SEC, within four months after the end of each fiscal year, or such applicable time as required by the SEC, an annual report on Form 20-F containing financial statements audited by an independent registered public accounting firm.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until such time as we are no longer a foreign private issuer. We would cease to be a foreign private issuer at such time as more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities are held by U.S. residents and any of the following three circumstances applies: (i) the majority of our executive management or directors are U.S. citizens or residents, (ii) more than 50% of our assets are located in the United States or (iii) our business is administered principally in the United States.

Both foreign private issuers and emerging growth companies also are exempt from certain more stringent executive compensation disclosure rules. Thus, even if we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, but remain a foreign private issuer, we will continue to be exempt from the more stringent compensation disclosures required of companies that are neither an emerging growth company nor a foreign private issuer.

**THE OFFERING**

ADSs offered by us	3,000,000 ADSs (or 3,450,000 ADSs if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full), each representing one of our ordinary shares, DKK 1 nominal value per share.
Ordinary shares to be outstanding immediately after the offering	19,198,668 ordinary shares, including 3,000,000 ordinary shares represented by 3,000,000 ADSs issued in the offering (or 19,648,668 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full).
Option to purchase additional ADSs	We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase an aggregate of up to an additional 450,000 ADSs.
American Depositary Shares	<p>The underwriters will deliver American Depositary Shares, or ADSs, representing our ordinary shares. Each ADS, which may be evidenced by an American Depositary Receipt, or ADR, represents one of our ordinary shares, DKK 1 nominal value per share.</p> <p>As an ADS holder, you will not be treated as one of our shareholders and you will not have shareholder rights. The depositary, The Bank of New York Mellon, will be the holder of the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs. You will have the rights of an ADS holder or beneficial owner (as applicable) as provided in the deposit agreement among us, the depositary and holders and beneficial owners of ADSs from time to time. To better understand the terms of the ADSs, see “Description of American Depositary Shares.” We also encourage you to read the deposit agreement, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.</p> <p>You may turn in the ADSs to the depositary in exchange for ordinary shares. The depositary will charge you fees for any exchange.</p>
ADS Depositary	The Bank of New York Mellon
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the offering will be approximately \$25.7 million (or approximately \$29.9 million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase an additional 450,000 ADSs), based on an initial public offering price of \$10.00 per ADS, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from the offering as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approximately \$21.4 million to fund activities related to development of our four product candidates, EVX-01, EVX-02, and EVX-03, our immuno-oncology programs, and EVX-B1, our lead bacterial disease product candidate;</li> <li>• approximately \$1.4 million to fund the controlled enhancement, refinement and expansion of our proprietary PIONEER, EDEN and RAVEN AI platform technologies;</li> </ul> <p>We expect to use the remaining \$2.9 million of the net proceeds from the offering, as well as our existing cash and cash</p>

	<p>equivalents, for general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to in-license or acquire or invest in complementary technologies, products, businesses or assets, either alone or together with a collaborator. However, we have no current plans, commitments or obligations to do so.</p> <p>In addition, we may, under certain circumstances, use a portion of the net proceeds for the cash settlement of certain warrants issued to the European Investment Bank, or EIB, in connection with a loan we received from EIB in November 2020.</p> <p>See “Use of Proceeds” for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from the offering.</p>
Dividend Policy	<p>We do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future. If, however, we declare dividends on our ordinary shares, the depositary will distribute the cash dividends and other distributions it receives on our ordinary shares after deducting its fees and expenses in accordance with the terms set forth in the deposit agreement.</p>
Risk factors	<p>See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 15 and the other information contained in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider before deciding to invest in the ADSs.</p>
Proposed Nasdaq Capital Market symbol	<p>We have applied to list the ADSs on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “EVAX.”</p>
<p>Unless otherwise indicated, the number of our ordinary shares to be outstanding after the offering is based on 16,198,668 ordinary shares, DKK 1 nominal value per share, each outstanding as of January 4, 2021, after giving effect to the issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares on October 15, 2020, the 2-for-1 split of our ordinary shares on January 4, 2021, and the 17-for-1 bonus shares issuance on January 4, 2021, and excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2,228,256 ordinary shares, after giving effect to the issuance of 757,620 warrants related to 2018–2020 on December 17, 2020, issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of January 4, 2021 at a weighted average exercise price of DKK 1 (\$0.16);</li> <li>• 351,036 warrants issued on December 17, 2020, to the European Investment Bank, or EIB, made under a loan agreement with EIB, which are expected to be cash settled; and</li> <li>• 1,500,000 ordinary shares available for issuance upon the exercise of warrants issuable under any future share option plan.</li> </ul> <p>Unless otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus assumes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a 2-for-1 split of our ordinary shares on January 4, 2021;</li> <li>• a 17-for-1 bonus share issuance on January 4, 2021;</li> <li>• no exercise of the outstanding warrants or issuance of ordinary shares upon such exercise;</li> <li>• the filing, registration and effectiveness of our amended and restated articles of association, which will occur in connection with the closing of the offering;</li> <li>• an initial public offering price of \$10.00 per ADS; and</li> <li>• no exercise of the option granted to the underwriters to purchase up to 450,000 additional ADSs from us in the offering.</li> </ul>	



## SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our summary financial data for the periods indicated. We have derived the summary statements of comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the summary consolidated statements of comprehensive loss for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020 and the summary consolidated statements of financial position as of September 30, 2020, from the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements on the same basis as the audited financial statements, and the unaudited condensed consolidated financial data include all adjustments, that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations as of and for the periods presented.

Our financial statements are prepared and presented in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. IFRS differ in certain significant respects from U.S. GAAP. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results expected for future periods and our consolidated operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year ended December 31, 2020.

The summary financial data below should be read together with our financial statements and related notes, and our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, as well as the sections of this prospectus titled "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

### Summary Statements of Comprehensive Loss

	<u>For the Years Ended December 31,</u>		<u>For the Nine Months Ended September 30,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
	(USD in thousands, except per share data)			
			(unaudited)	
Research and development expenses	\$ 3,729	\$ 8,216	5,270	8,048
General and administrative expenses	1,898	2,647	1,870	3,875
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(5,627)</b>	<b>(10,863)</b>	<b>(7,140)</b>	<b>(11,923)</b>
Finance income	76	65	84	123
Finance expense	(719)	(1,222)	(1,186)	(9)
<b>Net loss before tax</b>	<b>(6,270)</b>	<b>(12,020)</b>	<b>(8,242)</b>	<b>(11,809)</b>
Income taxes	735	825	566	1,055
<b>Net loss for the period</b>	<b>\$(5,535)</b>	<b>\$(11,195)</b>	<b>\$(7,676)</b>	<b>\$(10,754)</b>
<b>Net loss attributable to equity holders of Evaxion Biotech A/S</b>	<b>\$(5,535)</b>	<b>\$(11,195)</b>	<b>\$(7,676)</b>	<b>\$(10,754)</b>
<b>Loss per share – basic and diluted<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ (0.43)</b>	<b>\$ (0.81)</b>	<b>\$ (0.57)</b>	<b>\$ (0.71)</b>

(1) See Note 11 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further details regarding the calculation of basic and diluted loss per share for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019.

The following table presents our summary consolidated statement of financial position as of September 30, 2020 (i) on an actual basis, (ii) on a pro forma basis to give effect to our issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares with nominal value of DKK 1 for \$2.4 million on October 15, 2020, (iii) on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to the sale of 3,000,000 ADSs representing 3,000,000 ordinary shares by us in the offering at the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per ADS, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

#### Summary Consolidated Statement of Financial Position

	As of September 30, 2020		
	Actual	Pro Forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Pro Forma As Adjusted <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>(in thousands)</b>			
<b>Consolidated statement of financial position:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,876	\$ 10,268	\$ 36,605
Total assets	11,275	13,667	39,373
Total liabilities	3,372	3,372	3,372
Share capital	2,603	2,645	3,125
Other reserves	29,067	31,417	56,643
Accumulated deficit	(23,767)	(23,767)	(23,767)
Total equity	\$ 7,903	\$ 10,295	\$ 36,001

- (1) The pro forma financial position data gives effect to our issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares with nominal value of DKK 1 for \$2.4 million (equivalent to \$8.89 per ordinary share or \$8.89 per ADS) which took place on October 15, 2020.
- (2) The pro forma as adjusted financial position data give further effect to the issuance and sale of 3,000,000 ADSs, representing ordinary shares, in the offering at an initial public offering price of \$8.57 per ADS, the price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## RISK FACTORS

*We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company with no pharmaceutical products approved for commercial sale. Investing in the ADSs involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes, before investing in the ADSs. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that affect us. If any of the following risks occur, our business, operating results and/or prospects could be materially harmed. In that event, the price of the ADSs could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.*

### ***Risks Related to our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements***

**We have incurred significant losses since our inception and we anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, which makes it difficult to assess our future viability. We have not generated significant revenue and may never be profitable.**

We have incurred net losses in each year since our inception in 2008, including net losses of \$5.5 million and \$11.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, and \$10.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. As of September 30, 2020, we had accumulated deficit of \$23.8 million. We have generated accumulated deficit of \$15.8 million from inception to December 31, 2019.

We have devoted most of our financial resources to research and development, including our pre-clinical and clinical development activities and the development of our AI platform technologies, PIONEER, EDEN and RAVEN. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities, issuance of convertible debt instruments and through private and governmental grants. The amount of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of our future expenditures and our ability to obtain funding through equity or debt financings, sales of assets, collaborations and grants. We believe that the cost and expense of late stage clinical testing, regulatory and marketing approval and commercialization of products for such disease indications are beyond the resources of all but the large biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical companies. Therefore, we intend to develop our product candidates through Phase 2b clinical trials and then enter into partnership arrangements with these large biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical companies to conduct late stage clinical trials, regulatory and marketing approval and commercialization of our product candidates. We have not yet entered into any such partnership agreements and may be unable to do so on economically viable terms, if at all. As a result, late stage clinical trials as well as pivotal clinical trials for our product candidates have not been commenced and even if such trials are commenced in the near future, it will be several years, if ever, before we have a product candidate ready for commercialization by one of our partners. Even if our future partners obtain regulatory approval to market a product candidate, our future revenues will depend upon the size of any markets in which our product candidates receive such approval, upfront, milestone and any other payments we receive from our future partners, and our future partners' ability to achieve sufficient market acceptance, reimbursement from third-party payors, and adequate market share in those markets. We may never achieve profitability.

Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends on our ability to successfully complete the development of, and our partners' ability to obtain the regulatory approvals necessary to commercialize, our product candidates. We do not anticipate generating substantial revenues in the near term from any of our commercialization partnerships we may establish.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- continue or expand our research or development of our programs in pre-clinical development;
- continue or expand the scope of our clinical trials for our product candidates;
- initiate additional pre-clinical studies or clinical trials for our product candidates and seek to identify and validate additional product candidates;

- continue to invest in our AI platforms to identify novel therapies;
- change or add to internal and external manufacturing capacity or capability;
- change or add more suppliers;
- add more infrastructure to our quality control, quality assurance, legal, accounting, compliance and other groups to support our operations;
- attract and retain skilled personnel;
- create additional infrastructure to support our operations as a public company;
- create additional infrastructure to support our product development, including expansion of sites in Denmark and new sites in the United States;
- acquire or in-license other technologies;
- make milestone or other payments under any in-license agreements;
- maintain, protect, defend, enforce and expand our intellectual property portfolio; and
- experience any delays or encounter issues with any of the above.

Our ability to generate future revenues from our potential commercialization partnerships depends heavily on our success in:

- completing research and pre-clinical development, and successfully progressing our product candidates through clinical development, including through Phase 2b clinical trials for both immuno-oncology and infectious disease product candidates to validate our AI platforms;
- seeking, negotiating and obtaining agreements with future partners, if any, on favorable terms for the completion of clinical trials, and U.S. and non-U.S. marketing approvals and commercialization of our product candidates;
- further development of the manufacturing capabilities of, and our relationships with, third-party manufacturers in order to provide adequate (in amount and quality) products and services to support clinical development of our product candidates;
- our future partners obtaining market acceptance of our product candidates as treatment options;
- our future partners launching and commercializing our product candidates for which marketing approval and reimbursement have been obtained;
- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- implementing additional internal systems and infrastructure;
- maintaining, defending, protecting, enforcing and expanding our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how; and
- attracting, hiring and retaining qualified personnel.

**Our operating results may fluctuate significantly, which makes our future operating results difficult to predict. If our operating results fall below expectations, the market price of the ADSs could decline.**

Our financial condition and operating results have varied in the past and will continue to fluctuate from one financial period to the next due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Factors relating to our business that may contribute to these fluctuations include the following, as well as other factors described elsewhere in this prospectus:

- delays or failures in advancement of existing or future product candidates into the clinic or in clinical trials;
- failures in further development of our AI platforms;
- the ability of our future partners to manufacture and commercialize our product candidates;

- our ability to manage our growth;
- the outcomes of research programs, pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, and other product development or approval processes conducted by us and/or our future partners;
- the ability of our future partners to develop and successfully commercialize products developed from our suite of therapeutic classes;
- our relationships, and any associated exclusivity terms, with partners;
- our contractual or other obligations to provide resources to fund our product candidates;
- our operations in a net loss position for the foreseeable future;
- risks associated with the international aspects of our business outside of Denmark, including the conduct of clinical trials in multiple locations;
- our and our partners' consistent ability to have our products and product candidates manufactured by third parties;
- our ability to develop programs to fit into a clinical work-flow and treatment regimen;
- our ability to accurately report our financial results in a timely manner;
- our dependence on, and the need to attract and retain, key management and other personnel;
- our and our partners' ability to obtain, protect, maintain, defend and enforce our intellectual property rights;
- our and our partners' ability to prevent the theft or infringement, misappropriation or other violation of our intellectual property, trade secrets, know-how or technologies;
- potential advantages that our competitors and potential competitors may have in securing funding, obtaining the rights to critical intellectual property or developing competing technologies or products;
- our ability to obtain additional capital that may be necessary to expand our business;
- our future partners' ability to obtain additional capital that may be necessary to develop and commercialize products under our collaboration agreements;
- business interruptions such as power outages, strikes, acts of terrorism, pandemics or natural disasters; and
- our ability to use our net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards to offset future taxable income.

Due to the various factors mentioned above, and others, the projected financial information included in this prospectus should not be relied upon as indications of our future operating performance.

The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from one reporting period to the next, such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance.

In any particular period, our operating results could be below the expectations of securities analysts or investors, which could cause the market price of the ADSs to decline. While as a general matter we intend to periodically report on the status of our product candidate pipeline, including articulating anticipated next steps in the form of development plans or potential data readouts, we may not always be able to provide forward-looking guidance on the timing of those next steps. In addition, we do not control the timing of disclosures of any milestones related to any of our product candidates that are managed by our partners. Any disclosure by a partner of data that are perceived as negative, whether or not such data are related to other data that we or others release, may have a material adverse impact on the market price of the ADSs or overall valuation. The market price of the ADSs may decline as a result of unexpected clinical trial results in one or more of our programs, including adverse safety events reported for any of our programs.

Our expenses could increase beyond our expectations if we are required by the FDA, the European Medicines Agency, or the EMA, or other regulatory agencies to perform clinical and other trials or make changes to our manufacturing or quality systems in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if we are able to generate revenues from our agreements with future partners, if any, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations.

**The amount of NOLs and research and development credits and our ability to use the same to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations and uncertainty.**

In Denmark, we have unused tax loss carryforwards for corporate taxes, though we have not recognized deferred tax assets related to such loss carryforwards for IFRS reporting purposes. In general, NOL carryforwards in Denmark do not expire. They are, however, subject to review and possible adjustment by the Danish tax authorities. Furthermore, under current Danish tax laws, certain substantial changes in the Company's ownership and business may further limit the amount of NOL carryforwards that can be used annually to offset future taxable income. In addition, we may in the future have federal and state NOL carryforwards if we establish operations in the United States, Australia and other jurisdictions where we maintain a subsidiary.

We may not be able to utilize a material portion of our NOLs or credits in either Denmark, the United States, Australia, or other jurisdictions where we maintain a subsidiary or otherwise engage in business. In addition, the rules regarding the timing of revenue and expense recognition for tax purposes in connection with various transactions are complex and uncertain in many respects, and our recognition could be subject to challenge by taxing authorities. In the event any such challenge is sustained, our NOLs could be materially reduced or we could be determined to be a material cash taxpayer for one or more years. Furthermore, our ability to use our NOLs or credits is conditioned upon our attaining profitability and generating taxable income. As described above, we have incurred significant net losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. We do not know whether or when we will generate the taxable income necessary to utilize our NOL or credit carryforwards.

**We will need substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, and a failure to obtain this capital on acceptable terms, or at all, could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development programs, commercialization efforts or other operations.**

As of September 30, 2020 we had \$7.9 million in cash and cash equivalents. We estimate that the net proceeds from the offering will be approximately \$25.7 million (or \$29.9 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full), based on the initial public offering price of \$8.57 per ADS, the price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We expect that the net proceeds from the offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 12 months. However, our operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through public or private equity or debt financings, government or other third-party funding, sales of assets, other collaborations and licensing arrangements, or a combination of these approaches. In any event, we will require additional capital to achieve our goals. Even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans, we may seek additional capital if market conditions are favorable or if we have specific strategic considerations. Our spending will vary based on new and ongoing development and corporate activities. Due to high uncertainty of the length of time and activities associated with discovery and development of our product candidates, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require for our development activities.

Our future funding requirements, both near and long term, will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the initiation, progress, timing, costs, and results of pre-clinical or nonclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the results of research and our other platform activities;
- the clinical development plans we establish for our product candidates;
- the terms of any agreements with our future commercial future partners, if any;
- the number and characteristics of any technology that we develop or may in-license;
- the outcome, timing and cost of meeting regulatory requirements established by the FDA, the EMA and other comparable regulatory authorities;

- the cost of filing, prosecuting, obtaining, maintaining, protecting, defending and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property rights, including actions for patent and other intellectual property infringement, misappropriation and other violations brought by third parties against us regarding our product candidates or actions by us challenging the patent or intellectual property rights of others;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments, including other products that may compete with one or more of our product candidates; and
- the cost and timing of completion and further expansion of clinical scale manufacturing activities by third parties sufficient to support all of our current and future programs.

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities, issuance of convertible debt instruments and from private and governmental grants and we cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on favorable terms, or at all. Until we can generate sufficient upfront fees, milestone payments and royalty revenues from our agreements with futures partners, if any, to finance our operations, which we may never do, we expect to finance our future cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, sales of assets, licensing arrangements, and other product development arrangements. Any fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop our product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts, at the right time, on favorable terms, or at all. Negative clinical trial data or setbacks, or perceived setbacks, in our programs or with respect to our technology could impair our ability to raise additional financing on favorable terms, or at all. Moreover, the terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of our shareholders, and the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of the ADSs to decline. If we raise additional funds through public or private equity offerings, the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that may adversely affect our securityholders' rights.

Further, to the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of ADSs, ordinary shares or securities convertible or exchangeable into ordinary shares, your ownership interest will be diluted. In addition, we may enter into credit facilities from time to time, which may be secured, to fund certain of our operations. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we would be subject to fixed payment obligations and may be subject to security interests in our assets and covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional capital through sales of assets or other collaborations, or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish certain valuable rights to our product candidates, technologies, future revenue streams or research programs. We also could be required to seek future partners for one or more of our current or future product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or relinquish our rights to product candidates or intellectual property that we otherwise would seek to develop ourselves. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts, at the right time, on favorable terms, or at all, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development of one or more of our product candidates, or one or more of our other research and development initiatives. Any of the above events could significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations, cause the market price of the ADSs to decline, and negatively impact our ability to fund operations.

Any additional financing that we could seek may not be available on favorable terms or at all. For example, while the potential impact and duration of the COVID-19 pandemic on the global economy and our business in particular may be difficult to assess or predict, the pandemic has resulted in, and may continue to result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, our future plans and our ability to execute our strategy could be adversely affected, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and/or prospects.

**We will need to develop and expand our company, and we may encounter difficulties in managing this development and expansion, which could disrupt our operations.**

As of December 31, 2020, we had 35 full-time equivalent employees and, in connection with the growth and advancement of our pipeline and becoming a public company, we expect to increase the number of

employees and the scope of our operations. To manage our anticipated development and expansion, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational, legal, compliance and financial systems, expand our facilities, and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Also, our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from its day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these development activities.

As a growing biotechnology company, we are actively pursuing drug classes, platforms and product candidates in many therapeutic areas and across a wide range of diseases. Successfully developing product candidates for and fully understanding the regulatory and manufacturing pathways to all of these therapeutic areas and disease states requires a significant depth of talent, resources and corporate processes in order to allow simultaneous execution across multiple areas. Due to our limited resources, we may not be able to effectively manage this simultaneous execution and the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. This may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, legal or regulatory compliance failures, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. The physical expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of our product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our expected development and expansion, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate or increase our revenue could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to compete effectively and develop our product candidate will depend in part on our ability to effectively manage the future development and expansion of our company.

**We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remediate this material weakness, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations and investors may lose confidence in our financial reports and the market price of the ADSs could be adversely affected.**

As a public company, we will be required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal control. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that we evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and, beginning with our second annual report following the offering, which will be for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2022, provide a management report on internal control over financial reporting. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act also requires that our management report on internal control over financial reporting be attested to by our independent registered public accounting firm, to the extent we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” as defined by the JOBS Act. We do not expect to have our independent registered public accounting firm attest to our management report on internal control over financial reporting for so long as we are an emerging growth company.

We are in the process of designing and implementing the internal control over financial reporting required to comply with this obligation, which will be time consuming, costly and complex. Prior to the completion of the offering, we have been a private company with limited accounting personnel and other resources to address our internal control over financial reporting. In preparation of our financial statements to meet the requirements of the offering, we determined that a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting relating to the lack of accounting and supervisory personnel that possessed an appropriate level of technical accounting experience and training, and their lack of supervision over third party service providers in areas such as bookkeeping, financial controlling, and financial statement preparation existed during each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2019 and was unremediated as of December 31, 2019. As a result of the material weakness, management failed to identify material misstatements in various areas including accounting for external research and development expenditures and related accruals and prepayments, share-based compensation and governmental grants. We have used the assistance of the aforementioned outside advisors with expertise in these matters to assist us in the preparation of our financial statements and in our compliance with SEC reporting obligations related to the offering, and we expect to continue to do so while we remediate this material weakness.

We have commenced measures to remediate the material weaknesses. We have retained an accounting consulting firm to provide additional depth and breadth to our technical accounting and financial reporting capabilities and are taking steps such as the hiring of our Chief Financial Officer in October 2019, our



Corporate Controller in May 2020 and our Finance Manager in October 2020. Prior to the end of 2021, we also plan to hire between two to four additional accounting personnel, with financial statement closing experience and technical IFRS knowledge for the purposes of timely and reliable financial reporting in accordance with IFRS and the requirements set forth by the SEC, to perform specific functions, design and implement improved processes and internal controls, build our financial management and reporting infrastructure, and further develop and document our accounting policies and financial reporting procedures, including ongoing senior management review and audit committee oversight. While we intend to implement this plan to remediate this material weakness, we cannot predict the success of such plan or the outcome of our assessment of these plans at this time. We can give no assurance that this implementation will remediate this material weakness in our internal control or that other material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting will not be identified in the future. If we are unable to remediate this material weakness, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations and investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and the market price of the ADSs could be adversely affected, and we could become subject to investigations by the stock exchange on which our securities are listed, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources.

**Our insurance policies are expensive and protect us only from some business risks, which leaves us exposed to significant uninsured liabilities.**

We do not carry insurance for all categories of risk that our business may encounter, and insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive. We do not know if we will be able to maintain existing insurance with adequate levels of coverage, and any liability insurance coverage we acquire in the future may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. If our future partners obtain marketing approval for any product candidates that we or our future partners may develop, we intend to acquire insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products, but we may be unable to obtain such insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts, if at all. If our losses exceed our insurance coverage, our financial condition would be adversely affected. In the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for damages or be penalized with fines in an amount exceeding our resources. Clinical trials or regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates could be suspended, which could adversely affect our results of operations and business, including by preventing or limiting the development and commercialization of any product candidates that we or our future partners may develop. We also expect that operating as a public company will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our Board, our board committees or our management team.

***Risks Related to our Business and Industry***

**Our AI approach to the discovery and development of product candidates is novel and unproven, and we do not know whether we will be able to develop any products of commercial value.**

We are leveraging our PIONEER, EDEN and RAVEN AI platform technologies to create a pipeline of cancer immunotherapies and bacterial and viral infectious disease product candidates for patients whose diseases have not been adequately addressed to date by other approaches and to design and conduct efficient clinical trials with a potentially greater likelihood of success. While we believe that applying our AI platform technologies to create medicines for defined patient populations may potentially enable drug research and clinical development that is more efficient than conventional drug research and development, our approach is both novel and unproven and, therefore, the cost and time needed to develop our product candidates is difficult to predict. Our efforts may not result in the discovery and development of commercially viable medicines. We may also be incorrect about the effects of our product candidates on the diseases of our targeted patient populations, which may limit the utility of our approach or the perception of the utility of our approach. Furthermore, our estimates of our defined patient populations available for study and treatment may be lower than expected, which could adversely affect our ability to conduct clinical trials and may also adversely affect the size of any market for medicines we may successfully commercialize. Our

approach may not result in clinical effect, time savings, higher success rates or reduced costs as we expect and, if not, we may not attract future partners or develop new drug candidates as quickly or cost effectively as expected and therefore our future partners may not be able to commercialize our approach as originally expected.

**Our AI approach may fail to help us discover and develop additional product candidates.**

Any drug discovery that we are conducting using our AI platform technologies may not be successful in identifying compounds that have commercial value or therapeutic utility. Our AI platform technologies may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield viable product candidates for clinical development or commercialization for a number of reasons, including:

- we may not be successful in our efforts to identify new product candidates. If we are unable to identify suitable additional compounds for pre-clinical and clinical development, our ability to develop product candidates and generate revenue in future periods could be compromised, which could result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely impact the market price of the ADSs;
- compounds found through our AI platform technologies may not demonstrate efficacy, safety or tolerability;
- potential product candidates may, on further study, be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance;
- competitors may develop alternative therapies that render our potential product candidates non-competitive or less attractive; or
- a product candidate may not be capable of being produced at an acceptable cost and speed
- We may not be able to scale up manufacturing of patient specific therapies to a commercial scale

**We may experience challenges with the acquisition, development, enhancement or deployment of technology necessary for our AI platform technologies.**

Our business requires sophisticated computer systems and software. Some of the technologies are changing rapidly and we must continue to adapt to these changes in a timely and effective manner at an acceptable cost. There can be no guarantee that we will be able to develop, acquire, enhance, deploy or integrate new technologies, that these new technologies will meet our needs or achieve our expected goals, or that we will be able to do so as quickly or cost-effectively as our competitors. Significant technological change could render our AI platform technologies obsolete. Our continued success will depend on our ability to adapt to changing technologies, manage and process ever-increasing amounts of data and information and improve the performance features of our AI platform technologies in response to an ever-changing patient population. We may experience difficulties that could delay or prevent the successful design, development, testing, and introduction of advanced versions of our AI platform technologies, limiting our ability to identify new product candidates. Any of these failures could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

**Our product candidates may not work as intended, may cause undesirable side effects or may have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.**

As with most biological products, use of our product candidates could be associated with side effects or adverse events which can vary in severity from minor reactions to death and in frequency from infrequent to prevalent. The potential for adverse events is especially acute in the oncology setting, where patients may have advanced disease, have compromised immune and other systems and be receiving numerous other therapies. Undesirable side effects or unacceptable toxicities caused by our product candidates could cause us, our future partners or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA, the EMA or comparable

regulatory authorities. Results of clinical trials of our product candidates could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects.

If unacceptable side effects arise in the development of our product candidates, we, our future partners, the FDA, the EMA, competent authorities of European Union member states, ethics committees, the institutional review boards, or IRBs, at the institutions in which clinical trials of our product candidates are conducted, or a Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, could suspend or terminate our clinical trials. The FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities could also order us or our future partners to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete any of our or our partners' clinical trials or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. We expect that we or our future partners may have to train medical personnel using our product candidates to understand the side effect profiles for our clinical trials and upon any commercialization of any of our product candidates. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our product candidates could result in patient injury or death. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

**Monitoring the safety of patients receiving our product candidates is challenging, which could adversely affect our and our partners' ability to obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates.**

In our ongoing and planned clinical trials, we have contracted with and are expected to continue to contract with academic medical centers and hospitals experienced in the assessment and management of toxicities arising during clinical trials. Nonetheless, these centers and hospitals may have difficulty observing patients and treating toxicities, which may be more challenging due to personnel changes, inexperience, shift changes, house staff coverage or related issues. This could lead to more severe or prolonged toxicities or even patient deaths, which could result in us, our future partners or the FDA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authority delaying, suspending or terminating one or more of our clinical trials, and which could jeopardize regulatory approval. We also expect the centers using our product candidates, if approved, on a commercial basis could have similar difficulty in managing adverse events. Medicines used at centers to help manage adverse side effects of our product candidates may not adequately control the side effects and may have a detrimental impact on the treatment. Use of these medicines may increase with new physicians and centers administering our product candidates.

In addition, even if our future partners successfully advance one or more of our product candidates into and through late stage clinical trials, such trials will likely only include a limited number of subjects and limited duration of exposure to our product candidates. As a result, we cannot be assured that adverse effects of our product candidates will not be discovered when a significantly larger number of patients are exposed to the product candidate. Further, any clinical trials may not be sufficient to determine the effect and safety consequences of taking our product candidates over a multi-year period.

If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval and we, our future partners or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of products derived from one or more of our product candidates;
- our future partners may be required to recall products derived from one or more of our product candidates or change the way such products are administered to patients;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of the products derived from one or more of our product candidates or the manufacturing processes for such products or any component thereof;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a "black box" warning or a contraindication;
- our future partners may be required to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, or create a Medication Guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we or our future partners could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;

- the products derived from one or more of our product candidates may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of the foregoing events could prevent our future partners from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, even if approved, and result in the loss of significant revenues to us, which would materially and adversely affect our results of operations and business. In addition, if one or more of our product candidates generally prove to be unsafe, our AI platform technologies and product pipeline could be affected, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Pre-clinical development, including the timeline from target identification to clinical development, is uncertain. Our pre-clinical programs may experience delays or may never advance to clinical trials, which would adversely affect our partners' ability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize these programs on a timely basis or at all and would have an adverse effect on our business.**

A portion of our product pipeline is in pre-clinical development and these programs could be delayed or not advance into the clinic. Before we can initiate clinical trials for product candidates, we must complete extensive pre-clinical studies, including IND-enabling Good Laboratory Practice toxicology testing that supports our planned INDs in the United States or similar applications in the EMA and other jurisdictions. We must also complete extensive work on CMC activities (including collecting yield, purity and stability data) to be included in the IND filing or other equivalent regulatory filing. CMC activities for a new category of medicines require extensive manufacturing processes and analytical development, which are uncertain and lengthy. For instance issues have occurred as we scale up our manufacturing and may occur in the future. In addition, we may have difficulty identifying appropriate buffers and storage conditions to enable sufficient shelf life of batches of our pre-clinical or clinical product candidates. If we are required to produce new batches of our product candidates due to insufficient shelf life, it may delay the commencement or completion of pre-clinical studies or clinical trials of such product candidates. For example, we cannot be certain of the timely completion or outcome of our pre-clinical testing and studies and cannot predict if the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities will accept the results of our pre-clinical testing or our proposed clinical programs or if the outcome of our pre-clinical testing, studies and CMC activities will ultimately support the further development of our programs. As a result, we cannot be sure that we will be able to submit INDs or similar applications for our pre-clinical programs on the timelines we expect, if at all, and we cannot be sure that submission of INDs or similar applications will result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities allowing clinical trials to begin. Additionally, while we have demonstrated our ability to move from target identification to clinical development within as little as 18 months with our EVX-02 product candidate, no assurance can be given that we will be able to do the same with other product candidates in the future.

**Clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and delays can occur for a variety of reasons outside of our or our future partners control. Clinical trials of our product candidates may be delayed, and certain programs may never advance in the clinic or may be more costly to conduct than we anticipate, any of which can affect our ability to fund our company and would have a material adverse impact on our business.**

Clinical testing is expensive and complex and can take many years to complete. Its outcome is inherently uncertain. We and our future partners may not be able to initiate, may experience delays in, or may have to discontinue clinical trials for our product candidates. We and our future partners also may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, any clinical trials that we or our future partners conduct that could delay or prevent us or our future partners from successfully developing our product candidates, including:

- the FDA, EMA, other regulators, IRBs DSMBs, or ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site for any number of reasons, including concerns regarding safety and aspects of the clinical trial design;

- we or our future partners may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on favorable terms with prospective trial sites and prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- we have optimized in the past and may in the future optimize our manufacturing processes, including through changes to the scale and site of manufacturing, which may lead to additional studies
- or potentially significant changes in our clinical trial designs, requiring additional cost and time, and, as a consequence, lead to a delay in plans for progressing one or more product candidates;
- the outcome of our pre-clinical studies and our early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results;
- we and our future partners may be unable to establish clinical endpoints that applicable regulatory authorities would consider clinically meaningful;
- in an effort to optimize product features, we or our future partners may continue to make changes to our product candidates after we or our future partners commence clinical trials of a product candidate which may require us or our future partners to repeat earlier stages of clinical testing or delay later-stage testing of the product candidate;
- clinical trials of any of our product candidates may fail to show safety or efficacy, or may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we or our future partners may decide, or regulators may require us or our future partners, to conduct additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials, or we or our future partners may decide to abandon product development programs;
- differences in trial design between early-stage clinical trials and later-stage clinical trials may make it difficult to extrapolate the results of earlier clinical trials to later clinical trials;
- pre-clinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many product candidates believed to have performed satisfactorily in pre-clinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval;
- our product candidates may have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics. One or more of such effects or events could cause regulators to impose a clinical hold on the applicable trial, or cause us, our investigators, our future partners, IRBs or ethics committees to suspend or terminate the trial of that product candidate or any other of our product candidates for which a clinical trial may be ongoing;
- the number of trial participants required for clinical trials of any product candidates may be larger than we or our future partners may anticipate, identification of trial participants for such trials may be limited, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we or our future partners anticipate due to perceived adverse effects, limited patient populations, competitive trials or other reasons, or participants may withdraw from clinical trials or fail to return for post-treatment follow-up at a higher rate than we or our future partners anticipate;
- our third-party contractors and our future partners may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, or may deviate from the clinical trial protocol or withdraw from the trial, which may require that we add new clinical trial sites;
- regulators may elect to impose a clinical hold, or we, our investigators, our future partners, IRBs or ethics committees may elect to suspend or terminate clinical research or trials for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to an unacceptable benefit-risk ratio;
- the cost of pre-clinical or nonclinical testing and studies and clinical trials of any product candidates may be greater than we or our future partners anticipate;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials may be insufficient or inadequate;

- safety or efficacy concerns regarding our product candidates may result from any concerns arising from nonclinical or clinical testing of other therapies targeting a similar disease state or other therapies that are perceived as similar to ours; and
- the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may require us or our future partners to submit additional data, such as long-term toxicology studies, or impose other requirements before permitting us to initiate a clinical trial.

In addition, the regulatory agencies may conduct inspections of clinical trial sites. Any findings by regulatory agencies and failure to comply with requirements may lead to delay in development, approval and failure to commercialize the potential product candidate.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, our future partners, the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities, ethics committees, or the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, or if such trial is recommended for suspension or termination by the DSMB. We may in the future be delayed in gaining clearance from the FDA, the EMA or other regulators to initiate clinical trials through, among other things, the imposition of a clinical hold in order to address comments from such regulators on our or our partners' clinical trial design or other elements of our or our partners' clinical trials. A suspension or termination may be imposed due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols; inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold; unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects; failure to demonstrate a benefit, or adequate benefit-risk ratio, from using a product candidate; failure to establish or achieve clinically meaningful trial endpoints; changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions; or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates. We or future partners could also experience delays if physicians encounter unresolved ethical issues associated with enrolling patients in clinical trials of our product candidates in lieu of prescribing existing treatments that have established safety and efficacy profiles. We and our future partners must also complete extensive work on CMC activities that require extensive manufacturing processes and analytical development, which are uncertain and lengthy.

We expect the novel nature of our product candidates to create further challenges in obtaining regulatory approval. For example, the FDA, the EMA and regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions have limited experience with commercial development of product candidates developed using our PIONEER AI technology platform. The FDA may require an Advisory Committee to deliberate on the adequacy of the safety and efficacy data to support licensure. The opinion of the Advisory Committee, although not binding, may have a significant impact on our or our partners' ability to obtain licensure of the product candidates based on the completed clinical trials, as the FDA often adheres to the Advisory Committee's recommendations. Accordingly, the regulatory approval pathway for our product candidates may be uncertain, complex, expensive and lengthy, and approval may not be certain.

Significant pre-clinical or nonclinical testing and studies or clinical trial delays for our product candidates also could allow our competitors to bring products to market before our future partners do, potentially impairing our future partners' ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and harming our business and results of operations. Any delays in the development of our product candidates may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

**If we or our future partners encounter difficulties enrolling participants in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.**

We and our future partners depend on enrollment of participants in the clinical trials for our product candidates. In the past, we and our future partners have found, and we or our future partners may in the future find, it difficult to enroll participants in clinical trials, which could delay or prevent clinical trials of our product candidates. Identifying and qualifying participants to participate in clinical trials of our product candidates is critical to our and our future partners' success. The timing of our and our future partners' clinical trials depends on the speed at which we and our future partners can recruit trial participants to participate in testing our product candidates. Delays in enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing

or outcome of the planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our and our partners' ability to advance the development of our product candidates. If trial participants are unwilling to participate in our or our partners' studies because of negative publicity from adverse events in the clinical trials or other clinical trials of similar product candidates, or those related to specific a therapeutic area, or for other reasons, including competitive clinical trials for similar patient populations, the timeline for recruiting trial participants, conducting studies, and obtaining regulatory approval of potential products may be delayed. These delays could result in increased costs, delays in advancing our product development, delays in testing the effectiveness of our product candidates, or termination of the clinical studies altogether.

We and our future partners may not be able to identify, recruit and enroll a sufficient number of trial participants, or those with required or desired characteristics to achieve diversity in a study, to complete clinical trials of our product candidates in a timely manner. Patient and subject enrollment is affected by factors including:

- severity of the disease under investigation;
- complexity and design of the study protocol;
- size of the patient population;
- eligibility criteria for the study in question;
- proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective trial participants;
- availability of competing therapies and clinical trials, including between our own clinical trials;
- efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- patient referral practices of physicians;
- ability to monitor trial participants adequately during and after treatment;
- ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- clinicians' and trial participants' perceptions of the potential advantages and side effects of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs or treatments that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- our and our partners' ability to obtain and maintain participant informed consent; and
- the risk that participants enrolled in clinical trials will not complete a clinical trial.

In addition, our and our partners' clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition will reduce the number and types of trial participants available to us and our future partners because some trial participants who might have opted to enroll in our or our partners' clinical trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by a third party. Since the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we and our future partners will likely conduct some of our or our partners' clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our and our partners' competitors use, which will reduce the number of trial participants who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial sites. Moreover, because in some cases our product candidates represent a departure from more traditional methods for disease treatment and prevention, potential trial participants and their doctors may be inclined to use conventional therapies or other new therapies rather than enroll trial participants in any future clinical trial involving patient-specific product candidates. Additionally, if new product candidates, such as gene editing therapies, show encouraging results, potential trial participants and their doctors may be inclined to enroll trial participants in clinical trials using those product candidates. If such new product candidates show discouraging results or other adverse safety indications, potential trial participants and their doctors may be less inclined to enroll trial participants in our or our future partners' clinical trials.

**A variety of risks associated with conducting research and clinical trials in the United States and other countries outside of Denmark and marketing our product candidates by our future partners internationally could materially adversely affect our business.**

Clinical trials of EVX-01, our lead product candidate, are currently being conducted only in Denmark. We expect that commercialization of our product candidates, if approved, will take place globally. Accordingly, we expect that we and our future partners will be subject to additional risks related to operating in multiple countries, including:

- differing regulatory requirements in such countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- increased difficulties in managing the logistics and transportation of storing and shipping product candidates produced in Denmark and shipping the product candidate to the patient in other countries;
- import and export requirements and restrictions;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling in other countries;
- taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing operations outside of Denmark;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common;
- differing payor reimbursement regimes, governmental payors or patient self-pay systems, and price controls;
- potential liability under the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or comparable regulations in Denmark and other jurisdictions;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as do Denmark and the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities in other countries; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, as well as for natural disasters and pandemics such as those caused by COVID-19.

These and other risks associated with our international operations and our collaborations with our future partners may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

**Interim top-line and preliminary data from studies or trials that we and/or our future partners announce or publish from time to time may change as more data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.**

From time to time, we and/or our future partners may publish interim top-line or preliminary data from pre-clinical studies or clinical trials. Interim data are subject to the risk that one or more of the outcomes may materially change as more data become available. We and/or our future partners may also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of the analyses of data, and we and/or our future partners may not have received or had the opportunity to fully evaluate all data. As a result, the top-line results that we and/or our future partners report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Preliminary or top-line data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may



result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Additionally, interim data from clinical trials that we and/or our future partners may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

Further, others, including the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our and/or our partners' assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and our company in general. In addition, the information we and/or our future partners choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. Any information we and/or our future partners determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant by you or others with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product candidate or our business. If the top-line data that we and/or our future partners report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, product candidates may be harmed, which could significantly harm our business prospects.

**Results of pre-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of future trial results.**

Success in pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful. A number of companies in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even after positive results in earlier pre-clinical studies or clinical trials. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, pre-clinical findings made while clinical trials were underway and safety or efficacy observations made in clinical trials, including previously unreported adverse events. Notwithstanding any potential promising results in earlier studies and trials, we and/or our future partners cannot be certain that we and/or our future partners will not face similar setbacks. Even if our or our partners' clinical trials are completed, the results may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. In addition, the results of our pre-clinical studies may not be predictive of the results of outcomes in human clinical trials. For example, our EVX-01 cancer immunotherapy product candidate and any future product candidates may demonstrate different chemical, biological and pharmacological properties in patients than they do in pre-clinical mouse studies or may interact with human biological systems in unforeseen or harmful ways. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired pharmacological properties or safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through pre-clinical studies and initial clinical trials. Even if we and/or our future partners are able to initiate and complete clinical trials, the results may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.

**Our planned clinical trials or those of our future partners may reveal significant adverse events not seen in our pre-clinical or nonclinical studies and may result in a safety profile that could delay or terminate clinical trials, or delay or prevent regulatory approval or market acceptance of any of our product candidates.**

There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition for product candidates across categories of medicines proceeding through clinical trials. These product candidates may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy profile in later stages of clinical trials despite having progressed through nonclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in later-stage clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Most product candidates that commence clinical trials are never approved as products and there can be no assurance that any of our current or future clinical trials will ultimately be successful or support further clinical development of any of our product candidates.

Some of our product candidates may need to be co-administered with other developmental therapies or approved medicines. Such combinations may have additional side effects, which may be difficult to predict in future clinical trials.

If significant adverse events or other side effects are observed in any of our and/or our future partners' current or future clinical trials, we and/or our future partners may have difficulty recruiting trial participants to any of our and/or our partners' clinical trials, trial participants may withdraw from trials, or we and/or our future partners and/or our future partners may be required to abandon the trials or our development efforts of one or more product candidates altogether. We, and/or our future partners, the FDA, the EMA or other applicable regulatory authorities, ethics committees or an IRB may impose a clinical hold on, or suspend or terminate, clinical trials of a product candidate at any time for various reasons, including a belief that participants in such trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or adverse side effects. Some potential therapeutics developed in the biotechnology industry that initially showed therapeutic promise in early-stage trials have later been found to cause side effects that prevented their further development. Even if the side effects do not preclude the drug from obtaining or maintaining marketing approval, an unfavorable benefit-risk ratio may inhibit market acceptance of the approved product due to its tolerability versus other therapies. Any of these developments could materially harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

**We and/or our future partners may not be able to develop or obtain approval for companion diagnostics required for commercialization of some of our product candidates.**

Some of our product candidates may require the use of companion diagnostic tools. If safe and effective use of a biologic product depends on an *in vitro* companion diagnostic, then the FDA generally requires approval or clearance of the diagnostic, known as a companion diagnostic, concurrently with approval of the therapeutic product. To date, the FDA has generally required *in vitro* companion diagnostics intended to select the patients who will respond to cancer treatment to obtain a pre-market approval, or PMA, for that diagnostic, which can take up to several years, simultaneously with approval of the biologic product. Similarly, in the European Union, an *in vitro* companion diagnostic may be placed on the market only if it conforms to certain "essential requirements" and bears the *Conformité Européenne* Mark, or CE Mark, and the conformity assessment process to obtain the CE Mark can be lengthy.

For our patient-specific immunotherapy candidates, the FDA and similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States may require the development and regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic assay as a condition to approval. The FDA may require PMA supplemental approvals for use of that same companion diagnostic as a condition of approval of additional individualized therapeutic candidates. We do not have experience or capabilities in developing or commercializing companion diagnostics and plan to rely in large part on third parties to perform these functions. Companion diagnostic assays are subject to regulation by the FDA and other comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions as medical devices and require separate regulatory approval prior to the use of such diagnostic assays with our therapeutic candidates. If we, or any third parties that we engage to assist us, are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostic assays for use with our therapeutic candidates, or are unable to obtain regulatory approval or experience delays in either development or obtaining regulatory approval, we and/or our future partners may be unable to identify patients with the specific profile targeted by our product candidates for enrollment in our clinical trials. Accordingly, further investment may be required to further develop or obtain the required regulatory approval for the relevant companion diagnostic assay, which would delay or substantially impact our ability to conduct additional clinical trials or obtain regulatory approval.

**The FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities may not consider the endpoints of our clinical trials to provide clinically meaningful results.**

There may not be pharmacologic therapies approved to treat the underlying causes of many diseases that we and/or our future partners may address in the future. For instance, we and/or our future partners may apply our technology to develop therapeutics in indications such as certain rare diseases, including some for which no or few clinical trials have been attempted. As a result, any future design and conduct of clinical trials of product candidates for the treatment of certain rare diseases may take longer, be more costly, or be less effective as part of the novelty of development in these diseases. Even if we decide to conduct clinical trials and the FDA does find our success criteria to be sufficiently validated and clinically meaningful, we may not achieve the pre-specified endpoint to a degree of statistical significance in any pivotal or other clinical trials we and/or our future partners may conduct for our programs. Further, even if we and/or our future

partners do achieve the pre-specified criteria, our and/or our partners' trials may produce results that are unpredictable or inconsistent with the results of the more traditional efficacy endpoints in the trial. The FDA also could give overriding weight to other efficacy endpoints over a primary endpoint, even if we and/or our future partners achieve statistically significant results on that endpoint, if we and/or our future partners do not do so on the secondary efficacy endpoints. The FDA also weighs the benefits of a product against its risks and the FDA may view the efficacy results in the context of safety as not being supportive of licensure. Other regulatory authorities in Europe and other countries may make similar findings with respect to these endpoints.

**The FDA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities may disagree with our and/or our future partners' regulatory plan and we and/or our future partners may fail to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates.**

If the results of our and/or our future partners' clinical trials are sufficiently compelling, we and/or our future partners intend to discuss with the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities, submission of a BLA, MAA or other comparable submissions or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere, an EU marketing authorization or other regulatory authorization for our product candidates. However, we and/or our future partners do not have any agreement or guidance from the FDA that our and/or our partners' regulatory development plans will be sufficient for submission of a BLA, MAA or other comparable submissions or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere for any of our product candidates. The FDA, EMA or other regulatory agencies may grant accelerated approval for our product candidates and, as a condition for accelerated approval, the FDA, EMA or other regulatory agencies may require a sponsor of a drug or biologic receiving accelerated approval to perform post-marketing studies to verify and describe the predicted effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical endpoint, and the drug or biologic may be subject to withdrawal procedures by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory agencies that are more accelerated than those available for regular approvals. In addition, the standard of care may change with the approval of new products in the same indications that we are studying. This may result in the FDA, EMA or other regulatory agencies requesting additional studies to show that our product candidate is superior to the new products.

Our and/or our future partners' clinical trial results may also not support approval. In addition, our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we and/or our future partners may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities that our product candidates are safe and effective for any of their proposed indications;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities for approval, including due to the heterogeneity of patient populations;
- we and/or our future partners may be unable to demonstrate that our product candidates' clinical and other benefits outweigh their safety risks;
- the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities may disagree with our and/or our future partners' interpretation of data from pre-clinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to the satisfaction of the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities to support the submission of a BLA, MAA or other comparable submissions or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities will inspect our and/or our future partners manufacturing facilities and may not approve our and/or our partners' facilities; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

**We and/or our future partners may not be able to file INDs with the FDA, clinical trial applications with the competent authorities of European Union member states or similar applications with other comparable regulatory authorities to commence additional clinical trials on the timelines we and/or our future partners expect, and even if we and/or our future partners are able to, one or more of these regulatory authorities may not permit us to proceed.**

The timing of filing on our product candidates is dependent on further pre-clinical, clinical and manufacturing success. We and/or our future partners cannot be sure that filing of an IND or IND amendment with the FDA, a clinical trial application with the competent authorities of European Union member states or similar application with other comparable regulatory authorities will result in the FDA, the competent authorities of European Union member states or any comparable regulatory authority allowing testing and clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that result in the suspension or termination of such clinical trials. Additionally, even if such regulatory authorities agree with the design and implementation of the clinical trials set forth in an IND, clinical trial application or similar applications, no assurance can be given that such regulatory authorities will not change their requirements in the future.

**We and/or our future partners may seek orphan drug designation for some or all of our product candidates across various indications, but we and/or our future partners may be unable to obtain such designations or to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation, including market exclusivity, which may cause our revenue, if any, to be reduced.**

We and/or our future partners may seek for orphan drug designation where available for our product candidates. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is defined as one occurring in a patient population of fewer than 200,000 in the United States, or a patient population of 200,000 or greater in the United States where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug or biologic will be recovered from sales in the United States. In the United States, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives, such as opportunities for grant funding toward clinical trial costs, tax advantages, and user-fee waivers. In addition, if a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full new drug application, or NDA, or a BLA, to market the same drug or biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or where the original manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient product quantity. Similar rules apply in the European Union with respect to drugs or biologics designated as orphan medicinal products.

In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be limited if we seek approval for an indication broader than the orphan-designated indication or may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective. Further, even if we and/or our future partners obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs with different active moieties may receive and be approved for the same condition, and only the first applicant to receive approval will receive the benefits of marketing exclusivity. Even after an orphan-designated product is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve a later drug with the same active moiety for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior if it is shown to be safer, more effective, or makes a major contribution to patient care. Similar considerations apply in the European Union with respect to drugs or biologics designated as orphan medicinal products. Orphan drug designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug, nor gives the drug any advantage in the regulatory review or approval process. In addition, while we and/or our future partners may seek orphan drug designation for our product candidates, we may never receive such designations.

**We and/or our future partners may seek breakthrough therapy or fast-track designation for one or more of our product candidates, but we and/or our future partners may not receive such designations. Even if we and/or our future partners do receive such designations, it may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and it may not increase the likelihood that such product candidates will receive marketing approval.**

We and/or our future partners may seek a breakthrough therapy designation in the United States for one or more of our product candidates. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For drugs that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Drugs designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA are also eligible for priority review if supported by clinical data at the time of the submission of the BLA.

Designation as a breakthrough therapy is at the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we and/or our future partners believe that one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a breakthrough therapy designation for a drug may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and it would not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as breakthrough therapies, the FDA may later decide that the product candidate no longer meets the conditions for qualification, or it may decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

We and/or our future partners may also seek Fast Track Designation in the United States for some of our product candidates. If a therapy is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the therapy demonstrates the potential to address significant unmet medical needs for this condition, the drug sponsor may apply for Fast Track Designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, and even if we and/or our future partners believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive Fast Track Designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track Designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Fast Track Designation alone does not guarantee qualification for the FDA's priority review procedures.

**We expect some of the product candidates we develop will be regulated as biologics in the United States and elsewhere and therefore they may be subject to competition from biosimilars approved through an abbreviated regulatory pathway.**

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or the ACA, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or the BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-approved reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first approved by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first approved. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor's own pre-clinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of the other company's product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation and meaning are subject to uncertainty.

We believe that any of our product candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for a 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to

congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

**We and/or our future partners may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates under applicable international regulatory requirements. The denial or delay of such approval would delay commercialization of our product candidates and adversely impact our potential to generate revenue, our business and our results of operations.**

Approval by the FDA in the United States, if obtained, does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions. In order to eventually market any of our product candidates in any other jurisdiction, we and/or our future partners must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis regarding safety and efficacy. In addition, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not guarantee regulatory approval in any other country. Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods.

Seeking regulatory approval in other jurisdictions could result in difficulties and costs for us and require additional pre-clinical studies or clinical trials which could be costly and time-consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. The European Union and other jurisdictions' regulatory approval processes involve all of the risks associated with FDA approval. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. If we and/or our future partners fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in international markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our products will be unrealized.

**Even if we and/or our future partners receive regulatory approval of our product candidates, we and/or our future partners will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. We may be subject to penalties if we and/or our future partners fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.**

Even if we and/or our future partners obtain regulatory approval in a jurisdiction, the applicable regulatory authority may still impose significant restrictions on the indicated uses or marketing of our product or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies or post-market surveillance. For example, the holder of an approved BLA is obligated to monitor and report adverse events and any failure of a product to meet the specifications in the BLA. The holder of an approved BLA must also submit new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process. Advertising and promotional materials must comply with FDA rules and are subject to FDA review, in addition to other potentially applicable federal and state laws.

If we and/or our future partners fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of any of our product candidates, a regulatory agency may:

- issue a warning letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;
- seek an injunction or impose civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval or revoke a license;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve a pending BLA or supplements to a BLA submitted by us;

- seize product; or
- refuse to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our and/or our partners' ability to commercialize any approved products and generate revenues.

If any of our product candidates cause undesirable side effects, it could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences following any potential marketing approval. Product candidates we and/or our future partners may develop may be associated with an adverse immune response or other serious adverse events, undesirable side effects or unexpected characteristics. In addition to serious adverse events or side effects caused by any of our product candidates, the administration process or related procedures also can cause undesirable side effects. If any such events occur, the clinical trials of any of our product candidates could be suspended or terminated.

If in the future, we and/or our future partners are unable to demonstrate that such adverse events were caused by factors other than our product candidates, the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of, or deny approval of, any of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Even if we and/or our future partners are able to demonstrate that all future serious adverse events are not product-related, such occurrences could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled trial participants to complete the trial. Moreover, if we and/or our future partners elect, or are required, to delay, suspend or terminate any clinical trial of any of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of such product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate product sale revenues from any of these product candidates may be delayed or eliminated. Any of these occurrences may harm our and/or our partners' ability to identify and develop product candidates, and may harm our business, financial condition, result of operations and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if we and/or our future partners successfully obtain regulatory approval for a product candidate, the FDA or other regulatory authority could require us to adopt a REMS or a risk management plan, or RMP, to ensure that the benefits of treatment with such product candidate outweigh the risks for each potential patient, which may include, among other things, a medication guide outlining the risks of the product for distribution to patients, a communication plan to health care practitioners, extensive patient monitoring, or distribution systems and processes that are highly controlled, restrictive, and more costly than what is typical for the industry. Furthermore, if we, our future partners or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by any product that we and/or our future partners develop based on one or more of our product candidates, several potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may suspend or withdraw approvals or revoke licenses of such product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label;
- we and/or our future partners may be required to change the way a product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients and their children; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of any products we and/or our future partners may identify and develop based on one or more of our product candidates and could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

If we and/or our future partners are successful in gaining approval for any of our product candidates, we and/or our future partners will continue to face significant regulatory oversight of the manufacturing and distribution of our products. Product manufacturers and their facilities are subject to payment of user fees and continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with Current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, and adherence to commitments made in the BLA. If we, our future partners or a regulatory agency discovers previously unknown problems with a product such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product

is manufactured, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions relative to that product or the manufacturing facility, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

**If we and/or our future partners, as applicable, are not successful in discovering, developing and commercializing additional product candidates beyond our current portfolio, our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.**

A key element of our strategy is to discover, develop and, through our future partners, potentially commercialize additional product candidates beyond our current portfolio to treat various conditions and in a variety of therapeutic areas. We intend to do so by investing in our own AI technology platforms to engage in drug and target discovery efforts, exploring potential collaborations for the development of new product candidates, and in-licensing delivery technologies. Identifying new product candidates requires substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any product candidates are ultimately identified. Even if we identify product candidates that initially show promise, we and/or our future partners may fail to successfully develop and commercialize such product candidates for many reasons, including the following:

- our AI technology platforms may not successfully identify potential product candidates;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render our product candidates obsolete;
- product candidates we develop may nevertheless be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- a product candidate may, on further study, be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;
- a product candidate may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all; and
- an approved product may not be accepted as safe and effective by trial participants, the medical community or third-party payors.

If we are unsuccessful in identifying, developing and, through our future partners, commercializing additional products, our potential for growth may be impaired.

**Our business, operations and clinical development plans and timelines could be adversely affected by the effects of health epidemics, including the recent COVID-19 pandemic, on the manufacturing, clinical trial and other business activities performed by us or by third parties with whom we conduct business, including our contract manufacturers, CROs, shippers and others.**

Our business has been and could be further adversely affected by health epidemics wherever we have clinical trial sites or other business operations. In addition, health epidemics could cause significant disruption in the operations of third-party CMOs, CROs and other third parties upon whom we rely. For example, in December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus, SARS-CoV-2, causing a disease referred to as COVID-19, was reported to have surfaced in Wuhan, China. Since then COVID-19 has spread to multiple countries worldwide, including the United States. In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 outbreak a pandemic, and the U.S. government ordered the closure of all non-essential businesses, imposed social distancing measures, "shelter-in-place" orders and restrictions on travel between the United States, Europe and certain other countries. The global pandemic and government measures taken in response have also had a significant impact on businesses and commerce worldwide, as worker shortages have occurred; supply chains have been disrupted; facilities and production have been suspended across a variety of industries; and demand for certain goods and services, such as medical services and supplies, has spiked, while demand for other goods and services, such as travel, has fallen.

On March 18, 2020, the FDA issued updated industry guidance for conducting clinical trials during the COVID-19 pandemic, which requires clinical trial sponsors to consider the need to delay or cease patient recruitment, change protocol regarding patient monitoring and assessment that minimizes in-person visits, alternative administration of certain investigational products due to compromised clinical sites and to put in



place new processes or modify existing processes in consultation with the FDA that would ensure the safety of clinical trial participants. In connection with COVID-19, we temporarily closed our executive offices and implemented optional work-from-home policies for most employees. The effects of government orders and our work-from-home policies may negatively impact productivity, disrupt our business and delay our clinical programs and timelines, the magnitude of which will depend, in part, on the length and severity of the restrictions and other limitations on our ability to conduct our business in the ordinary course.

We depend on a global supply chain, including timely shipment of patient specimens and product candidates, to manufacture product candidates used in our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials. Quarantines, “shelter-in-place” and similar government orders, or the expectation that such orders, shutdowns or other restrictions could occur, whether related to COVID-19 or other epidemics, could impact personnel at third-party manufacturing facilities in the United States, Europe and other countries, or the availability or cost of materials, any of which factors, either individually or collectively, could disrupt our supply chain.

If our relationships with our suppliers or other vendors are terminated or scaled back as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or other epidemics, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative suppliers or vendors or do so on commercially reasonable terms or in a timely manner. Replacing or adding additional suppliers or vendors involves substantial cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new supplier or vendor commences work. As a result, delays may occur, which could adversely impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development and any future commercialization timelines. Although we carefully manage our relationships with our suppliers and vendors, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not harm our business.

In addition, our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials have been and may continue to be affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Clinical site initiation, patient enrollment and activities that require visits to clinical sites, including data monitoring, have been and may continue to be delayed due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the COVID-19 pandemic or concerns among patients about participating in clinical trials during a pandemic. Some patients may have difficulty following certain aspects of clinical trial protocols if quarantines impede patient movement or interrupt healthcare services. For example, some patients, may not be able to attend follow-ups and comply with trial protocols. These challenges have and, in the future, may continue to also increase the costs of completing our clinical trials. Similarly, if we are unable to successfully recruit and retain patients and principal investigators and site staff who, as healthcare providers, may have heightened exposure to COVID-19 or experience additional restrictions by their institutions, city or state, our clinical trial operations could be adversely impacted.

The spread of COVID-19, which has caused a broad impact globally, may materially affect us economically. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic has resulted in significant disruption of global financial markets, resulting in an economic downturn that could continue to significantly impact our business and operations and may reduce our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of the ordinary shares and ADSs.

Further, we may experience additional disruptions that could severely impact our business and clinical trials, including:

- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials;
- interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which may impact review and approval timelines;
- limitations on employee resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, including because of sickness of employees or their families or the desire of employees to avoid contact with large groups of people;
- risk that participants enrolled in our clinical trials will acquire COVID-19 while the clinical trial is ongoing, which could impact the results of the clinical trial, including by increasing the number of observed adverse events;

- refusal of the FDA or other regulatory authorities to accept data from clinical trials in these affected geographies; and
- Shipment of patient specimens / biological material across county borders and nationally.

These and similar, and perhaps more severe, disruptions in our operations could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and/or prospects.

The global pandemic of COVID-19 continues to evolve rapidly. The ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or a similar health epidemic is highly uncertain and subject to change. We do not yet know the full extent of potential delays or impacts on our business, our clinical trials, healthcare systems or the global economy as a whole. However, these effects could have a material impact on our operations, and we continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation closely. To the extent the COVID-19 pandemic adversely affects our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and/or prospects, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this “Risk Factors” section.

#### ***Risks Related to the Manufacturing of our Product Candidates and Future Pipeline***

**We and/or our future partners may encounter difficulties in manufacturing, product release, shelf life, testing, storage, supply chain management or shipping. If we, and/or our future partners or any of the third-party manufacturers we and/or our future partners work with encounter such difficulties, our and/or our future partners’ ability to supply materials for clinical trials or any approved product could be delayed or stopped.**

The manufacturing processes for our product candidates are novel and complex. Specifically, due to the nature of our patient-specific immunotherapies and novel delivery technologies, we and/or our future partners may encounter difficulties in manufacturing, product release, shelf life, testing, storage and supply chain management, or shipping. These difficulties could be due to any number of reasons including, but not limited to, complexities of producing batches at larger scale, equipment failure, choice and quality of raw materials and excipients, analytical testing technology, and product instability. In an effort to optimize product features, we have in the past and we and/or our future partners may in the future make changes to our product candidates in their manufacturing and stability formulation and conditions. This may in the future result in our and/or our future partners’ having to resupply batches for pre-clinical or clinical activities when there is insufficient product stability during storage and insufficient supply. Insufficient stability or shelf life of our product candidates could materially delay our and/or our future partners’ ability to continue the clinical trial for that product candidate or require us and/or our future partners to begin a new clinical trial with a newly formulated drug product, due to the need to manufacture additional pre-clinical or clinical supply.

For patient-specific therapies, we and/or our future partners may encounter issues with our and/or our future partners’ ability to timely and efficiently manufacture product given the on-demand requirements of such therapies, thereby potentially impacting clinical and commercial supply.

As we and/or our future partners continue developing new manufacturing processes for our drug substances and drug products for infectious diseases, the changes we and/or our future partners implement to manufacturing process may in turn impact specification and stability of our drug products. Changes in our manufacturing processes may lead to failure of lots and this could lead to substantial delays in our clinical trials. Our product candidates for infectious diseases may prove to have a stability profile that leads to a lower than desired shelf life of the final approved immunotherapy. This poses risk in supply requirements, wasted stock and higher cost of goods.

We and/or our future partners may be dependent on a number of equipment providers who are also implementing novel technology. Further, we and/or our future partners may develop custom manufacturing equipment for certain of our product candidates. If such equipment malfunctions or we and/or our future partners encounter unexpected performance issues, we and/or our future partners could encounter delays or interruptions to clinical and commercial supply.

Due to the number of different programs, we and/or our future partners may have cross contamination of products inside of our factories, CROs, suppliers, or in the clinic that affect the integrity of our product candidates. Additionally, for some programs the manufacturing scale is extremely small compared to the standard volumes of supply, such that we and/or our future partners run the risk of contaminating the process each time we and/or our future partners reopen a container to use remaining supplies.

As we and/or our future partners scale the manufacturing output for particular programs, we plan to continuously improve yield, purity, and the pharmaceutical properties of our product candidates from clinical stage studies through commercial launch, including shelf life stability, and solubility properties of drug product and drug substance. Due to continuous improvement in manufacturing processes, we and/or our future partners may switch processes for a particular program during development. However, after the change in process, more time is required for pharmaceutical property testing, such as six- or 12-month stability testing. That may require resupplying clinical material or making additional cGMP batches to keep up with clinical trial demand before such pharmaceutical property testing is completed.

We and/or our future partners may utilize a number of raw materials and excipients that are either new to the pharmaceutical industry or are being employed in a novel manner. Some of these raw materials and excipients have not been scaled to a level to support commercial supply and could experience unexpected manufacturing or testing failures, or supply shortages. Such issues with raw materials and excipients could cause delays or interruptions to clinical and commercial supply of our product candidates. Further, one or more of our programs may have a single source of supply for raw materials and excipients.

We and/or our future partners may learn that any or all of our product candidates are less stable than desired. We and/or our future partners may also find that transportation conditions negatively impact product quality. This may require changes to the formulation or manufacturing process for one or more of our product candidates and result in delays or interruptions to clinical or commercial supply. In addition, the cost associated with such transportation services and the limited pool of vendors may also add additional risks of supply disruptions.

**Certain of our product candidates are uniquely manufactured for each patient and we and/or our future partners may encounter difficulties in production, particularly with respect to scaling our manufacturing capabilities. If we, and/or our future partners or any of the third-party manufacturers with whom we and/or our future partners contract encounter these types of difficulties, our and/or our future partners' ability to provide our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped, or we and/or our future partners may be unable to maintain a commercially viable cost structure.**

Using our PIONEER AI platform technology, we identify and custom design product candidates that are unique and tailored specifically for each patient. Manufacturing unique lots of these product candidates is susceptible to product loss or failure due to issues with:

- logistics associated with the collection of a patient's tumor, blood or other tissue sample;
- shipping such samples to a facility for genetic sequencing;
- next-generation sequencing of the tumor;
- biopsy of a sufficient quantity of cancerous tissue to allow for proper sequencing and identification of tumor-specific mutations;
- identification of appropriate tumor-specific mutations;
- the use of a software program, including proprietary and open source components, which is hosted in the cloud, to assist with the design of the patient-specific product candidate, which software must be maintained and secured;
- effective design of the patient-specific product candidate;
- batch-specific manufacturing failures or issues that arise due to the uniqueness of each patient-specific batch that may not have been foreseen;
- quality control testing failures;
- unexpected failures of batches placed on stability;
- shortages or quality control issues with single-use assemblies, consumables or critical parts sourced from third-party vendors that must be changed out for each patient-specific batch;
- significant costs associated with individualized manufacturing that may adversely affect our ability to continue development;

- successful and timely manufacture and release of the patient-specific batch;
- shipment issues encountered during transport of the batch to the site of patient care;
- the ability to define a consistent safety profile at a given dose when each participant receives a unique treatment; and
- our reliance on single-source suppliers.

One or more of our future partners may continue to evolve their manufacturing equipment. This equipment may not function as designed, which may lead to deviations in the drug products being produced. This can lead to increased batch failure and the inability to supply patients enrolled in the clinical trial. If our clinical development plans are expanded, due to the custom nature of the equipment and single-use assemblies, we may not be able to supply this expanded need reliably without significant investments. In addition, there will be considerable time to scale up the manufacturing facilities or build new facilities before our future partners can begin to meet any commercial demand if one or more of our product candidates are approved. This expansion or addition of new facilities could also lead to product comparability issues, which can further delay introduction of new capacity.

As certain of our product candidates may be manufactured for each individual patient, we and/or our future partners will be required to maintain a chain of identity with respect to each patient's tissue sample, sequence data derived from such tissue sample, analyze results of such patient's genomic analysis, and the custom manufactured product for each patient. Maintaining such a chain of identity is difficult and complex, and failure to do so could result in product mix-up, adverse patient outcomes, loss of product, or regulatory action, including withdrawal of any approved products from the market. Production of our patient specific product candidates developed using our PIONEER AI platform technology involves a novel micro-batch production process based on a one patient per batch level, which necessarily increases the need for vigilant systems to be employed in order to avoid any such mix-ups. We have in the past experienced one case of a product mix-up, which did not result in any adverse effects on the patient. Further, as our product candidates are developed through early-stage clinical studies to later-stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, we expect that multiple aspects of the complicated collection, analysis, manufacture and delivery processes will be modified in an effort to optimize processes and results. These changes may not achieve the intended objectives, and any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently than we expect, potentially affecting the results of clinical trials.

**Our or our future partners' inability to manufacture or have manufactured sufficient quantities of our product candidates, or our or our future partners' failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, would materially and adversely affect our business.**

Manufacturing is a vital component of our patient-specific immunotherapy approach as well as our bacterial vaccines. All manufacturing must be performed in compliance with cGMP regulations. We expect to rely on external CMOs for the manufacture of our product candidates and at this time, we have limited redundancy among our manufacturing capabilities. For our patient-specific immunotherapies, we and/or our future partners do not maintain product reserves due to the patient-specific nature of our product candidates. If any of our manufacturing facilities or the facilities of our CMOs experiences difficulties, including related to manufacturing, product release, shelf life, testing, storage and supply chain management or shipping, our and/or our future partners' clinical development programs may be delayed or suspended until we and/or our future partners can resume operations. We may also be required to incur significant expenditures to resolve such difficulties.

Our CMOs' facilities are subject to various regulatory requirements and will be subject to inspection by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities. If our CMOs cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions, we and or our future partners may not be able to rely on our CMOs' manufacturing facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates. If the FDA, EMA or another comparable regulatory authority finds our facilities inadequate for the manufacture of our product candidates or if such facilities are subject to enforcement action in the future or are otherwise inadequate, we and /or our future partners may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates.

Additionally, we and/or our future partners may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If we and/or our future partners were to encounter any of these difficulties, our and/or our future partners' ability to provide our product candidate to patients in clinical trials, or to provide product for the treatment of patients once approved, would be jeopardized.

**We are, and our future partners shall be subject to regulatory and operational risks associated with the physical and digital infrastructure at both our future partners' internal manufacturing facilities and at those of external service providers.**

We may engage CMOs that have facilities with a high level of digitization for clinical manufacturing relative to industry standards. While this is meant to improve operational efficiency, this may pose additional risk of process equipment malfunction and even overall manufacturing system failure or shutdown due to internal or external factors including, but not limited to, design issues, system compatibility or potential cybersecurity breaches. This may lead to delay in supply or shutdown of our CMOs or our future partners facilities. Any disruption in our CMOs or our future partners' manufacturing capabilities could cause delays in production capacity for drug substances or drug products, impose additional costs, or may require us to identify, qualify and establish relationships with additional CMOs with alternative manufacturing sites, the occurrence of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

As the development and commercial capacity for our or our future partners' product candidates and products expand, we and/or our future partners may need to establish additional manufacturing capabilities and expand to other locations or geographies, which may lead to regulatory delays or prove costly. If we or our future partners fail to select the correct location, complete the construction in an efficient manner, recruit the required personnel, and generally manage our growth effectively, the development and production of our product candidates could be delayed or curtailed. Additional investments may be needed if changes in our manufacturing process lead to required changes in our infrastructure.

**Certain of our product candidates rely on the availability of specialty raw materials, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.**

Certain of our product candidates require specialty raw materials, some of which are manufactured by small companies with limited resources and experience to support a commercial product, and the suppliers may not be able to deliver raw materials to our specifications. These suppliers may be ill-equipped to support our needs, especially in non-routine circumstances like an FDA inspection or medical crisis, such as widespread contamination. We also do not have contracts with many of these suppliers, and we may not be able to contract with them on acceptable terms or at all. Accordingly, we may in the future experience delays in receiving key raw materials to support clinical or commercial manufacturing.

In addition, some raw materials are currently available from a single supplier, or a small number of suppliers. We cannot be sure that these suppliers will remain in business or that they will not be purchased by one of our competitors or another company that is not interested in continuing to produce these materials for our intended purpose. In addition, the lead time needed to establish a relationship with a new supplier can be lengthy, and we may experience delays in meeting demand in the event we must switch to a new supplier. The time and effort to qualify a new supplier could result in additional costs, diversion of resources or reduced manufacturing yields, any of which would negatively impact our operating results. Further, we may be unable to enter into agreements with a new supplier on commercially reasonable terms, which could have a material adverse impact on our business.

**Our product candidates are inherently sensitive to shipping and storage conditions and could be subject to risk of loss or damage.**

Our product candidates are sensitive to temperature, storage and handling conditions. Loss in product candidates could occur if the product or product intermediates are not stored or handled properly. Shelf life for our product candidates may vary by product and is not fully quantified and is expected to be variable, and it is possible that our product candidates could be lost due to expiration prior to use. This has in the past

led and could in the future lead to additional manufacturing costs and delays in our ability to supply required quantities for clinical trials or otherwise.

**We are subject to significant regulatory oversight with respect to identification and manufacturing our product candidates. We do not have our own manufacturing facilities and rely on third party manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates. The manufacturing facilities of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers may not meet regulatory requirements. Failure to meet cGMP requirements set forth in regulations promulgated by the FDA, the EMA and other comparable regulatory authorities could result in significant delays in and costs of our products.**

The manufacturing of immunotherapies for clinical trials or commercial sale is subject to extensive regulation. cGMP requirements govern manufacturing processes and procedures, including record-keeping, and the implementation and operation of quality systems to control and assure the quality of products and materials used in clinical trials. We do not have our own manufacturing facilities and rely on third party CMOs to manufacture our product candidates. The manufacturing facilities of our third-party CMOs or suppliers may not meet regulatory requirements. Failure to meet cGMP requirements set forth in regulations promulgated by the FDA, the EMA and other comparable regulatory authorities could result in significant delays in and costs of our product candidates.

Poor control of the cGMP production processes can lead to product quality failures that can impact our ability to supply product, resulting in cost overruns and delays to clinical timelines, which could be extensive. Such production process issues include but are not limited to:

- critical deviations in the manufacturing process;
- facility and equipment failures;
- contamination of the product due to an ineffective quality control strategy;
- facility contamination as assessed by the facility and utility environmental monitoring program;
- ineffective process, equipment or analytical change management, resulting in failed lot release criteria;
- raw material failures due to ineffective supplier qualification or regulatory compliance issues at critical suppliers;
- ineffective product stability;
- failed lot release or facility and utility quality control testing;
- ineffective corrective actions or preventative actions taken to correct or avoid critical deviations due to our developing understanding of the manufacturing process as we scale; and
- failed or defective components or consumables.

All necessary documentation in support of clinical trials as well as a BLA or other marketing authorization application must be provided on a timely basis and must adhere to the FDA's, the EMA's and other countries' cGMP or other quality assurance requirements which are enforced, in the case of the FDA, in part through its facility inspection program.

Regulatory authorities typically require representative manufacturing site inspections to assess adequate compliance with cGMPs and manufacturing controls as described in the filing. If one of our third-party manufacturing sites fails to provide sufficient quality assurance or control, approval to initiate clinical trials or to commercialize our product candidates may not be granted. Inspections by regulatory authorities may occur at any time during the development or commercialization phase of products. The inspections may be product-specific or facility-specific for broader cGMP inspections or as a follow up to development or market issues that the regulatory agency may identify. Deficient inspection outcomes may negatively affect the ability of our third-party CMOs or suppliers to fulfill their supply obligations, impacting or delaying supply or delaying the development of one or more of our product candidates.

The manufacturing process for any products that we may develop is subject to the FDA's, the EMA's and other regulatory authorities' approval processes, and we may need to contract with manufacturers who we believe can meet applicable regulatory authority requirements on an ongoing basis. If our third-party CMOs

are not able to reliably produce product candidates to specifications acceptable to the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities, we or our future partners may not obtain or maintain the approvals we or they need for our clinical trials or to commercialize such product candidates. Even if our future partners obtain regulatory approval for any of our immunotherapies, there is no assurance that either our CMOs or our future partners will be able to manufacture our product candidates to specifications acceptable to the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product, or to meet potential future demand. Any of these challenges could delay completion of clinical trials, require bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidates, impair commercialization efforts or increase our cost of goods. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

In addition, we may not have direct control over the ability of our CMOs or our future partners to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. Furthermore, our CMOs may be engaged with other companies to supply or manufacture materials or products for such companies, which exposes our CMOs to regulatory risks for the production of such materials and products. As a result, failure to meet the regulatory requirements for the production of those materials and products may generally affect the regulatory status of our CMOs' facilities. Our future partners' failure, or the failure of our third-party CMOs, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions, and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our products and product candidates (including those of our future partners) and our overall business operations. Our future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates and raw materials may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to conduct our clinical trials and the ability of our future partners to commercialize any products that receive regulatory approval on a timely and competitive basis.

The FDA, EMA and other regulatory authorities may require our future partners to submit product samples of any lot of any approved product together with the protocols showing the results of applicable tests at any time. Under some circumstances, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require that our future partners do not distribute a lot or lots until the relevant agency authorizes such release. Deviations in the manufacturing process, including those affecting quality attributes and stability, may result in unacceptable changes in the product that could result in lot failures or product recalls. Our third-party CMOs may have, in the past, experienced lot failures and some may have experienced product recalls. Lot failures or product recalls with respect to product produced by either our future partners' own facilities or those of our third-party CMOs could cause us and our future partners to delay clinical trials or product launches, which could be costly to us and otherwise harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our future partners and our third-party CMOs also may encounter problems hiring and retaining the experienced scientific, quality-control and manufacturing personnel needed to operate our manufacturing processes and operations, which could result in delays in production or difficulties in maintaining compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. While we will train and qualify all personnel around the appropriate handling of our product candidates and materials, we may not be able to control for or ultimately detect intentional sabotage or negligence by any of our employees, the employees of our future partners or any contractor.

#### ***Risks Related to the Commercialization of our Pipeline***

**We will rely on our future partners to further develop our product candidates in late stage clinical trials and to commercialize our product candidates if regulatory approval is obtained. The successful commercialization of our product candidates by our future partners will depend in part on the extent to which governmental authorities, private health insurers and other third-party payors provide coverage and adequate reimbursement levels and implement pricing policies favorable for our product candidates. Failure to obtain or maintain coverage and adequate reimbursement for our product candidates, if approved, could limit our partners' ability to market those products and thereby decrease our ability to generate revenue.**

We will rely on our future partners to develop our product candidates in late stage clinical trials and to commercialize our product candidates if regulatory approval is obtained. The availability and extent of

reimbursement by governmental and private payors is essential for most patients to be able to afford expensive treatments such as the medicines that we and our future partners hope to develop and sell. In addition, because several of our product candidates represent new approaches to the treatment of cancer, we and/or our future partners cannot accurately estimate how these products would be priced, whether reimbursement could be obtained, or any potential revenue. Sales of our product candidates will depend substantially, both domestically and in other countries, on the extent to which the costs of our product candidates will be paid by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit, and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payors. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, our future partners may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow our future partners to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our investment in any of our products.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products, including genetic medicines. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, as CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare. Private payors tend to follow CMS to a substantial degree. It is difficult to predict what CMS will decide with respect to reimbursement for novel products such as ours. Reimbursement agencies in Europe may be more conservative than CMS. For example, a number of cancer drugs have been approved for reimbursement in the United States but have not been approved for reimbursement in certain European countries.

Outside the United States, certain countries, including a number of member states of the European Union, set prices and reimbursement for pharmaceutical products, with limited participation from the marketing authorization holders. We cannot be sure that such prices and reimbursement will be acceptable to us or our partners. If the regulatory authorities in these jurisdictions set prices or reimbursement levels that are not commercially attractive for our future partners, our revenues from sales by our future partners, and the potential profitability of our drug products, in those countries would be negatively affected. An increasing number of countries are taking initiatives to attempt to reduce large budget deficits by focusing cost-cutting efforts on pharmaceuticals for their state-run health care systems. These international price control efforts have impacted all regions of the world but have been most drastic in the European Union. In the European Union, changes to pricing and reimbursement are almost exclusively a matter for national, and not EU, law and policy. Additionally, some countries require approval of the sale price of a product before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. As a result, our future partners might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then may experience delays in the reimbursement approval of such product or be subject to price regulations that would delay our partners' commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, which could negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that particular country.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors, in the United States and in other countries, to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and level of reimbursement for new products approved and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. For example, the United States government recently released a "blueprint," which is a plan to reduce the cost of drugs. The blueprint contains certain measures that the HHS is already working to implement. At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access, and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

We expect that our future partners will experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates, due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products in the marketplace.



**We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological and scientific change, and our failure to effectively compete would prevent us from achieving our goals. Most of our competitors have significantly greater resources than we do, and we may not be able to compete successfully.**

The pharmaceutical market is intensely competitive and rapidly changing. Many large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies, and other public and private research organizations are pursuing the development of novel drugs for the same diseases that we are targeting or expect to target. Many of our competitors have:

- greater financial, technical and human resources than we have at every stage of the discovery, development, manufacture and commercialization of products;
- more extensive experience in pre-clinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and in manufacturing, marketing and selling drug products;
- product candidates that are based on previously tested or accepted technologies;
- products that have been approved or are in late stages of development; and
- collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions.

Our product candidates may face intense competition from drugs that have already been approved and accepted by the medical community for the treatment of the conditions for which drugs developed from our product candidates are designed to be address. We also expect that our product candidates will face competition from new drugs that enter the market. There are a number of drugs currently under development, which may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of conditions for which we and our future partners are trying, or may in the future try, to develop drugs. These drugs may be more effective, safer, less expensive, or marketed and sold more effectively, than any products developed using our technologies.

We anticipate competing with the largest pharmaceutical companies in the world, many of which are all currently conducting research in the fields of immuno-oncology and infectious diseases. These companies have significantly greater financial and human resources than we currently have. In addition to these large pharmaceutical companies, we may directly compete with fully integrated biopharmaceutical companies and other immunotherapy-focused oncology companies, as well as a number of companies focused on immunotherapies, some of which have entered into collaboration and funding agreements with larger pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies.

If we successfully develop product candidates, and our future partners obtain approval for them, we and our future partners will face competition based on many different factors, including:

- the safety and effectiveness of our products relative to alternative therapies, if any;
- the ease with which our products can be administered and the extent to which patients accept relatively new routes of administration;
- the timing and scope of regulatory approvals for these products;
- the availability and cost of manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities;
- the price of any approved immunotherapy;
- reimbursement coverage; and
- intellectual property position.

Our and our partners' competitors may develop or commercialize products with significant advantages over any products we or our future partners develop based on any of the factors listed above or on other factors. In addition, our competitors may develop collaborations with or receive funding from larger pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies, providing them with an advantage over us. Our competitors may therefore be more successful in commercializing their products than our future partners are, which could adversely affect our competitive position and business. Competitive products may make any products our future partners develop using our technologies obsolete or noncompetitive before we and our future partners can recover the expenses of developing and commercializing our products, if approved.

**The market opportunities for certain of our product candidates may be limited due to the rarity of the disease or limited to those patients who are ineligible for or have failed prior treatments, and may be small. As the target patient populations for some of our programs are small, we must be able to successfully identify trial participants and achieve a significant market share to maintain profitability and growth.**

The FDA often approves new cancer immunotherapies initially only for use by patients with relapsed or refractory advanced cancer. We expect our future partners will initially seek approval of certain of our product candidates in this context. Subsequently, for those product candidates that prove to be sufficiently beneficial, if any, we would expect our future partners to seek approval in earlier lines of treatment and potentially as a first-line therapy but there is no guarantee that our product candidates, even if approved, would be approved for earlier lines of therapy, and, prior to any such approvals, we and/or our future partners may have to conduct additional clinical trials. In the future, we also intend to develop product candidates for the treatment of rare diseases.

Our projections of the number of people who have or will have the diseases we may be targeting may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of trial participants may turn out to be lower than expected. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our product candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our product candidates. Even if for our product candidate, if approved, obtain significant market share, because the potential target populations are small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining regulatory approval for additional indications.

**We do not intend to establish marketing and sales organization and as a company, we have no experience in marketing pharmaceutical products. We will rely on the marketing and sales capabilities of our future partners and other third parties, which may not be able to market and sell our product candidates effectively in the United States and other jurisdictions, if approved, or generate product sales revenue.**

Given our stage of development, we have no sales, distribution or marketing capabilities, and we have not designed our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials with specific commercialization or marketing considerations in mind. We do not intend to establish marketing and sales organization and as a company, we have no experience in marketing pharmaceutical products. We will rely on the marketing and sales capabilities of our future partners and other third parties to commercialize any products that may result from our development programs in the United States, Europe and other regions. We intend to enter into collaborations with other entities to utilize their mature marketing and distribution capabilities, but we may be unable to enter into such collaboration agreements on favorable terms, if at all. If our future partners do not commit sufficient resources to commercialize products developed using our technologies, if any, product sales revenue may not be generated in amounts sufficient to sustain our business. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations. Without the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

**Our future profitability, if any, depends in part on our partners' ability to penetrate global markets, where they may be subject to additional regulatory burdens and other risks and uncertainties associated with international operations that could materially adversely affect our business.**

Our future profitability, if any, will depend in part on the ability of our future partners to commercialize any products that our future partners may develop in markets throughout the world. Commercialization of products in various markets could subject us to risks and uncertainties, including:

- obtaining, on a country-by-country basis, the applicable marketing authorization from the competent regulatory authority;
- the burden of complying with complex and changing regulatory, tax, accounting, labor and other legal requirements in each jurisdiction that we or our future partners pursue;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- differing medical practices and customs affecting acceptance in the marketplace;

- import or export licensing requirements;
- governmental controls, trade restrictions or changes in tariffs;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular non-U.S. economies and markets;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities in other countries;
- longer accounts receivable collection times;
- longer lead times for shipping;
- language barriers;
- foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- reimbursement, pricing and insurance regimes; and
- the interpretation of contractual provisions governed by local laws in the event of a contract dispute.

Our future partners may have limited experience in these areas. Failure to successfully navigate these risks and uncertainties may limit or prevent market penetration for any products that our future partners may develop using our technologies, which would limit their commercial potential and our revenues.

**Even if our future partners obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, the products may not gain the market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.**

Even with the requisite approvals, the commercial success of products using our technologies will depend in part on the medical community, patients, and third-party or governmental payors accepting immunotherapies in general, and such products in particular, as medically useful, cost-effective and safe. Any product developed using our technologies that our future partners bring to the market may not gain market acceptance by physicians, trial participants, third-party payors, and others in the medical community. Additionally, ethical, social and legal concerns about genetic research could result in additional regulations restricting or prohibiting the products and processes we may use. If these products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, our future partners may not generate significant product sales revenue and may not become profitable, which could adversely affect our business operations and financial condition. The degree of market acceptance of products derived from our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the potential efficacy and potential advantages over alternative treatments;
- the ability to offer such products, if approved, at competitive prices;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects resulting from checkpoint inhibitors or other drugs or therapies with which our products are administered;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- any restrictions on the use of our products, if approved, together with other medications;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support and timing of market introduction of competitive products;
- publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments; and
- sufficient third-party insurance coverage or reimbursement, and patients' willingness to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of third-party coverage or adequate reimbursement.

Even if a potential product displays a favorable efficacy and safety profile in pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, market acceptance of the product will not be known until after it is launched. Our and our partners' efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of the products may require significant resources and may never be successful. Our and our partners' efforts to educate the marketplace may require more resources than are required by the conventional technologies marketed by our competitors due to the complexity and uniqueness of our programs.

Commercial success of any approved products will also depend in large part on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors, including government payors such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs and entry into managed care organizations, which may be affected by existing and future healthcare reform measures designed to reduce the cost of healthcare. Third-party payors could require us to conduct additional studies, including post-marketing studies related to the cost effectiveness of a product, to qualify for reimbursement, which could be costly and divert our resources. If government and other healthcare payors do not provide adequate coverage and reimbursement levels for any of products derived from our product candidates once approved, whether due to healthcare reform legislation or otherwise, market acceptance and commercial success would be reduced.

In addition, if any of products derived from our product candidates are approved for marketing, we and/or our future partners will be subject to significant regulatory obligations regarding the submission of safety and other post-marketing information and reports for such product, and will need to continue to comply (or ensure that our third-party providers comply) with cGMP and current good clinical practices, or GCP, for any clinical trials that we or our future partners conduct post-approval. In addition, there is always the risk that we or a partner or regulatory authority might identify previously unknown problems with a product post-approval, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency. Compliance with these requirements is costly, and any such failure to comply or other issues with products derived from our product candidates identified post-approval could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for our future partners to sell products derived from our product candidates, if approved, profitably.**

Successful sales of our product candidates, if approved, depend on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors including governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, managed care organizations and commercial payors, among others. Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which regulatory approval is obtained. In addition, because our product candidates represent new approaches to the treatment of cancer and prevention of infectious diseases, we cannot accurately estimate the potential revenue from our product candidates.

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors is critical to new product acceptance.

Third-party payors decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. Reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

Obtaining coverage and reimbursement of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to the payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of products derived from our product candidates. Even if coverage for

a given product is obtained, if the resulting reimbursement rates are insufficient, hospitals may not approve the product for use in their facility or third-party payors may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients are unlikely to use products derived from our product candidates unless coverage is provided, and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of such products. Separate reimbursement for the product itself may or may not be available. Instead, the hospital or administering physician may be reimbursed only for providing the treatment or procedure in which the product is used. Further, from time to time, CMS revises the reimbursement systems used to reimburse health care providers, including the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule and Outpatient Prospective Payment System, which may result in reduced Medicare payments. In some cases, private third-party payors rely on all or portions of Medicare payment systems to determine payment rates. Changes to government healthcare programs that reduce payments under these programs may negatively impact payments from private third-party payors and reduce the willingness of physicians to use our product candidates.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

We expect that our future partners will seek approval to market products derived from our product candidates in the United States, the European Union and other selected jurisdictions. If approval for a product in any particular jurisdiction, our future partners will be subject to rules and regulations in that jurisdiction. In some countries, particularly those in Europe, the pricing of biologics is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after obtaining marketing approval of a product candidate. Some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for medicines but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products into the marketplace. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert a commercial pressure on pricing within a country.

The marketability of any product derived from our product candidates which receives regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if government and other third-party payors fail to provide coverage and adequate reimbursement. We expect downward pressure on pharmaceutical pricing to continue. Further, coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products which receives regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

**The advancement of healthcare reform legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for our future partners to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize any products derived from our product candidates our future partners develop and may adversely affect the prices for such products.**

In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs. For example, in March 2010, the ACA was passed, which substantially changes the way health care is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts the United States pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extended the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, established annual fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription drugs, and promoted a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program. Considerable uncertainty remains regarding the implementation and impact of the ACA.

Some of the provisions of the ACA have yet to be fully implemented, while certain provisions have been subject to judicial and Congressional challenges. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or the TCJA, includes a provision repealing the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." CMS has recently proposed regulations that would give states greater flexibility in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which

may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the ACA for plans sold through such marketplaces. Further, on October 13, 2017, an executive order was signed terminating the cost-sharing reduction, or CSR, subsidies that reimburse insurers under the ACA. The loss of the CSR payments is expected to increase premiums on certain policies issued by qualified health plans under the ACA. Several state Attorneys General filed suit to stop the administration from terminating the subsidies, but their request for a restraining order was denied by a federal judge in California on October 25, 2017. Another executive order was signed directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the ACA to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the ACA that would impose a fiscal burden on states or a cost, fee, tax, penalty or regulatory burden on individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. With the current presidential administration and Congress, there may be additional administrative or legislative changes, including modification, repeal or replacement of all, or certain provisions of, the ACA. However, it remains to be seen whether new legislation modifying the ACA will be enacted and, if so, precisely what the new legislation will provide, when it will be enacted and what impact it will have on the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. The implications of a potential repeal or replacement of the ACA, for our and our partners' business and financial condition, if any, are not yet clear.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. The Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers up to 2% per fiscal year. These reductions will remain in effect through 2025 unless additional congressional action is taken.

The delivery of healthcare in the European Union, including the establishment and operation of health services and the pricing and reimbursement of medicines, is almost exclusively a matter for national, rather than European Union, law and policy. National governments and health service providers have different priorities and approaches to the delivery of health care and the pricing and reimbursement of products in that context. In general, however, the healthcare budgetary constraints in most European Union member states have resulted in restrictions on the pricing and reimbursement of medicines by relevant health service providers. Coupled with ever-increasing European Union and national regulatory burdens on those wishing to develop and market products, this could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, and affect our ability to commercialize any products for which we obtain marketing approval.

We expect that additional healthcare reform measures or proposals will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for products derived from our product candidates or additional pricing pressures. In the event that the pricing structures for healthcare products, such as the product candidates we are developing, change materially and limit payments for such product candidates, our business will be adversely impacted as any products derived from our product candidates may no longer be commercially viable based on their expected net present value; we may have invested significant resources in product candidates that cannot be commercially developed; or we may determine that assets that have reached an early phase of development cannot or will not be taken into further development, notwithstanding their clinical viability. In addition, development assets or clinical programs that are part of our collaborations may no longer be deemed commercially viable to pursue based on our partners' assessments of the impact of any proposed, announced, or legislated pricing reforms.

We cannot predict what healthcare reform initiatives may be adopted in the future. Our product candidates from PIONEER may be issued with PD-1 or PD-L1 inhibitors and as a result become too expensive for government, or commercial payors coverage and as a result may reduce our potential market. Further legislative and regulatory developments are likely, and we expect ongoing initiatives to increase pressure on drug pricing. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain regulatory approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates.

**European Union drug marketing and reimbursement regulations may materially affect our partners' ability to market and receive coverage for products derived from our product candidates in the European Union member states.**

We expect that our future partners will have to seek approval to market products derived from our product candidates in both the United States and in other selected jurisdictions. If our future partners obtain approval for products derived from our product candidates in a particular jurisdiction, they will be subject to rules and regulations in that jurisdiction. In some countries, particularly those in the European Union, the pricing of biologics is subject to governmental control and other market regulations that could put pressure on the pricing and usage of products derived from our product candidates. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after obtaining marketing approval of a product candidate. In addition, market acceptance and sales of products derived from our product candidates will depend significantly on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors for any such product and may be affected by existing and future healthcare reform measures.

In addition, in most countries outside the United States, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing and reimbursement vary widely from country to country. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. Reference pricing used by various European Union member states and parallel distribution, or arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states, can further reduce prices. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product, or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. In some countries, we and/or our future partners may be required to conduct a clinical trial or other studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of any of our product candidates to other available therapies in order to obtain or maintain reimbursement or pricing approval. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the United States and, generally, prices tend to be significantly lower in the European Union. Publication of discounts by third-party payors or authorities may lead to further pressure on the prices or reimbursement levels within the country of publication and other countries. If pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels or if reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, our revenues from sales by us or our future partners and the potential profitability of any of our product candidates in those countries would be negatively affected.

***Risks Related to our Reliance on Third Parties***

**We will rely on third parties in the conduct of significant aspects of our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials and intend to rely on third parties in the conduct of future clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements or fail to meet expected deadlines, regulatory approval for our product candidates may not be obtained.**

We currently rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties, such as CROs, clinical data management organizations, future partners, medical institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct various and significant elements of our clinical trials. We currently rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties to conduct certain research and pre-clinical testing activities. In some cases, these third parties may terminate their engagements with us. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, it would delay our discovery or product development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our regulatory or contractual responsibilities. We will be responsible for ensuring that each of our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial.

Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity, and civil and criminal sanctions. For any violations of laws and regulations during the conduct of our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, we could be subject to warning letters or enforcement action that may include civil penalties up to and including criminal prosecution.

We and our CROs will be required to comply with regulations, including GCP, for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of pre-clinical studies and clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are scientifically credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately informed, among other things, of the potential risks of participating in clinical trials. We also are responsible for ensuring that the rights of our clinical trial participants are protected. These regulations are enforced by the FDA, the competent authorities of the member states, and comparable regulatory authorities of other jurisdictions for any product candidates in clinical development. The FDA enforces GCP regulations through periodic inspections of clinical trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCP, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable regulatory authorities of other jurisdictions may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our future clinical trials will comply with GCP. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product candidates produced in accordance with the requirements of cGMP regulations. Our failure or the failure of our CROs or CMOs to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process and could also subject us to enforcement action.

Although we intend to design the clinical trials for certain of our product candidates, our future partners may design the clinical trials that they are managing (in some cases, with our input) and in the case of clinical trials controlled by us, we expect that CROs will conduct all of the clinical trials. As a result, many important aspects of our development programs, including their conduct and timing, will be outside of our direct control. Our reliance on third parties to conduct future pre-clinical studies and clinical trials will also result in less direct control over the management of data developed through pre-clinical studies and clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Communicating with outside parties can also potentially lead to mistakes as well as difficulties in coordinating activities. Outside parties may:

- have staffing difficulties;
- fail to comply with contractual obligations;
- experience regulatory compliance issues;
- undergo changes in priorities or become financially distressed;
- form relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors;
- have human errors; or
- be subject to cyberattacks.

These factors may materially adversely affect the willingness or ability of third parties to conduct our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials and may subject us to unexpected cost increases that are beyond our control. If the CROs do not perform pre-clinical studies and clinical trials in a satisfactory manner, breach their obligations to us or fail to comply with regulatory requirements, the development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates may be delayed, our future partners may not be able to obtain regulatory approval and commercialize products derived from our product candidates, or our development programs may be materially and irreversibly harmed. If we are unable to rely on pre-clinical and clinical data collected by our CROs, we could be required to repeat, extend the duration of, or increase the size of any clinical trials we conduct and this could significantly delay the development of our product candidates and/or commercialization of any products derived from our product candidates and could require significantly greater expenditures.



We also expect to rely on other third parties to transport, store and distribute the required materials for our clinical trials. In the past certain of our third-party vendors have mishandled our materials, resulting in loss of full or partial lots of material. Any further performance failure on the part of these third parties could result in damaged products and could delay clinical development or marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop or commercialization of our medicines, if approved, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product sales revenue, causing us to default on our contractual commitments, result in losses that are not covered by insurance, and damage our reputation and overall perception of our products in the marketplace.

**Our existing collaboration, or any future collaboration arrangements or agreements with future partners, if any, that we may enter into, may not be successful, which could significantly limit the likelihood of receiving the potential economic benefits of the collaboration and adversely affect our ability to develop our product candidates and the commercialization of any products derived from our product candidates.**

We have entered into a collaboration under which our collaborator may in the future provide funding and other resources for developing our product candidates and potentially commercializing any products derived from our product candidates. We intend to enter into additional collaborations and agreements with future partners, if any, to access additional funding, capabilities and expertise in the future. Our existing collaboration, and any future collaborations or agreements with future partners, if any, we enter into, may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- future partners may not perform or prioritize their obligations as expected;
- the clinical trials conducted as part of such collaborations may not be successful;
- future partners may not pursue development and commercialization of any products derived from our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization of programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the partners' focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- future partners may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for clinical trials, stop a clinical trial, abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials, or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- future partners could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates if the future partners believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- product candidates developed in collaborations with us may be viewed by our future partners as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause future partners to cease to devote resources to the development or commercialization of products derived from our product candidates;
- a partner with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of any such product;
- disagreements with future partners, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation, or the preferred course of development of any product candidates, may cause delays or termination of the research, development of such product candidates or commercialization of products derived from our product candidates, may lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to such product candidates, or may result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- future partners may not properly maintain, protect, defend or enforce our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;

- disputes may arise with respect to the ownership of intellectual property developed pursuant to our collaborations;
- future partners may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- collaborations may be terminated for the convenience of the partner and, if terminated, the development of our product candidates may be delayed, and we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development of the applicable product candidates or commercialization of products derived from such product candidates;
- future relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near- and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing shareholders, or disrupt our management and business;
- we could face significant competition in seeking appropriate future partners, and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex; and
- our international operations through any future collaborations, acquisitions or joint ventures may expose us to certain operating, legal and other risks not encountered in the United States.

If our collaborations do not result in the successful development of our product candidates or commercialization of products derived from such product candidates, or if one or more of our future partners terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone, earn-out, royalty, or other contingent payments under the collaborations. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our development of product candidates could be delayed, and we may need additional resources to develop our product candidates. In addition, in general our future partners have the right to terminate their agreements with us for convenience. If one or more of our future partners terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new future partners and the perception of us in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected. All of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this prospectus apply to the activities of our partners.

**Our business is dependent on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization of product candidates based on our AI platform technologies. If our future partners, if any, are unable to obtain approval for, and effectively commercialize, our product candidates for the treatment of patients in their intended indications, our business would be significantly harmed.**

We believe that the cost and expense of late stage clinical testing, regulatory approval and commercialization of products for disease indications targeted by our product candidates are beyond the resources of all but the large biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical companies. Therefore, we intend to develop our product candidates through Phase 2b clinical trials and then enter into partnership arrangements with these large biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical companies to conduct late stage clinical trials, regulatory and marketing approval and commercialization of our product candidates. We have not yet entered into any such partnerships and may be unable to do so on economically viable terms, if at all. As a result, late stage clinical trials as well as pivotal clinical trials for our product candidates have not been commenced and even if such processes are commenced in the near future, it will be several years, if ever, before we or our future partners have a product candidate ready for commercialization. Even if we complete the necessary pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain, and our future partners may not be able to obtain approvals for the commercialization of any product candidates we may develop. Any immunotherapy we may develop, and the activities associated with its development and commercialization, including design, testing, manufacture, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA, the EMA and by comparable global health authorities. To obtain the requisite regulatory approvals to commercialize any of our product candidates, we and our future partners must demonstrate through extensive pre-clinical studies and clinical trials that our products are safe and effective, including in the target populations. Successful completion of clinical trials is a prerequisite to submitting a biologics license application, or BLA, or a NDA to the FDA, a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, to the

EMA, and similar marketing applications to comparable global regulatory authorities, for each product candidate and, consequently, the ultimate approval and commercial marketing of any product candidates.

Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent our future partners from commercializing the product candidate in a given jurisdiction. Neither we nor our future partners have received approval to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction, and it is possible that none of our product candidates, or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future, will ever obtain regulatory approval. We have limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and intend to rely on our future partners to conduct this process. To our knowledge, there is no current precedent for an immunotherapy such as the type we are developing being approved for sale by the FDA, the EMA or any other regulatory agency elsewhere in the world. Securing regulatory approval requires the submission of extensive pre-clinical and clinical data and supporting information to the various regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authority. Any product candidates we or our future partners develop may not be effective, may be only moderately effective, or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals in the United States, the European Union and elsewhere, is expensive, may take many years if additional clinical trials are required, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA, EMA and comparable authorities in other countries have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that the data are insufficient for approval and require additional pre-clinical, clinical or other trials. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from pre-clinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we, or our future partners, ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable. Additional delays, or non-approval if an FDA panel of experts, referred to as an Advisory Committee, or the EMA, or other regulatory authority recommends non-approval or restrictions on approval. In addition, we and our future partners may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory agency policy during the period of product development, clinical trials, and the review process.

Regulatory agencies also may approve an immunotherapy for fewer or more limited indications than requested or may grant approval subject to the performance of post-marketing studies. In addition, regulatory agencies may not approve the labeling claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates.

The FDA, EMA and other regulatory agencies review the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls, or CMC, section of regulatory filings. Any aspects found unsatisfactory by regulatory agencies may result in delays in clinical trials and commercialization.

In addition, the regulatory agencies typically conduct pre-approval inspections at the time of a BLA, NDA, MAA or comparable filing. Any findings by regulatory agencies and failure to comply with requirements may lead to delay in approval and failure to commercialize the potential product candidate.

If our future partners experience delays in obtaining, or if they fail to obtain, approval of any product candidates we may develop, the commercial prospects for those product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate revenues from our collaboration agreements will be materially impaired. Additionally, even if our future partners are successful in obtaining marketing approval for product candidates, because our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials have not been designed with specific commercialization considerations, the commercial prospects for those product candidates could be harmed, and our ability to generate revenues could be materially impaired.

**If we are not able to establish collaborations on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our research and development plans.**

Our research and product development programs and the potential commercialization of any product candidates we develop alone or with future partners will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses, and we expect that we will continue to seek collaborative arrangements with others in connection with the development and potential commercialization of current and future product candidates or the development of ancillary technologies. We face significant competition in establishing relationships with appropriate partners. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future partners. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the partner's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed partner's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include, among other things and as applicable for the type of potential product or technology, an assessment of the opportunities and risks of our technology, the design or results of studies or trials, the likelihood of approval, if necessary, of the FDA, the EMA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States and Europe, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products and technologies and industry and market conditions generally.

Current or future partners may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us. Additionally, we may be restricted under existing collaboration agreements from entering into future agreements on certain terms or for certain development activities with potential partners. Similarly, our collaboration agreements may contain non-competition provisions that could limit our ability to enter into collaborations with future partners.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do enter into additional collaboration agreements, the negotiated terms may force us to relinquish rights that diminish our potential profitability from development and commercialization of the subject product candidates or others. If we are unable to enter into additional collaboration agreements, we may have to curtail the research and development of the product candidate or technology for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay research and development programs, delay potential commercialization timelines, reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities or undertake research, development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund research, development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.

**We have entered into in-licensing arrangements and may form or seek to enter into additional licensing arrangements in the future, and we may not realize the benefits of such licensing arrangements.**

We may obtain licenses that give us rights to third-party intellectual property, including patents and patent applications that are necessary or useful for our business. In particular, we have entered into a license with PharmaJet, Inc. or PharmaJet, and we have negotiated a license from SSI, which we expect will be executed within the next 60 to 90 days to obtain licenses for intellectual property useful in pharmaceutical formulations and delivery devices. We may enter into additional licenses to third-party intellectual property in the future.

The success of products developed based on in-licensed technology will depend in part on the ability of our current and future licensors to prosecute, obtain, maintain, protect, enforce and defend patent protection for our in-licensed intellectual property. Our current and future licensors may not successfully prosecute any patent applications we may license. Even if patents were issued in respect of these patent applications, our licensors may fail to maintain these patents, may determine not to pursue litigation against other companies that are infringing these patents, or may pursue such litigation less aggressively than we would. Without protection for the intellectual property we license, other companies might be able to offer substantially identical products for sale, which could adversely affect our competitive business position and harm our

business prospects. In addition, we may sublicense our rights under various third-party licenses to our partners. Any impairment of these sublicensed rights could result in reduced revenues under our collaboration agreements or result in termination of an agreement by one or more of our partners.

Disputes may also arise between us and our licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other intellectual property rights to third parties under collaborative relationships;
- our diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed intellectual property and technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our product candidates, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions, trade secrets, know-how and other intellectual property resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have in-licensed or other related contractual rights prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on favorable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop our product candidates and the commercialization of any products derived from such product candidates may be adversely affected.

We are generally also subject to all of the same risks with respect to protection of intellectual property that we license, as we are for intellectual property that we own, which are described below. If we, our co-owners or our licensors fail to adequately protect, defend, maintain or enforce this intellectual property, our ability to commercialize products could suffer.

**We rely on third parties to manufacture certain of our clinical product supplies, and we will rely on third parties to produce and process our product candidates, if approved.**

We rely on outside vendors to manufacture supplies and process our product candidates. None of our product candidates have been manufactured or processed on a late stage clinical trial or commercial scale and our third party CMOs and our future partners may not be able to achieve late stage clinical trial or commercial-scale manufacturing and processing and may be unable to create an inventory of mass-produced product to satisfy demands for our product candidates.

We do not yet have sufficient information to reliably estimate the cost of the commercial manufacturing and processing of our product candidates, and the actual cost to manufacture and process our product candidates could materially and adversely affect the availability of our product candidates in sufficient quantities to conduct our clinical trials or the commercial viability of any products derived from our product candidates. As a result, we and/or our future partners may never be able to develop a commercially viable product.

In addition, our reliance on a limited number of third-party manufacturers exposes us to the following risks:

- we may be unable to identify manufacturers on acceptable terms or at all because the number of potential manufacturers is limited and the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may have questions regarding any replacement contractor. This may require new testing and regulatory interactions. In addition, a new manufacturer would have to be educated in, or develop substantially equivalent processes for, production of our product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates after receipt of regulatory authority questions, if any;
- our third-party CMOs might not be able to timely formulate and manufacture our product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates or produce the quantity and quality required to meet our and our partners' clinical and commercial needs, if any;

- CMOs may not be able to execute our manufacturing procedures appropriately;
- our future CMOs may not perform as agreed or may not remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to supply our clinical trials or to successfully produce, store and distribute our product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates;
- manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA, the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration and corresponding state agencies and by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions to ensure strict compliance with GMP and other government regulations and corresponding standards in other jurisdictions. We do not have control over third-party CMOs or our future partners compliance with these regulations and standards;
- we may not own, or may have to share, the intellectual property rights to any improvements made by our third-party CMOs in the manufacturing process for our products;
- our third-party CMOs could breach or terminate their agreement with us; and
- our third-party CMOs would also be subject to the same risks we face in developing our own manufacturing capabilities, as described above.

Each of these risks could delay our clinical trials, the approval, if any, of our product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates by the FDA, the EMA or regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions or the commercialization of our product candidates, or result in higher costs or deprive us of potential product sales revenue. In addition, we will rely on third parties to perform release tests on our product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates prior to delivery to patients. If these tests are not appropriately done and test data are not reliable, patients could be put at risk of serious harm.

**We and/or our future partners may, in the future, be dependent on single-source suppliers for some of the components and materials used in, and the processes required to develop, our product candidates.**

We and/or our future partners may, in the future, be dependent on single-source suppliers for some of the components and materials used in, and manufacturing processes required to develop, our product candidates. We cannot ensure that these suppliers or service providers will remain in business, or have sufficient capacity or supply to meet our needs, or that they will not be purchased by one of our competitors or another company that is not interested in continuing to work with us. Our or our future partners use of single-source suppliers of raw materials, components, key processes and finished goods exposes us to several risks, including disruptions in supply, price increases or late deliveries. There are, in general, relatively few alternative sources of supply for substitute components. These vendors may be unable or unwilling to meet our future demands for our clinical trials or our future partners commercial sale of any products derived from our product candidates. Establishing additional or replacement suppliers for these components, materials and processes could take a substantial amount of time and it may be difficult to establish replacement suppliers who meet regulatory requirements. Any disruption in supply from any single-source supplier or service provider could lead to supply delays or interruptions which would damage our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

If we have to switch to a replacement supplier, the manufacture and delivery of our product candidates could be interrupted for an extended period, which could adversely affect our business. Establishing additional or replacement suppliers for any of the components or processes used in our product candidates, if required, may not be accomplished quickly. If we are able to find a replacement supplier, the replacement supplier would need to be qualified and may require additional regulatory authority approval, which could result in further delay. While we intend to maintain adequate inventory of the single source components and materials used in our product candidates, any interruption or delay in the supply of components or materials, or our inability to obtain components or materials from alternate sources at acceptable prices in a timely manner, could impair our ability to meet the demand for our product candidates.

In addition, as part of the FDA's approval of our product candidates, FDA review of the individual components of our process, which include the manufacturing processes and facilities of our single-source suppliers will also be required.

Our reliance on these suppliers, service providers and manufacturers may subject us to a number of risks that could harm our reputation, business and financial condition, including, among other things:

- delays to the development timelines for our product candidates;
- interruption of supply resulting from modifications to or discontinuation of a supplier's operations;
- delays in product shipments resulting from uncorrected defects, reliability issues, or a supplier's variation in a component;
- a lack of long-term supply arrangements for key components with our suppliers;
- inability to obtain adequate supply in a timely manner, or to obtain adequate supply on commercially reasonable terms;
- difficulty and cost associated with locating and qualifying alternative suppliers for our components in a timely manner;
- production delays related to the evaluation and testing of components from alternative suppliers, and corresponding regulatory qualifications;
- delay in delivery due to our suppliers' prioritizing other customer orders over ours;
- damage to our reputation caused by defective components produced by our suppliers; and
- fluctuation in delivery by our suppliers due to changes in demand from us or their other customers.

If any of these risks materialize, costs could significantly increase and our and/or our partners' ability to meet demand for our product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates could be adversely affected.

#### ***Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property***

**If our efforts to obtain, maintain, protect, defend and/or enforce the intellectual property related to our product candidates and technologies are not adequate, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.**

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain, maintain, protect, defend and enforce patent and other intellectual property, including trade secret and know-how, protection for our product candidates, proprietary technologies and their uses, as well as our and our partners' ability to operate, develop, manufacture and commercialize our product candidates without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property or other proprietary rights of our competitors or any other third parties, including any non-practicing entities or patent assertion entities. We generally seek to protect our intellectual property position by filing and/or licensing patent applications in the United States, and Europe as well as in other countries related to our product candidates, proprietary technologies (including methods of manufacture) and their uses that are important to our business. While in some jurisdictions patent applications can be enforced through the issuance of a preliminary injunction, in general, our patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless, and until, patents issue from such applications, and then only to the extent that the issued claims cover third parties' activities in the countries in which they are performed. We cannot be certain that the claims in any of our patent applications will be considered patentable by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, courts in the United States or the patent offices and courts in Europe and in other jurisdictions, nor can we be certain that the claims in our issued patents will not be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that our patent applications or those of our licensors will result in additional patents being issued or that issued patents will adequately cover our product candidates or otherwise afford sufficient protection against competitors with similar technology, nor can there be any assurance that the patents issued will not be infringed, designed around, invalidated or held unenforceable. Furthermore, we may not be able to obtain patents on certain aspects of our current or future product candidates, proprietary technologies and their uses in a timely fashion, at a reasonable cost, in all jurisdictions, or at all, and any potential patent protection we obtain may not be sufficient to prevent substantial competition.

Even issued patents may later be found invalid or unenforceable or may be modified or revoked in proceedings before various patent offices or in courts in the United States, Europe or other jurisdictions. The degree of future protection for our intellectual property and other proprietary rights is uncertain. Only limited protection may be available and may not adequately protect our technologies or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. If we do not adequately obtain, maintain, protect, defend and enforce our intellectual property and proprietary technology, competitors may be able to use our product candidates and proprietary technologies and erode or negate any competitive advantage we may have, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The patent application process is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, and there can be no assurance that we or any of our current or future licensors or future partners will be successful in prosecuting, obtaining, protecting, maintaining, enforcing or defending patents and patent applications necessary or useful to protect our product candidates, proprietary technologies (including methods of manufacture) and their uses. These risks and uncertainties include, from time to time, the following:

- the USPTO and various other governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions during the patent process, the noncompliance with which can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application or a finding that a patent is unenforceable, and partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction;
- patent applications may not result in any patents being issued;
- issued patents that we own (solely or jointly) or have in-licensed may be challenged, invalidated, modified, revoked, circumvented, found to be unenforceable or otherwise may not provide any competitive advantage;
- our competitors, many of whom have substantially greater resources than we do and many of whom have made significant investments in competing technologies, may seek or may have already obtained patents that will limit, interfere with or eliminate our ability to make, use, sell, import or otherwise exploit our product candidates or other technologies;
- other parties may have designed around our patent claims or developed technologies that may be related or competitive to our product candidates or other technologies, may have filed or may file patent applications and may have received or may receive patents that overlap or conflict with our patent filings, either by claiming the same or overlapping methods, products, reagents or devices or by claiming subject matter that could dominate one or more of our patent claims;
- any successful opposition to any patents owned by or in-licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the economically feasible development and exploitation of our product candidates and other technologies or the economically successful commercialization of any product candidates and other technologies that we may develop;
- because patent applications in the United States, Europe and most other jurisdictions are confidential for a period of time after filing, we cannot be certain that we, our co-owners or our licensors were the first to file any patent application related to our product candidates, proprietary technologies and their uses;
- a court or patent office proceeding, such as a derivative action or interference, can be provoked or instituted by a third party or a patent office, and might determine that one or more of the inventions described in our patent filings, or in those we licensed, was first invented by someone else, so that we may lose rights to such invention(s);
- a court or other patent proceeding, such as an inter partes review, post grant review or opposition, can be instituted by a third party to challenge the inventorship, scope, validity and/or enforceability of our patent claims and might result in invalidation or revision of one or more of our patent claims, or in a determination that such claims are unenforceable;
- there may be significant pressure on the United States government, European government and other international governmental bodies to limit the scope of patent protection both inside and outside the United States and Europe for disease treatments that prove successful, as a matter of public policy regarding worldwide health concerns; and



- United States government, European government and other international governments, may receive compulsory licensing wherein patents are required to be made available to third parties at reduce rates; and
- countries other than the United States may have patent laws less favorable to patentees than those upheld by United States courts, allowing competitors a better opportunity to create, develop and market competing product candidates.

The patent position of biopharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions, and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. The standards that the USPTO and its counterparts use to grant patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly and can change. Similarly, the ultimate degree of protection that will be afforded to biotechnology inventions, including ours, in the United States and other countries, remains uncertain and is dependent upon the scope of the protection decided upon by patent offices, courts and lawmakers. Moreover, there are periodic changes in patent law, as well as discussions in the Congress of the United States and in international jurisdictions about modifying various aspects of patent law. There is no uniform, worldwide policy regarding the subject matter and scope of claims granted or allowable in pharmaceutical or biotechnology patents. In certain countries, for example, methods for the medical treatment of humans are not patentable. More generally, the laws of some countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as United States laws, and those countries may lack adequate rules and procedures for granting, maintaining, protecting, defending and enforcing our intellectual property rights. However, while certain incentives such as natural occurring products are not patentable in the United States, such inventions may be patentable in other jurisdictions, including Europe.

Furthermore, the patent prosecution process is also expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, protect, defend, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patents or patent applications, as applicable, at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate future partners, outside scientific future partners, CROs, CMOs, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach such agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. We also rely to a certain extent on trade secrets, know-how, and technology, which are not protected by patents, to maintain our competitive position. If any trade secret, know-how or other technology not protected by a patent were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our business and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, priority date, scope, term, validity or enforceability so that any patents that may issue or that we may license may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States, Europe and other jurisdictions. Once granted, patents may remain open to a variety of challenges, including opposition, interference, re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, nullification or derivation action in court or before patent offices or similar proceedings, and furthermore, may be challenged as a defense in any enforcement action that we might bring. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or in patent claims being narrowed, terminated, disclaimed, invalidated, assigned to others or held unenforceable, any or all of which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical products, or limit the scope and/or term of patent protection of our products and product candidates and/or eliminate it altogether, thus hindering or removing our ability to limit third parties from making, using or selling products or technologies that are similar or identical to ours, and/or reduce or eliminate royalty payments to us from our licensees. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. Furthermore, our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or product candidates or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and product candidates. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Our ability to enforce our owned and in-licensed patent and other intellectual property rights depends on our ability to detect infringement, misappropriation and other violation of such patents and other intellectual

property. It may be difficult to detect infringers, misappropriators and other violators who do not advertise the components or methods that are used in connection with their products and services. Moreover, it may be difficult or impossible to obtain evidence of infringement, misappropriation or other violation in a competitor's or potential competitor's product or service, and in some cases we may not be able to introduce obtained evidence into a proceeding or otherwise utilize it to successfully demonstrate infringement. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded if we were to prevail may not be commercially meaningful.

In addition, proceedings to enforce or defend our owned or in-licensed patents could put our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly. Such proceedings could also provoke third parties to assert claims against us, including that some or all of the claims in one or more of our patents are invalid or otherwise unenforceable. Such challenges may result in loss of patent rights, loss of exclusivity, or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and product candidates. If any of our owned or in-licensed patents covering our product candidates or other technologies are narrowed, invalidated or found unenforceable, or if a court found that valid, enforceable patents held by third parties covered one or more of our product candidates or other technologies, our competitive position could be harmed or we could be required to incur significant expenses to protect, enforce or defend our rights. If we initiate lawsuits to protect, defend or enforce our patents, or litigate against third-party claims, such proceedings would be expensive and would divert the attention of our management and technical personnel, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us. Furthermore, because of the potentially substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during the course of litigation.

The degree of future protection for our intellectual property and other proprietary rights is uncertain, and we cannot ensure that:

- any of our patents, or any of our pending patent applications, if issued, or those of our licensors, will include claims having a scope sufficient to protect our product candidates and other technologies;
- any of our pending patent applications or those of our licensors may issue as patents;
- others will not or may not be able to make, use, offer to sell or sell products that are the same as or similar to our own product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates, but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or license;
- our future partners will be able to successfully commercialize products derived from our product candidates on a substantial scale, if approved, before the relevant patents that we own, or license expire;
- we were the first to make the inventions covered by each of the patents and pending patent applications that we own or license;
- we, our co-owners or our licensors were the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- others will not develop similar or alternative products or technologies that do not infringe the patents we own or license;
- any of the patents we own, or license will be found to ultimately be valid and enforceable;
- any patents issued to us or our licensors will provide a basis for an exclusive market for our commercially viable product candidates and other technologies or will provide us with any competitive advantages;
- a third party may not challenge the patents we own, or license and, if challenged, a court would hold that such patents are valid, enforceable and infringed;
- we may develop or in-license additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents of others will not have an adverse effect on our business;
- our competitors do not conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have enforceable patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;

- we will develop additional proprietary technologies or product candidates that are separately patentable; or
- our development and commercialization activities of our future partners, including manufacturing processes, or products derived from our product candidates will not infringe upon the patents of our competitors or any other third parties, including any non-practicing entities or patent assertion entities.

**Other companies or organizations may challenge our intellectual property rights or may assert intellectual property rights that prevent us from developing our product candidates and other technologies, and may prevent our future partners from commercializing any products derived from our product candidates.**

Our business involves new and evolving scientific fields, the continued development and potential use of which has resulted in many different patents and patent applications from organizations and individuals seeking to obtain intellectual property protection in the fields. We own and in-license patent applications and issued patents that describe and/or claim certain technologies, including products, reagents, formulations and methods including uses and manufacturing methods, or features or aspects of any of these. These issued patents and pending patent applications claim certain compositions of matter and methods relating to the discovery, development, manufacture and commercialization of therapeutic modalities and our delivery technologies, including LNPs. If we, our co-owners, our licensors, including our future partners, are unable to obtain, maintain, protect, defend or enforce patent protection with respect to our product candidates and other technology and any product candidates and technology we develop, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

As the scientific fields mature, our known competitors and other third parties have filed, and will continue to file, patent applications claiming inventions in the field in the United States and in other countries. There is uncertainty about which patents will issue, and, if they do, as to when, to whom and with what claims. With respect to both in-licensed and owned intellectual property, we cannot predict whether the patent applications we and our licensors are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors.

We, our co-owners or our licensors, including our future partners, may in the future become a party to patent proceedings or priority disputes in the United States, Europe or other jurisdictions. The Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the America Invents Act, enacted in September 2011, included a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent through USPTO-administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review and derivation proceedings. We expect that our competitors and other third parties may institute litigation and other proceedings, such as interference, reexamination and opposition proceedings, as well as *inter partes* and post-grant review proceedings against us and the patents and patent applications that we own and in-license. We expect that we may be subject to similar proceedings or priority disputes, including oppositions, in Europe or other foreign jurisdictions relating to patents and patent applications in our portfolio.

If we, our co-owners or our licensors, including our future partners, are unsuccessful in any interference proceedings or other priority or validity disputes, including any derivations, post-grant review, *inter partes* review or oppositions, to which we or they are subject, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights through the narrowing or loss of one or more patents owned or in-licensed, or our owned or in-licensed patent claims may be narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. In many cases, the possibility of appeal exists for either us or our opponents, and it may be years before final, unappealable rulings are made with respect to these patents in certain jurisdictions. The timing and outcome of these and other proceedings is uncertain and may adversely affect our business if we are not successful in defending the patentability and scope of our pending and issued patent claims. In addition, third parties may attempt to invalidate our intellectual property rights. Even if our rights are not directly challenged, disputes could lead to the weakening of our intellectual property rights. Our defense against any attempt by third parties to circumvent or invalidate our intellectual property rights could be costly to us, could require significant time and attention of our management and could have a material adverse impact on our business and our ability to successfully compete against our current and future competitors.

There are many issued and pending patent filings that claim aspects of technologies that we or our future partners may need for our product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates, including patent filings that relate to relevant delivery technologies. There are also many issued patents that claim targeting genes or portions of genes that may be relevant for immunotherapies we wish to develop. In addition, there may be issued and pending patent applications that may be asserted against us in a court proceeding or otherwise based upon the asserting party's belief that we or our future partners may need such patents for the development, manufacturing and commercialization of our product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates. Thus, it is possible that one or more organizations, ranging from our competitors to non-practicing entities or patent assertion entities, has or will hold patent rights to which we may need a license, or hold patent rights which could be asserted against us. Such licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or may be non-exclusive. If those organizations refuse to grant us a license to such patent rights on reasonable terms or a court rules that we need such patent rights that have been asserted against us and we are not able to obtain a license on reasonable terms or at all, we may be unable to perform research and development or other activities or market products covered by such patents, and we or our future partners may need to cease the development, manufacture and commercialization of one or more of the product candidates or any products derived from our product candidates we or our future partners may develop. Any of the foregoing could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

**We may not be successful in obtaining, maintaining, protecting or defending the necessary intellectual property rights to allow us to identify and develop product candidates, product components and manufacturing processes for our development pipeline.**

We currently have rights to certain intellectual property, through our owned and in-licensed patents and other intellectual property rights, relating to identification and development of our product candidates or other technologies. As our pipeline may involve additional product candidates that could require the use of intellectual property and other proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business could depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use such intellectual property and proprietary rights. In addition, our product candidates may require specific formulations to work effectively and efficiently and these intellectual property and other proprietary rights may be held by others. We may be unable to secure such licenses or otherwise acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary, on reasonable terms, or at all, for product candidates and other technologies that we may develop. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources, and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

For example, we have in the past and may continue to collaborate with academic institutions in certain aspects of our pre-clinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. Typically, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. However, these institutions may not honor our option and right of first negotiation for intellectual property rights or we may otherwise be unable to negotiate a license within the specified time frame or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to other parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program or otherwise continue to develop certain product candidates or other technologies.

Moreover, some of our owned patents and patent applications are, and may in the future be, co-owned with third parties. If we are unable to obtain, or continue to maintain, exclusive rights to any such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technologies. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, third parties that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would

allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights or maintain, protect, defend or enforce the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon the development of the relevant program or product candidate and our future partners may have to abandon the commercialization of any products derived from our product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**The lifespans of our patents may not be sufficient to effectively protect our product candidates, technologies and business.**

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after its first effective non-provisional filing date, assuming maintenance fees are timely paid after the patent has issued. Most foreign jurisdictions also provide a 20-year nominal patent term, though many require payment of regular, often annual, annuities to maintain pendency of an application or viability of an issued patent. In some jurisdictions, one or more options for extension of a patent term may be available, but even with such extensions, the lifespan of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates, proprietary technologies and their uses are obtained, once the patent term has expired, we may be subject to competition from third parties that can then use the inventions included in such patents to create competing products and technologies. In addition, although upon issuance in the United States a patent's life can be increased based on certain delays caused by the USPTO, this increase can be reduced or eliminated based on certain delays caused by the patent applicant during patent prosecution. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. If any patents that we own or in-license expire, we would not be able to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

**If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for any product candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.**

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop, one or more of our United States patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent extension term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. However, we may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

**If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.**

We may be reliant upon licenses to certain intellectual property and other proprietary rights from third parties that are important or necessary to the development and commercialization of our technology and product candidates, and we expect to enter into similar license agreements in the future. Licensing of intellectual property is important to our business and involves complex legal, business and scientific issues and is complicated by the rapid pace of scientific discovery in our industry. Our licenses may not provide

exclusive rights to use such intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our technology and products in the future. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors from developing and commercializing competitive products in territories included in any or all of our licenses.

Where we obtain licenses from, or collaborate with, third parties, in some circumstances we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement and defense of patents and patent applications covering the technology that we license from third parties, or such activities, if controlled by us, may require the input of such third parties. In some cases, patent prosecution of our in-licensed intellectual property is controlled solely by the licensor. We may also require the cooperation of our licensors and future partners to enforce or defend any in-licensed patent rights, and such cooperation may not be provided. Therefore, we cannot be certain that these patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, protected, enforced or defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. Any patents or patent applications that we in-license may be challenged, narrowed, circumvented, invalidated or held unenforceable, or our licensors may not properly maintain such patents or patent applications and they may expire. If our licensors fail to obtain, maintain, defend, protect or enforce the intellectual property we license from them, we could lose our rights to the intellectual property and our competitors could market competing products using the inventions in such intellectual property. In certain cases, we control the prosecution of patents included from in-licensed technology. In the event we breach any of our obligations related to such prosecution, we may incur significant liability to our partners. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

Moreover, any failure to satisfy obligations or any material breach under any of our licenses to third-party intellectual property could give the licensor the right to terminate the license. Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose, various diligence, milestone and royalty payment, exclusivity and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, or we are subject to a bankruptcy, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license agreement, in which event we would not be able to develop, market and commercialize product candidates covered by the license agreement. In spite of our best efforts and even if we disagree, our licensors might still conclude that we have materially breached our license agreements and might therefore terminate the license agreements, thereby removing our ability to develop and commercialize the product candidates covered by these license agreements. In the event that any of our license agreements were to be terminated by the licensor, we may need to negotiate new or reinstated agreements, which may not be available to us on equally favorable terms, or at all. If these license agreements are terminated, or if the underlying patents or other intellectual property fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market and commercialize, products similar or identical to ours. In addition, we may seek to obtain additional licenses from our licensors and, in connection with obtaining such licenses, we may agree to amend our existing license agreements in a manner that may be more favorable to the licensors, including by agreeing to terms that could enable third parties (potentially including our competitors) to receive licenses to a portion of the intellectual property that is subject to our existing licenses.

We are generally also subject to all of the same risks with respect to protection of intellectual property that we license, as we are for intellectual property that we own, which are described in this section. If we, our co-owners or our licensors, including our future partners, fail to adequately protect this intellectual property, our and our future partners ability to develop our product candidates, as well as the economic feasibility and our partners' ability to develop, market and commercialize any products derived from our product candidates, could suffer. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have in-licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop our product candidates, and our future partners may not be able to successfully market and commercialize any products derived from our product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Our current proprietary position for certain product candidates depends upon our owned or in-licensed patent filings covering components of such product candidates, manufacturing-related methods, formulations and/or methods of use, which may not adequately prevent a competitor or other third party from using the same product candidate for the same or a different use.**

Composition of matter patent protection is generally considered to be desirable because it provides protection without regard to any particular method of use or manufacture or formulation. While we have

obtained patent protection covering components of certain product candidates, manufacturing-related methods, formulations and/or methods of use and claims issued that are directed to a vaccine formulation containing a broadly defined protein antigen, we do not currently have any claims in our owned or in-licensed issued United States or European patents that cover the overall construct used in our product candidates, and we cannot be certain that claims in any future patents issuing from our pending owned or in-licensed patent applications or our future owned or in-licensed patent applications will cover the composition of matter of our current or future product candidates.

Method of use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method and formulation patents cover formulations to deliver therapeutics. These types of patents do not prevent a competitor or other third party from developing, marketing or commercializing a similar or identical product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method or from developing a different formulation that is outside the scope of the patented formulation. Moreover, with respect to method of use patents, even if competitors or other third parties do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications or uses for which we may obtain patents, physicians may recommend that patients use these products off-label, or patients may do so themselves. Although off-label use may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and this type of infringement is difficult to prevent or enforce. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in the United States or other countries.

Moreover, competitors or other third parties may in their commercial activities rely on secret know-how, including reliance on secret technologies. Such secret technologies may include manufacturing processes, intermediary products, manufacturing tools etc., the existence and utility of which is by nature not known to the public and for which we at a later stage may therefore seek patent protection and obtain valid patents. Such competitors and third-parties could, if they can document their prior secret use of the patented technologies, have acquired prior user rights under applicable national laws, including in the USA the defence to patent infringement defined in 35 U.S.C §273, that protect such competitors and third-parties from claims of patent infringement raised by us. Under such circumstances, we might not be able to adequately prevent such a competitor or third party from commercially exploiting our patented technology in the USA or in other countries.

**Intellectual property rights of third parties could adversely affect our partners' ability to commercialize any products derive from our product candidates, and we and/or our future partners might be required to litigate or obtain licenses from third parties in order to develop or market our product candidates.**

Because our product candidates are still in early developmental stages, and one or more features of the product candidates or related technologies such as their manufacture, formulation or use, may still change, we cannot be confident that we are aware of all third-party intellectual property that might be relevant to products that we eventually hope to commercialize. Various third-party competitors practice in relevant spaces, and may have issued patents, or patent applications that will issue as patents in the future, that will impede or preclude our ability to commercialize products. Furthermore, while United States patent laws provide a "safe harbor" to our clinical product candidates under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(1), which exempts from patent infringement activities related to pursuing FDA approval for a drug product, that exemption expires when a BLA or NDA is submitted. Given the uncertainty of clinical trials, we cannot be certain of the timing of their completion and it is possible that we might want to submit a BLA or NDA at a time when one or more relevant third-party patents is in force. Thus, it is possible that at the time that we commercialize our product candidates, one or more third parties may have issued patent claims that cover our products or critical features of their production or use. We may not be able to commercialize our products if patents issued to third parties or other third-party intellectual property rights cover, or may be alleged to cover, our products or elements thereof, or their methods of manufacture or use at the time that we seek to commercialize them. In such cases, we may not be in a position to develop or commercialize product candidates unless we successfully pursue litigation to nullify or invalidate the third-party intellectual property right concerned, successfully design around their claims, or enter into a license agreement with the intellectual property right holder(s). Such litigation or licenses could be costly or not available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, and design-around could be prohibitively expensive or impossible.

It is also possible that we have failed to identify relevant third-party patents that cover, or applications that will mature into patents that cover, one or more aspects of our platforms or product candidates. Given that, in

most jurisdictions, a patent application is confidential when initially filed, and typically remains so until it is published about 18 months after the initial filing, it may not be possible for us to identify certain relevant filings in time to avoid using the technology that they claim. Additionally, the claims of pending patent applications and divisional continuation applications filed at a late stage can, subject to certain limitations, be amended over time, so that even patent applications whose claims did not cover our products or activities when published could be amended to cover one or more aspects of our platforms or product candidates over time, and we might not be aware that such amendment had been made.

**We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our intellectual property or the intellectual property of our licensors, or to defend against third-party claims that we infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate such third party's intellectual property, each of which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.**

There is a substantial amount of litigation, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions, *ex parte* reexaminations, post-grant review, and *inter partes* review proceedings before the USPTO and corresponding European and other non-U.S. patent offices. Competitors and other third parties may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our intellectual property rights or those of our licensors. To prevent infringement, misappropriation or other unauthorized use, we may be required to file claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In certain instances, we may institute *inter partes* review proceedings against issued United States patents and opposition proceedings against European patents owned by third parties in the field of immunotherapy. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties.

In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, our owned, or in-licensed patents may be challenged and a court may decide that a patent we own, or in-license is not valid, is unenforceable and/or is not infringed. If we or any of our potential future partners were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent directed at one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid and/or unenforceable in whole or in part. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge include an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could include an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO or made a misleading statement during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar claims before the USPTO, even outside the context of litigation. Similar mechanisms for challenging the validity and enforceability of a patent exist in ex-U.S. patent offices and may result in the revocation, cancellation or amendment of any ex-U.S. patents we hold in the future. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable, and prior art could render our patents or those of our licensors invalid. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on such product candidate. Such a loss of patent protection would have a material adverse impact on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

Third parties, ranging from our competitors to non-practicing entities or patent assertion entities, may assert that we are employing their intellectual property and other proprietary technology without authorization. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use, development, manufacture or commercialization of our product candidates. As patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that our technologies infringe upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our product candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final product itself, the holders of any such patents may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to develop and commercialize such product candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire. Similarly, if any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy, the holders of



any such patents may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or may be non-exclusive.

Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us or declared by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications or those of our licensors. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or if a non-exclusive license is offered and our competitors gain access to the same intellectual property and technology. Our defense of litigation, interference, derivation or similar proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our research programs, license necessary technology from third parties or enter into development or manufacturing collaborations that would help us bring our product candidates to market.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to our intellectual property rights may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could compromise our ability to compete in the marketplace.

In the event of a successful claim of infringement, misappropriation or other violation against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, pay royalties, redesign our infringing products, or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may not be made available on commercially favorable terms, if at all, or may require substantial time and expense.

Such licenses are likely to be non-exclusive and, therefore, our competitors may have access to the same intellectual property and technology licensed to us. If we fail to obtain a required license and are unable to design around a patent, we may be unable to effectively market some of our technology and product candidates, which could limit our ability to generate revenues or achieve profitability and possibly prevent us from generating revenue sufficient to sustain our operations. Moreover, certain of our collaborations provide, and we expect additional collaborations to provide, that royalties payable to us for licenses to our intellectual property may be offset by amounts paid by our future partners to third parties for licenses to such third parties' intellectual property in the relevant fields, which could result in significant reductions in our revenues from products developed through collaborations.

In addition, in connection with certain license and collaboration agreements, we have agreed, and may in the future agree, to indemnify certain third parties for certain costs incurred in connection with litigation relating to intellectual property rights or the subject matter of the agreements. The cost to us of any litigation or other proceeding relating to intellectual property rights, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation in the United States, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments in any litigation or other intellectual property proceedings. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of the ADSs.

**Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.**

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, and various other governmental fees on patents and applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents or applications. We have systems in place to

remind us to pay these fees and we may employ outside firms and rely on our outside counsel to pay these fees due to non-U.S. patent agencies; however, we cannot guarantee that we will successfully pay these fees. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. We are also dependent on our licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our in-licensed intellectual property, and we cannot guarantee that they will do so. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical products or technology, and this would have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Changes in patent law in the United States or in other countries could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.**

As is the case with other biotechnology companies, our success is dependent on our intellectual property rights, particularly patents that we own and in-license. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biotechnology industry involve both technological and legal complexity, and therefore obtaining and enforcing biotechnology patents is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. Moreover, there are periodic changes in patent law. For example, after March 2013, under the America Invents Act, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. The America Invents Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. The America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, recent United States Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the United States Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, and their equivalents in other jurisdictions, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent portfolio and our ability to obtain, maintain, protect, defend or enforce our intellectual property in the future.

**If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.**

In addition to seeking patent protection for some of our technology and product candidates, we also seek to rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to maintain our competitive position and protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our product discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information or technology that is not covered by patents. However, trade secrets and know-how may be difficult to protect.

We seek to protect these trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary technology, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate future partners, outside scientific future partners, CROs, CMOs, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and require all of our employees and key consultants who have access to our trade secrets, proprietary know-how, information or technology to enter into confidentiality agreements. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access

to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Despite our best efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and we cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. We may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret or know-how is difficult, expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets and know-how. If any of our trade secrets or know-how were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If we are unable to prevent unauthorized material disclosure of our intellectual property to third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects.

**We may be subject to claims that we have wrongfully hired an employee from a competitor, or that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties or that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.**

We have received confidential and proprietary information from third parties in the course of our research and other collaborations with others in the industry, academic institutions and other third parties. In addition, many of our employees, consultants and advisors are currently or were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants, independent contractors and advisors do not use the confidential or proprietary information, trade secrets or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential or proprietary information, trade secrets or know-how of these third parties, or that our employees, consultants, independent contractors or advisors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information, trade secrets or know-how of such individual's current or former employer. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and employees. Claims that we, our employees, consultants or advisors have misappropriated the confidential or proprietary information, trade secrets or know-how of third parties could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.**

We may, in the future, be subject to claims that current or former employees, consultants, independent contractors, future partners or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. While it is our policy to require our employees, consultants, independent contractors, future partners and other third parties who may be involved in the conception, development or reduction to practice of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives, develops or reduces to practice such intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached. For example, we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants, independent contractors, future partners or other third parties who are involved in developing and commercializing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Furthermore, the laws of some countries do not protect intellectual property and other proprietary rights or establish ownership of inventions to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. A majority of our employees work in Denmark and are subject to Danish employment law. Employees' inventions that are either patentable or registrable as Danish utility models are subject to the provisions of the Danish Act on Employee Inventions, which regulates the ownership of, and compensation for, inventions made by employees. We face the risk that disputes can occur between us and our employees or former employees pertaining to alleged non-adherence to the provisions of this act. Such disputes may be costly to defend and may take up our management's time and efforts regardless of whether we prevail or fail in any such dispute. There is a risk that the compensation we provided to employees who have assigned the rights to inventions to us may be deemed to be insufficient and we may under Danish law be required to increase the compensation due to such employees for the assignment of rights to such inventions. In those cases where rights to employees' inventions have not been assigned to us, we may need to agree with the respective employees on the assignment of such inventions, including i.a. by paying a suitable compensation for the use of those patents. If we are required to pay additional compensation or face other disputes under the Danish Act on Employee Inventions, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

**We will not seek to protect our intellectual property rights in all jurisdictions throughout the world, and we may not be able to adequately enforce our intellectual property rights even in the jurisdictions where we seek protection.**

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates and product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as laws in Denmark and the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and to the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own product candidates and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement, misappropriation or other violation of our patents and other intellectual property or development, marketing and commercialization of competing products in violation of our intellectual property and other proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights in such jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or in-license.

Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected.

**If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.**

Our unregistered trademarks or trade names, as well as any trademarks or service marks that we may register, may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential future partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. We may license our trademarks and trade names to third parties, such as distributors. Though these license agreements may provide guidelines for how our trademarks and trade names may be used, a breach of these agreements or misuse of our trademarks and trade names by our licensees may jeopardize our rights in or diminish the goodwill associated with our trademarks and trade names. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade names, trade secrets, know-how, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our competitive advantage.**

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make patient specific cancer immunotherapies and infectious disease products or product candidates that are similar to any product candidates we may develop and commercialize or utilize similar technologies that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we now or may in the future own or have exclusively in-licensed;
- we, our co-owners or our licensors or future partners might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patents or pending patent applications that we own or have exclusively in-licensed;
- we, our co-owners or our licensors or future partners might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our owned or in-licensed intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending patent applications or those that we may own or in-license in the future will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we own or have exclusively in-licensed may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We and our future partners or other contractors or consultants depend on information technology systems, and any failure of these systems could harm our business. Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions could compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.**

Our internal computer systems and those of our current and any future partners, vendors, and other contractors or consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, pandemics, terrorism, cybersecurity threats, war, and telecommunication and electrical failures. If any such material system failure, accident or security breach were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations, whether due to a loss of our trade secrets or other proprietary information or other similar disruptions. For example, the loss of pre-clinical data and/or clinical trial data from one or more ongoing or completed pre-clinical projects or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. In addition, because of our approach to running multiple projects in parallel, any breach of our computer systems may result in a loss of data or compromised data integrity across many of our programs in many stages of development. Any such breach, loss or compromise of clinical trial participant personal data may also subject us to civil fines and penalties, including under the GDPR and relevant member state law in the European Union, and the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, and other relevant state and federal privacy laws in the United States. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability, our competitive position could be harmed and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed.

While we have not experienced any material system failures, accidents or security breaches to date, however, we cannot guarantee that third parties will not be able to gain unauthorized access to or otherwise breach our systems in the future. Any such unauthorized access or breach could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### ***Risks Related to Government Regulation***

**Even if our future partners obtain regulatory approval for a product derived from one of our product candidates, such products will remain subject to regulatory scrutiny.**

If a product derived from one of our product candidates is approved, it will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping, conduct of post-marketing studies, and submission of safety, efficacy, and other post-market information, including both federal and state requirements in the United States and requirements of comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

BLA and NDA holders, as well as manufacturers of drug and biologics facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authority requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMP regulations. As such, we and our contract manufacturers will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP and adherence to commitments made in any approved marketing application. Accordingly, we, our partner and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money, and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, and quality control.

Our future partners will have to comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotion for our products. Promotional communications with respect to prescription drugs and biologics are subject to a variety of legal and regulatory restrictions and must be consistent with the information in the product's approved label. As such, our future partners may not promote our products "off-label" for indications or uses for which they do not have approval. The holder of an approved application must submit new or supplemental applications and obtain approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling, or manufacturing process. Our future partners could also be asked to conduct post-marketing clinical

studies to verify the safety and efficacy of our products in general or in specific patient subsets. An unsuccessful post-marketing study or failure to complete such a study could result in the withdrawal of marketing approval.

If a regulatory agency discovers previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, or disagrees with the promotion, marketing or labeling of a product, such regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product or us, including requiring withdrawal of the product from the market. If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, a regulatory agency or enforcement authority may, among other things:

- issue warning letters;
- impose civil or criminal penalties;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend any of our clinical studies;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications submitted by us;
- impose restrictions on our operations, including closing our contract manufacturers' facilities; or
- seize or detain products, or require a product recall.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us and/or our future partners to expend significant time and resources in response, and could generate negative publicity. Any failure to comply with ongoing regulatory requirements may significantly and adversely affect our partners' ability to commercialize and generate revenue from any products derived from our product candidates. If regulatory sanctions are applied or if regulatory approval is withdrawn, the value of our company and our operating results will be adversely affected.

Moreover, the policies of the FDA, the EMA and of other regulatory authorities may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of any products derived from our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States, Europe or other countries. For example, certain policies of the current U.S. administration may impact our business and industry. Namely, the current U.S. administration has taken several executive actions, including the issuance of a number of Executive Orders, that could impose significant burdens on, or otherwise materially delay, the FDA's ability to engage in routine oversight activities such as implementing statutes through rulemaking, issuance of guidance, and review and approval of marketing applications. It is difficult to predict how these orders will be implemented, and the extent to which they will impact the FDA's ability to exercise its regulatory authority. If these executive actions impose restrictions on FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted. In addition, if we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

**Enacted and future healthcare legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for our future partners to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize any products derived from our product candidates and may affect the prices set for any such products.**

In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs. For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or the ACA, was passed. The ACA is a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of health care spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for health care and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Both members of Congress and President Trump have expressed an intention to repeal or repeal and replace the ACA, and as a result certain sections of the ACA have not been fully implemented or have been

effectively repealed through Executive Orders and/or executive agency actions. In addition, the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals recently upheld a federal district court decision finding the individual insurance mandate in the ACA to be unconstitutional. The Fifth Circuit also reversed and remanded the case to the district court to determine if other reforms enacted as part of the ACA, but not specifically related to the individual mandate or health insurance, could be severed from the rest of the ACA so that the entire law would not be declared invalid. On March 2, 2020, the U.S. Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review this case, and has allotted one hour for oral arguments, which are expected to occur in the fall with a ruling expected in early 2021. It is unclear how this decision and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will affect the implementation of that law and our business. The uncertainty around the future of the ACA, and in particular the impact to reimbursement levels, may lead to uncertainty or delay in the purchasing decisions of our customers, which may in turn negatively impact our product sales. If there are not adequate reimbursement levels, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

In the United States and in some other jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the health care system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our drug or biologic candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, or affect our ability to profitably sell any drug or biologic candidates for which we obtain marketing approval, if any. Further, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process for drugs and biological products may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements. There also are a number of state and local legislative and regulatory efforts related to drug or biologic pricing, including drug or biologic price transparency laws that apply to pharmaceutical manufacturers, that may have an impact on our business.

In addition, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act enacted in 2013 imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products related to product tracking and tracing, and that law is expected to be fully implemented over a ten-year period. Most recently, on December 20, 2019, President Trump signed the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act for 2020 into law (P.L. 116-94) that includes a piece of bipartisan legislation called the Creating and Restoring Equal Access to Equivalent Samples Act of 2019 or the "CREATES Act." The CREATES Act aims to address the concern articulated by both the FDA and others in the industry that some brand manufacturers have improperly restricted the distribution of their products, including by invoking the existence of a REMS for certain products, to deny generic and biosimilar product developers access to samples of brand products. The CREATES Act establishes a private cause of action that permits a generic or biosimilar product developer to sue the brand manufacturer to compel it to furnish the necessary samples on "commercially reasonable, market-based terms." Whether and how generic and biosimilar product developments will use this new pathway, as well as the likely outcome of any legal challenges to provisions of the CREATES Act, remain highly uncertain and its potential effects on our future commercial products are unknown. Other legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical or biological products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals, if any, of our drug or biologic candidates, may be or whether such changes will have any other impacts on our business. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing conditions and other requirements.

In the European Union, similar political, economic and regulatory developments may affect our ability to profitably commercialize our products. In addition to continuing pressure on prices and cost containment measures, legislative developments at the European Union or EU member state level may result in significant additional requirements or obstacles that may increase our operating costs.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria, lower reimbursement and additional downward pressure on the price that we will receive for any approved product. Any reduction in payments from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products.



**We and our future partners may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, and other healthcare laws. If we and/or our future partners are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we and/or our future partners could face substantial penalties.**

We and/or our future partners may be subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the United States federal government and by authorities in the United States, the European Union and other jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. If our future partners obtain FDA approval for any products derived from our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our operations may be indirectly through our future partners and their prescribers, customers and purchasers, subject to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the federal Health Care Program Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal civil and criminal False Claims Act, and the Physician Payments Sunshine Act and regulations. Many states and other jurisdictions have similar laws and regulations, some of which may be broader in scope. These laws will impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and educational programs. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy laws enacted by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws that will affect our operations include, but are not limited to the following:

- The federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, in return for the purchase, recommendation, leasing or furnishing of an item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand, and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. The ACA amends the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute to provide that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it;
- The federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, false or fraudulent claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid or other government payors. The ACA provides, and recent government cases against pharmaceutical and medical device manufacturers support, the view that federal Anti-Kickback Statute violations and certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may implicate the False Claims Act;
- HIPAA, which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit a person from knowingly and willfully executing a scheme or making false or fraudulent statements to defraud any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private);
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and their implementing regulations, which imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, health care clearinghouses and health care providers;
- The U.S. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, which prohibits, among other things, the adulteration or misbranding of drugs, biologics and medical devices;
- The U.S. Public Health Service Act, which prohibits, among other things, the introduction into interstate commerce of a biological product unless a biologics license is in effect for that product;
- Federal transparency laws, including the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, which require disclosure of payments and other transfers of value provided to physicians and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and other healthcare providers and their immediate family members and applicable group purchasing organizations;
- State law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare professionals or marketing expenditures, and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances which are also applicable to us, and many of them differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts in certain circumstances;

- The U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, which prohibits, among other things, United States companies and their employees and agents, as well as non-U.S. companies registered with the SEC from authorizing, promising, offering or providing, directly or indirectly, corrupt or improper payments or anything else of value to foreign government officials, employees of public international organizations and foreign government owned or affiliated entities, candidates for foreign political office, and foreign political parties or officials thereof; and
- Similar healthcare laws and regulations in the European Union and other jurisdictions, including reporting requirements detailing interactions with and payments to healthcare providers.

Due to the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other government regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in government health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, imprisonment, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians to induce or encourage the prescription, recommendation, endorsement, purchase, supply, order or use of medicinal products is prohibited in the European Union. The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians is also governed by the national anti-bribery laws of European Union member states, such as the U.K. Bribery Act 2010. Infringement of these laws could result in substantial fines and imprisonment.

Payments made to physicians in certain European Union member states must be publicly disclosed. Moreover, agreements with physicians often must be the subject of prior notification and approval by the physician's employer, his or her competent professional organization or the regulatory authorities of the individual European Union member states. These requirements are provided in the national laws, industry codes, or professional codes of conduct, applicable in the European Union member states. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in reputational risk, public reprimands, administrative penalties, fines or imprisonment.

**We are subject to certain anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations. We can face serious consequences for violations.**

Among other matters, anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations, which are collectively referred to as "trade laws", prohibit companies and their employees, agents, CROs, CMOs, legal counsel, accountants, consultants, contractors and other future partners from authorizing, promising, offering, providing, soliciting, or receiving directly or indirectly, corrupt or improper payments or anything else of value to or from recipients in the public or private sector. Violations of trade laws can result in substantial criminal fines and civil penalties, imprisonment, the loss of trade privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm, and other consequences. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities and other organizations. We plan to engage third parties for clinical trials and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, intellectual property (including patents) and other regulatory approvals, and we can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our personnel, agents or future partners, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have prior knowledge of such activities.

**We are subject to stringent privacy laws, information security policies and contractual obligations governing the use, processing, and cross-border transfer of personal information and our data privacy and security practices.**

We receive, generate and store significant and increasing volumes of sensitive information, such as employee, personal and patient data. We are subject to a variety of local, state, national and international laws, directives and regulations that apply to the collection, use, storage, retention, protection, disclosure, transfer and other processing of personal data, collectively referred to as "data processing", in the different jurisdictions in which we operate, including comprehensive regulatory systems in the United States and

Europe. Legal requirements relating to data processing continue to evolve and may result in ever-increasing public scrutiny and escalating levels of enforcement, sanctions and increased costs of compliance.

Compliance with United States and international data protection laws and regulations could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices and compliance procedures in a manner adverse to our business. Moreover, complying with these various laws could require us to take on more onerous obligations in our contracts, restrict our ability to collect, use and disclose data, or in some cases, impact our ability to operate in certain jurisdictions. Failure to comply with United States, European and other international data protection laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), private litigation and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights, failed to comply with data protection laws, or breached our contractual obligations, even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, could result in adverse publicity and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Various U.S. states, such as California and Massachusetts, have implemented similar privacy laws and regulations, such as the California Confidentiality of Medical Information Act, that impose restrictive requirements regulating the use and disclosure of patient health information and other personal information. In addition to fines and penalties imposed upon violators, some of these state laws also afford private rights of action to individuals who believe their personal information has been misused. California's patient privacy laws, for example, provide for penalties of up to \$250,000 and permit injured parties to sue for damages. In addition to the California Confidentiality of Medical Information Act, California also recently enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, or CCPA, which became effective on January 1, 2020. The CCPA has been characterized as the first "GDPR-like" privacy statute to be enacted in the United States because it mirrors a number of the key provisions of the EU General Data Protection Regulation (described below). The CCPA establishes a new privacy framework for covered businesses in the State of California, by creating an expanded definition of personal information, establishing new data privacy rights for consumers imposing special rules on the collection of consumer data from minors, and creating a new and potentially severe statutory damages framework for violations of the CCPA and for businesses that fail to implement reasonable security procedures and practices to prevent data breaches. An initiative called the California Privacy Rights Act, or CCPA 2.0, will be voted on in California in November 2020 and could impact our operations or that of our partners. Other states have been considering legislation similar to the CCPA, and several federal privacy proposals are under consideration in the current session of Congress.

The collection and use of personal health data in the European Union had previously been governed by the provisions of the Data Protection Directive, which has been replaced by the European Union General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR. While the Data Protection Directive did not apply to organizations based outside the European Union, the GDPR has expanded its reach to include any business, regardless of its location, that provides goods or services to residents in the European Union. The GDPR imposes strict requirements on controllers and processors of personal data, including special protections for "sensitive information" which includes health and genetic information of data subjects. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the European Union to the United States and other third countries. In addition, the GDPR provides that European Union member states may make their own further laws and regulations limiting the processing of personal data, including genetic, biometric or health data. The GDPR is a complex law and the regulatory guidance is still evolving, including with respect to how the GDPR should be applied in the context of clinical studies. Furthermore, some of the countries within the European Union are still in the process of drafting supplementary data protection legislation in key fields where the GDPR allows for national variation, including the fields of clinical study and other health-related information. These variations in the law may raise our costs of compliance and result in greater legal risks. Additionally, on July 16, 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union, or the CJEU, issued a landmark opinion in the case *Maximilian Schrems vs. Facebook* (Case C-311/18), called *Schrems II*. This decision calls into question certain data transfer mechanisms as between the European Union member states and the United States. The CJEU is the highest court in Europe and the *Schrems II* decision heightens the burden on the data exporters (transferring the data out of the European Union) as well as the data importers (the recipient of the data in the United States) to assess U.S. national security laws on their business and future actions of European Union data protection authorities are difficult to predict at the early date. Consequently, there is some risk of any such data transfers from the European Union being halted. Any

contractual arrangements requiring the transfer of personal data from the European Union to us in the United States will require greater scrutiny and assessments as required under *Schrems II* and may have an adverse impact on cross-border transfers of personal data, or increase costs of compliance.

Since we are located in the European Union, we are subject to the GDPR. GDPR regulations have imposed additional responsibility and liability in relation to the personal data that we process and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms to ensure compliance with the new data protection rules. This may be onerous and may interrupt or delay our development activities, and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Other jurisdictions outside the European Union are similarly introducing or enhancing privacy and data security laws, rules and regulations, which could increase our compliance costs and the risks associated with non-compliance. We cannot guarantee that we are, or will be, in compliance with all applicable international regulations as they are enforced now or as they evolve. For example, depending on the jurisdiction, our privacy policies may be insufficient to protect any personal information we collect, or may not comply with applicable laws, in which case we may be subject to regulatory enforcement actions, lawsuits or reputational damage, all of which may adversely affect our business. There is significant uncertainty related to the manner in which data protection authorities will seek to enforce compliance with the GDPR, especially with regard to clinical trial conduct. For example, it is not clear if the authorities will conduct random audits of companies doing business in the European Union, or if the authorities will wait for complaints to be filed by individuals who claim their rights have been violated. Enforcement uncertainty and the costs associated with ensuring GDPR compliance may be onerous and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. If we fail to comply with the GDPR and the applicable national data protection laws of the European Union member states, or if regulators assert we have failed to comply with these laws, it may lead to regulatory enforcement actions, which in a worst-case scenario can result in monetary penalties of up to \$20,000,000 or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual revenue of the preceding financial year, whichever is higher, and other administrative penalties. If any of these events were to occur, our business and financial results could be significantly disrupted and adversely affected.

Although we take measures to protect sensitive data from unauthorized access, use or disclosure, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or viruses or breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other malicious or inadvertent disruptions. Any such breach or interruption could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed by unauthorized parties, manipulated, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, breach or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, and liability under federal or state laws that protect the privacy of personal information, as well as regulatory penalties. In the United States, notice of breaches must be made to affected individuals and the U.S. Secretary of HHS, and for extensive breaches, notice may need to be made to the media or state Attorneys General. Such a notice could harm our reputation and our ability to compete. HHS has the discretion to impose penalties without attempting to resolve violations through informal means. In addition, state Attorneys General are authorized to bring civil actions seeking either injunctions or damages in response to violations that threaten the privacy of state residents. Although we have implemented security measures to prevent unauthorized access to patient data, such data is currently accessible through multiple channels, and there is no guarantee we can protect our data from breach. Unauthorized access, loss or dissemination could also damage our reputation or disrupt our operations, including our ability to conduct our analyses, deliver test results, process claims and appeals, provide customer assistance, conduct research and development activities, collect, process and prepare company financial information, provide information about our tests and other patient and physician education and outreach efforts through our website, and manage the administrative aspects of our business.

**If we, our future partners or our third-party suppliers fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.**

We and our future partners will become subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations and the operations of our future partners will involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations and the operations of our future partners also may produce hazardous waste products. We

generally anticipate contracting with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We will not be able to eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from any use by us of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

**Our business operations and current and future relationships with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations and customers will be subject to applicable healthcare regulatory laws, which could expose us to penalties.**

Our business operations and the operations of our future partners and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations and customers, may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute our product candidates, if approved.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations.

If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business were found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government-funded healthcare programs and imprisonment, which could affect our ability to operate our business. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly and time-consuming and may require significant personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

***General Risks Related to our Business***

**Our future success depends on our ability to retain key employees, consultants and advisors and to attract, retain and motivate qualified executive management and scientific personnel.**

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific and medical personnel with capabilities and expertise in immuno-oncology and infectious diseases. We are highly dependent upon members of our management and scientific teams. We may not be able to retain these persons due to the competitive environment in the biotechnology industry. The loss of any of these persons' services may adversely impact the achievement of our research, development, financing and commercialization objectives. We currently do not have "key person" insurance on any of our employees.

In addition, we rely on consultants, contractors and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development, regulatory approval and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. The loss of the services of one or more of our current employees or advisors might impede the achievement of our research, development, regulatory approval and commercialization objectives. In addition, we have flexibly grown our workforce through the use of contractors and part-time workers. We may not be able to retain the services of such personnel, which might result in delays in the operation of our business.

Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees, consultants and advisors for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, also will be critical to our success. Competition for skilled personnel, clinical operations, regulatory affairs, therapeutic area management and manufacturing, is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on favorable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and academic institutions for individuals with similar skill sets. In addition, adverse publicity, failure to succeed in pre-clinical studies or clinical trials or applications for marketing approval may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. The inability to recruit, or loss of services of certain executives, key employees, consultants or advisors, may impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives and have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of our current or future product candidates.**

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of any of our current or future product candidates in clinical trials, and we may face an even greater risk if any products derived from our product candidates are commercialized. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidate that we may develop;
- loss of revenue;
- substantial monetary awards to patients, healthy volunteers or their children;
- significant time and costs to defend the related litigation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- the inability to commercialize any product candidates that we may develop; and
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention.

We carry clinical trial insurance, including product liability insurance, which we believe to be sufficient in light of our current clinical programs; however, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If and when any products derived from our product candidates obtain regulatory approval, we intend to expand our insurance coverage; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs or medical treatments that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause the price of the ADS to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

**If our products become subject to a product recall it could harm our reputation, business and financial results.**

The FDA, the EMA and similar governmental authorities in other jurisdictions have the authority to require the recall of certain commercialized products. In the case of the FDA, the authority to require a recall of a biologic product must be based on an FDA finding that a batch, lot or other quantity of the biologic product presents an imminent or substantial hazard to the public health. For products developed using our AI platform technologies, a product recall may prevent other products derived from one or more of our product candidates using our AI platform technologies that target the same disease indication until we can demonstrate that the reason for any such product recall did not involve our technology. In addition, some governmental bodies outside the United States have the authority to require the recall of any product derived from one or more of our product candidates in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a product is found. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us could occur as a result of manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. Recalls of any of our product candidates would divert managerial and financial resources and have an adverse effect on our

financial condition and results of operations. A recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers and negatively affect our sales, if any.

**If we engage in future acquisitions, joint ventures, partnerships or collaborations, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our shareholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks. We may not realize the benefits of these acquisitions, joint ventures or collaborations.**

We may evaluate various acquisitions and collaborations, including licensing or acquiring complementary products, intellectual property rights, technologies or businesses. Any potential acquisition, joint venture, partnerships or collaboration may entail numerous risks, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property and products of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing products or product candidates and regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

In addition, if we undertake acquisitions, we may utilize our cash, issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense.

Moreover, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition or collaboration opportunities and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or products that may be important to the development of our business.

***Risks Related to Ownership of the ADSs and the Offering***

**The price of the ADSs may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of the ADSs in the offering.**

The market price of the ADSs is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general, and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular, have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell the ADSs at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for the ADSs may be influenced by many factors, including:

- results of our pre-clinical development and clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- commencement or termination of collaborations;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents, or other intellectual property or proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our product candidates or clinical development programs;

- the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional product candidates;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- the numerous programs in our pipeline, the development of which could each generate news or significant adverse events that could impact financial results or recommendations by securities analysts.

If our semi-annual or annual results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of the ADSs could decline substantially. Furthermore, any semi-annual or annual fluctuations in our results may, in turn, cause the price of the ADSs to fluctuate substantially. We believe that period-to-period comparisons of our results are not necessarily meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of our future performance.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation often has been instituted against that company. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs to defend such claims and divert management's attention and resources, which could seriously harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives. We will be subject to financial reporting and other requirements for which our accounting and other management systems and resources may not be adequately prepared. We may fail to comply with the rules that apply to public companies, including Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which could result in sanctions or other penalties that would harm the business.**

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the federal securities laws, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or Nasdaq, have imposed various requirements on public companies, including requirements to file annual and event-driven reports with respect to our business and financial condition, and to establish and maintain effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance. We may not be able to produce reliable financial statements or file these financial statements as part of a periodic report in a timely manner with the SEC or comply with Nasdaq listing requirements. In addition, we could make errors in our financial statements that could require us to restate our financial statements.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, and may be required to provide the attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm in our annual filings with the SEC. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants, and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented, and implement



a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that neither we nor our independent registered public accounting firm will be able to conclude within the prescribed timeframe that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

In July 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act. Recent legislation permits emerging growth companies to implement many of these requirements over a longer period and up to five years from the pricing of the offering. We intend to take advantage of this new legislation but cannot guarantee that we will not be required to implement these requirements sooner than budgeted or planned and thereby incur unexpected expenses. Shareholder activism, the current political environment, and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to additional compliance costs and impact the manner in which we operate our business in ways we cannot currently anticipate. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives.

**We are an “emerging growth company” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our ordinary shares and the ADSs less attractive to investors.**

We are an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act, and we will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of:

- the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion;
- the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in nonconvertible debt securities during the previous three years;
- the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC, which means the first day of the year following the first year in which, as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the market value of our common equity held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million; and
- the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of the offering.

For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting burdens in this prospectus. In particular, we have not included all of the executive compensation information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. We cannot predict whether investors will find the ADSs less attractive if we rely on certain or all of these exemptions. If some investors find the ADSs less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for the ADSs and the price per ADS may be more volatile.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company may take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth

company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. Such provisions are only applicable under U.S. GAAP. As a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required or permitted by the IASB.

**As a “foreign private issuer,” we are exempt from a number of rules under the United States securities laws, as well as Nasdaq rules, and we are permitted to file less information with the SEC than are United States companies. This may limit the information available to holders of the ADSs and may make our ordinary shares and the ADSs less attractive to investors.**

We are a “foreign private issuer,” as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC, and, consequently, we are not subject to all of the disclosure requirements applicable to companies organized within the United States. For example, we are exempt from certain rules under the Exchange Act that regulate disclosure obligations and procedural requirements related to the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations applicable to a security registered under the Exchange Act. In addition, our officers and directors are exempt from the reporting and “short-swing” profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and related rules with respect to their purchases and sales of our securities. Moreover, we are not required to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as United States public companies. Accordingly, there may be less publicly available information concerning our company than there is for United States public companies.

As a foreign private issuer, we will file an annual report on Form 20-F within four months of the close of each fiscal year ending December 31 and reports on Form 6-K relating to certain material events promptly after we publicly announce these events. Additionally, we rely on a provision in The Nasdaq Stock Market’s Listed Company Manual that allows us to follow Danish company law in general, and the Danish Companies Act and the Danish Financial Statements Act, in particular, with regard to certain aspects of corporate governance. This allows us to follow certain corporate governance practices that differ in significant respects from the corporate governance requirements applicable to United States companies listed on Nasdaq.

For example, we are exempt from regulations of Nasdaq that require a listed United States company to:

- have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors;
- require non-management directors to meet on a regular basis without management present;
- adopt a code of conduct and promptly disclose any waivers of the code for directors or executive management that should address certain specified items;
- have an independent compensation committee;
- have an independent nominating committee;
- solicit proxies and provide proxy statements for all shareholder meetings;
- review related party transactions; and
- seek shareholder approval for the implementation of certain equity compensation plans and issuances of ordinary shares.

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to follow home country practice in lieu of the above requirements. We therefore intend to continue to follow Danish corporate governance requirements pursuant to the Danish Companies Act.

In accordance with our Nasdaq listing, our audit committee is required to comply with the provisions of Section 301 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act, both of which are also applicable to United States companies listed on Nasdaq. As we are a foreign private issuer, however, our audit committee is not subject to additional requirements of the Nasdaq applicable to listed United States companies, including an affirmative determination that all members of the audit committee are “independent,” using more stringent criteria than those applicable to us as a foreign private issuer.

Due to the above exemptions for foreign private issuers, our shareholders will not be afforded the same protections or information generally available to investors holding shares in public companies organized in

the United States, some investors may find the ADSs less attractive as a result, and there may be a less active trading market for the ADSs.

**Our status as a “foreign private issuer” allows us to adopt IFRS accounting principles, which are different than accounting principles under U.S. GAAP.**

We have adopted and presented our financial statements in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB. IFRS is an internationally recognized body of accounting principles that are used by many companies outside of the United States to prepare their financial statements; and the SEC recently permitted foreign private issuers such as our company to prepare and file their financial statements in accordance with IFRS rather than U.S. GAAP. IFRS accounting principles are different from those of U.S. GAAP, and SEC rules do not require us to provide a reconciliation of IFRS accounting principles to those of U.S. GAAP. Investors who are not familiar with IFRS may misunderstand certain information presented in our financial statements. Accordingly, we suggest that readers of our financial statements familiarize themselves with the provisions of IFRS accounting principles in order to better understand the differences between these two sets of principles.

**We may lose our foreign private issuer status, which would then require us to comply with the Exchange Act’s domestic reporting regime and cause us to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses.**

We qualify as a foreign private issuer and therefore we are not required to comply with all of the periodic disclosure and current reporting requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to United States domestic issuers. If we cease to be a foreign private issuer, which is measured as of the end of our second fiscal quarter in each fiscal year after the offering, we will be required to comply with all of the periodic disclosure and current reporting requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to United States domestic issuers as of January 1 of the following year. In order to maintain our current status as a foreign private issuer, either (a) a majority of our ordinary shares or ADSs must be either directly or indirectly owned of record by non-residents of the United States or (b)(i) a majority of our executive management or directors may not be United States citizens or residents, (ii) more than 50% of our assets cannot be located in the United States and (iii) our business must not be administered principally inside the United States. If we lost this status, we would be required to comply with the Exchange Act reporting and other requirements applicable to United States domestic issuers, which are more detailed and extensive than the requirements for foreign private issuers. We may also be required to make changes in our corporate governance practices in accordance with various SEC and Nasdaq rules. The regulatory and compliance costs to us under United States securities laws if we are required to comply with the reporting requirements applicable to a United States domestic issuer may be significantly higher than the cost we would incur as a foreign private issuer. As a result, we expect that a loss of foreign private issuer status would increase our legal and financial compliance costs and would make some activities highly time consuming and costly. We also expect that if we were required to comply with the rules and regulations applicable to United States domestic issuers, it would make it more difficult and expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors.

**You may be subject to limitations on the transfer of the ADSs and the withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares.**

The ADSs, which may be evidenced by American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs, are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. The depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of the ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary think it is advisable to do so because of any requirement of law, government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason subject to your right to cancel the ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares. Temporary delays in the cancellation of the ADSs and withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares may arise because the depositary has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books, the transfer of ordinary shares

is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting or we are paying a dividend on our ordinary shares. In addition, you may not be able to cancel the ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares when you owe money for fees, taxes and similar charges and when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of ordinary shares or other deposited securities. See "Description of American Depositary Shares – Your Right to Receive the Ordinary Shares Underlying the ADSs."

**A significant portion of our total outstanding ordinary shares after the offering will be restricted from immediate resale but may be sold in the near future. The large number of shares eligible for sale or subject to rights requiring us to register them for sale could cause the market price of the ADSs to drop significantly, even if our business is performing well.**

Sales of a substantial number of ordinary shares or the ADSs could occur at any time, subject to certain restrictions described below. These sales, or the perception in the market that holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of the ADSs. Based on the number of our ordinary shares outstanding as of January 4, 2021, after giving effect to the issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares on October 15, 2020, the 2-for-1 split of our ordinary shares on January 4, 2021, and the 17-for-1 bonus shares issuance on January 4, 2021, we will have 19,198,668 ordinary shares outstanding after the offering (or 19,648,668 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full).

In connection with our initial public offering, we, all of our directors and officers, and substantially all of our shareholders have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters and/or are subject to market standoff agreements or other agreements with us under which we and they agreed, subject to specific exceptions, not to sell any of our ordinary shares for at least 180 days following the date of our initial public offering. The remaining ordinary shares will be available for sale after the offering since they are not subject to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Any or all of the shares subject to lock-up agreements may be released prior to the expiration of the lock-up period at the discretion of the lead underwriters for the offering. To the extent shares are released before the expiration of the lock-up period and these shares are sold into the market, the market price of the ADSs could decline.

We may file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, to register all ordinary shares issued or issuable under our equity plans. Any such Form S-8 registration statements will automatically become effective upon filing. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statements will be available for sale in the open market following the expiration of the applicable lock-up period. See "Shares and ADSs Eligible for Future Sale" appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for a more detailed description of the restrictions on selling shares.

As of January 4, 2021, there were 2,228,256 warrants outstanding, after giving effect to the issuance of 757,620 warrants related to 2018–2020 which took place on December 17, 2020. If these warrants are exercised then an additional 2,228,256 ordinary shares will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. If these additional ordinary shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of the ADSs could decline. Any sales of securities by these security holders could have a negative effect on the trading price of our ordinary shares. In addition, as of January 4, 2021, there were 351,036 warrants issued to EIB under the loan agreement with EIB, which are expected to be cash settled. For a more detailed description of the EIB warrants see the section herein entitled "Description of Share Capital – Our EIB warrants."

Sales of ADSs or our ordinary shares as restrictions end or pursuant to registration rights may make it more difficult for us to finance our operations through the sale of equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate. These sales also could cause the trading price of the ADSs to fall and make it more difficult for you to sell the ADSs.

**If you purchase ADSs in the offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your investment.**

You will suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the historical net tangible book value and pro forma net tangible book value of the ADSs if you purchase ADSs in the offering. Based on an initial public offering

price of \$10.00 per ADS, after giving effect to the offering, purchasers of ADSs in the offering will experience immediate dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$8.13 per ADS. In addition, after giving effect to the offering, investors purchasing ADSs in the offering will contribute 46.8% of the total amount invested by shareholders since inception but will only own 15.6% of the ordinary shares outstanding. See “Dilution” for a more detailed description of the dilution to new investors in the offering.

**Holders of the ADSs are not treated as shareholders of our company and will not have the same voting rights as our shareholders, which may affect the value of the ADSs.**

By participating in the offering, you will become a holder of ADSs with underlying ordinary shares in a Danish public limited liability company. Holders of ADSs are not treated as our shareholders unless they withdraw the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs from the depositary, which is the holder of the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs. Holders of ADSs, therefore, do not have any rights as shareholders of our company, other than the rights that they have pursuant to the deposit agreement. As such, holders of ADSs will not be able to directly vote underlying ordinary shares. Holders of ADSs may instruct the depositary how to vote the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. If we ask it to, the depositary will send out information about shareholder meetings and solicit voting instructions and will try to carry out voting instructions it receives. However, we are not required to instruct the depositary to take action with respect to shareholder meetings. If we do not do so, holders of the ADSs can still send voting instructions to the depositary and the depositary may try to carry out those instructions, but it is not required to do so. Holders of the ADSs may not become aware of shareholder meetings if the depositary does not send out information. Even if the depositary does solicit voting instructions, holders of ADSs may not receive the information in time. As a result of these factors, holders of ADSs may not be able to effectively exercise voting rights that they would have if they held our ordinary shares directly.

**If we issue new ordinary shares or sell ADSs in future financings, holders of ADSs may experience immediate dilution and, as a result, the price of the ADSs may decline.**

We may from time to time issue additional ordinary shares or sell ADSs at a discount from the current trading price of our ordinary shares or ADSs. As a result, holders of ADSs would experience further immediate dilution upon the purchase of any ordinary shares or ADSs sold at such discount. In addition, as opportunities present themselves, we may enter into financing or similar arrangements in the future, including the issuance of debt securities, ordinary shares or ADSs. If we issue ordinary shares or securities convertible or exchangeable into ordinary shares, such as ADSs, holders of the ADSs would experience additional dilution and, as a result, the price of the ADSs may decline.

**Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing shareholders, restrict our operations, or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.**

We may seek additional capital through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a holder of ADSs. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could involve restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional funds through collaborations and licensing arrangements with third parties or through asset sales, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us.

**Investors should be aware that the rights provided to our shareholders under Danish corporate law and our articles of association differ in certain respects from the rights that you would typically enjoy as a shareholder of a United States company under applicable United States federal and state laws.**

Under Danish corporate law, except in certain limited circumstances (which require as a minimum that a proposal for inspection has been supported by a minimum of 25% of the shareholders voting and being

present at a general meeting), our shareholders may not ask for an inspection of our corporate records, while under Delaware corporate law any shareholder, irrespective of the size of such shareholder's shareholdings, may do so. Shareholders of a Danish limited liability company are also unable to initiate a derivative action, a remedy typically available to shareholders of United States companies, in order to enforce a right of our company, in case we fail to enforce such right ourselves, other than in certain cases of director/management liability under limited circumstances. In addition, a majority of our shareholders may release a director or manager from any claim of liability we may have, including if such director or manager has acted in bad faith, negligently or fraudulently. However, a shareholder may bring a derivative action on behalf of our company against, among other persons, a director or manager, provided that the circumstances of the act or omission giving rise to the claim of liability was not known to the shareholder at the time of such shareholder resolution, or if shareholders representing at least 10% of the share capital represented at the relevant general meeting have opposed such shareholder resolution. In contrast, most U.S. federal and state laws prohibit a company or its shareholders from releasing a director from liability altogether if such director has acted in bad faith or has breached such director's duty of loyalty to our company. Additionally, distribution of dividends from Danish companies to foreign companies and individuals can be eligible for non-refundable withholding tax, and not all receiving countries allow for deduction. Also, the rights as a creditor may not be as strong under Danish insolvency law, as under United States law or other insolvency law, and consequently creditors may recover less in the event our company is subject to insolvency compared to a similar case including a United States debtor. In addition, the use of the tax asset consisting of the accumulated tax deficit requires that we are able to generate positive taxable income and can be restricted by future amendments to Danish tax law. Finally, Danish corporate law may not provide appraisal rights in the case of a business combination equivalent to those generally afforded a shareholder of a United States company under applicable United States laws. For additional information on these and other aspects of Danish corporate law and our articles of association, see the section herein entitled "Description of Share Capital." As a result of these differences between Danish corporate law and our articles of association, on the one hand, and United States federal and state laws, on the other hand, in certain instances, you could receive less protection as a shareholder of our company than you would as a shareholder of a United States company.

**Holders of our ordinary shares or ADSs may not be able to exercise their pre-emptive subscription rights and may suffer dilution of their shareholding in the event of future issuances of our ordinary shares.**

Under the Danish Companies Act, our shareholders benefit from a pre-emptive subscription right on the issuance of ordinary shares for cash consideration only and not in the event of issuance of shares against non-cash contribution or debt conversion. Even the shareholders' pre-emptive subscription rights in the event of issuances of shares against cash payment may be disappplied by a resolution of the shareholders at a general meeting of our shareholders and/or the shares or ADSs may be issued on the basis of an authorization granted to the board of directors pursuant to which the board may disapply the shareholders' pre-emptive subscription rights. Such shares or ADSs may be issued at market value as well as by way of incorporation of available reserves (including premium). In addition, a shareholder may not be able to exercise the shareholder's pre-emptive right on a timely basis or at all, unless the shareholder complies with the Danish Companies Act and applicable laws in the jurisdiction in which the shareholder is resident. Furthermore, the use of pre-emptive subscription rights in relation to future capital increases in our company can be restricted for United States residents according to United States securities law. As a result, the shareholding or holders of ADSs of such shareholders or ADS holders may be materially diluted in the event shares or ADSs are issued in the future. Shares or ADSs may be issued at a discount to market price in rights offerings provided that the resolution is approved by two-thirds of the votes cast and the share capital represented at the general meeting and in these cases a restriction on the ability to exercise pre-emptive rights may materially dilute the value of the ordinary shares or ADSs held by the shareholder or ADS holder in question.

Our shareholders have authorized our board of directors to issue securities, including in connection with (i) issues of new ordinary shares with preemptive rights for our existing shareholders at market price or at a discount price against cash payment, (ii) issues of new ordinary shares without preemptive rights for our existing shareholders at market price against cash payment, conversion of debt and/or contributions in kind, (iii) issues of warrants without preemptive rights for our existing shareholders at market price or at a discount price against cash payment, and (iv) issues of convertible bonds without preemptive rights for our

existing shareholders at market price against cash payment. The absence of pre-emptive rights for existing shareholders may cause dilution to such holders.

Our shareholders in the United States will not be entitled to exercise or sell pre-emptive subscription rights related to their ordinary shares, unless we register the pre-emptive subscription rights and the securities to which the pre-emptive subscription rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements is available. In addition, the deposit agreement provides that the depository will not make rights available to ADS holders unless both the rights and any related securities are either registered under the Securities Act or exempted from registration under the Securities Act.

**Holders of ADSs may not receive distributions on our ordinary shares represented by the ADS or any value for them.**

If we offer holders of our ordinary shares the option to receive dividends in either cash or shares, under the deposit agreement the depository may require satisfactory assurances from us that extending the offer to holders of ADSs does not require registration of any securities under the Securities Act before making the option available to holders of ADSs. We are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to any such rights or securities or to endeavor to cause such a registration statement to be declared effective. Moreover, we may not be able to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. Accordingly, ADS holders may be unable to participate in our rights offerings or to elect to receive dividends in shares and may experience dilution in their holdings. In addition, if the depository is unable to sell rights that are not exercised or not distributed or if the sale is not lawful or reasonably practicable, it will allow the rights to lapse, in which case you will receive no value for these rights.

**United States holders of ADSs may suffer adverse tax consequences if we are characterized as a passive foreign investment company.**

A non-U.S. corporation will be classified as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for United States federal income tax purposes for any taxable year, if either (i) 75% or more of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of “passive” income or (ii) 50% or more of the value of its assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) during such year produce or are held for the production of passive income. Passive income generally includes dividends, interest, royalties, rents, annuities, net gains from the sale or exchange of property producing such income and net foreign currency gains. In addition, a non-U.S. corporation will be treated as owning its proportionate share of the assets and earning its proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which it owns, directly or indirectly, more than 25% (by value) of the stock. Based on certain estimates of our gross income and gross assets, the latter determined by reference to the expected value of the ADSs and our ordinary shares, we believe that we will not be classified as a PFIC for the taxable year ended December 31, 2020 and we do not expect to be treated as a PFIC in any future taxable year. However, because PFIC status is based on our income, assets and activities for the entire taxable year, which we expect may vary substantially over time, it is not possible to determine whether we will be characterized as a PFIC for any taxable year until after the close of the taxable year. Moreover, we must determine our PFIC status annually based on tests that are factual in nature, and our status in future years will depend on our income, assets and activities in each of those years. There can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year. If we were to be or become a PFIC for any taxable year during which a United States holder (defined below in “Taxation – Certain Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations”) holds ADSs, certain adverse United States federal income tax consequences could apply to such United States holder. See “Taxation – Certain Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations – Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations.”

**The Danish tax treatment of ADSs by the Danish tax authorities is uncertain.**

The specific treatment of ADSs under Danish tax law is uncertain and not codified in law. The interpretation by the Danish tax authorities may have adverse effects on the taxation of investors.

**Claims of United States civil liabilities may not be enforceable against us.**

We are incorporated under the laws of Denmark. Substantially all of our assets are located outside the United States. The majority of our directors and employees reside outside the United States. As a result, it

may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon such persons or to enforce against them or us in United States courts, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States.

The United States and Denmark currently do not have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments, other than arbitration awards, in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment given by a court in the United States, whether or not predicated solely upon United States securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in Denmark. In order to obtain a judgment which is enforceable in Denmark, the party in whose favor a final and conclusive judgment of the United States court has been rendered will be required to file its claim with a court of competent jurisdiction in Denmark. Such party may submit to the Danish court the final judgment rendered by the United States court. If and to the extent that the Danish court finds that the jurisdiction of the United States court has been based on grounds which are internationally acceptable and that proper legal procedures have been observed, the Danish court should, in principle, give binding effect to the judgment of the United States court, unless such judgment contravenes principles of public policy of Denmark. Danish courts are likely to deny the recognition and enforcement of punitive damages or other awards. Moreover, a Danish court may reduce the amount of damages granted by a United States court and recognize damages only to the extent that they are necessary to compensate actual losses or damages. Enforcement and recognition of judgments of United States courts in Denmark are solely governed by the provisions of the Danish Administration of Justice Act.

Based on the lack of a treaty as described above, United States investors may not be able to enforce against us or members of our board of directors, our executive board, our executive management or certain experts named herein who are residents of Denmark or countries other than the United States any judgments obtained in United States courts in civil and commercial matters, including judgments under the United States federal securities laws.

**No active trading market may develop for the ADSs.**

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for ADSs representing our ordinary shares. The initial public offering price for the ADSs was determined through negotiations with the underwriters. Among the factors considered by in the determination of the initial public offering price are the prevailing market conditions, our historical performance, estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects, an assessment of our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses. However, there can be no assurance that, following the completion of this offering, the ADSs will trade at a price equal to or greater than the public offering price. Although we have applied to list the ADSs on The Nasdaq Capital Market, an active trading market for the ADSs may never develop or be sustained following the offering. If an active market for the ADSs does not develop, it may be difficult for you to sell ADSs you purchase in the offering without depressing the market price for the ADSs, or at all.

**If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of the ADSs, the price of the ADSs could decline.**

The trading market for the ADSs will rely, in part, on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have, and may never obtain, research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no, or few, analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of the ADSs would likely decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of the ADSs, the price of the ADSs could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover the ADSs, we could lose visibility in the market for the ADSs, which in turn could cause price of the ADSs to decline.

**Our principal shareholders and executive management own a significant percentage of our ordinary shares and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholder approval.**

As of January 4, 2021, after giving effect to the closing of the offering, our executive management, directors, holders of 5% or more of our ordinary shares and their respective affiliates will beneficially own



approximately 47.0% of our outstanding voting securities upon the closing of the offering (based on an initial public offering price of \$10.00 per ADS, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs and no exercise of outstanding warrants). As a result, these security holders will have the ability either alone or voting together as a group to determine and/or significantly influence the outcome of matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors, payment of dividends, amendments to our articles of association, including changes to our share capital or any mergers, demergers, liquidations and similar transactions. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our ordinary shares or ADSs that you may feel are in your best interest as a holder of ADSs. In addition, this group of shareholders may have the ability to control our management and affairs. Such control and concentration of ownership may affect the market price of the ADSs and may discourage certain types of transactions, including those involving actual or potential change of control of us (whether through merger, consolidation, take-over or other business combination), which might otherwise have a positive effect on the market price of the ADSs.

**We have broad discretion in the use of our cash, cash equivalents and investments, including the net proceeds from the offering, and we may not use them effectively.**

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of our cash, cash equivalents and investments, including the net proceeds from the offering, and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our ordinary shares. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse impact on our business, cause the price of the ADSs to decline, and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending their use, we may invest our cash, cash equivalents and investments, including the net proceeds from the offering, in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value. See "Use of Proceeds" for more information.

**We may not have sufficient funds available to pay amounts due and owing European Investment Bank upon the exercise of certain warrants and may be required to use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to make such payments.**

In August 2020, we executed a loan agreement, or the EIB Loan Agreement, with the European Investment Bank, or EIB, for a principal amount of €20.0 million, divided into three tranches of tranche 1 in the amount of €7.0 million, tranche 2 in the amount of €6.0 million and tranche 3 in the amount of €7.0 million, or the EIB Loan. Under the EIB Loan Agreement, the EIB Loan tranche balances are due six years from their respective disbursement dates. In connection with disbursement of each tranche, EIB is entitled to receive certain warrants, or the EIB Warrants. In November 2020, we initiated the process to receive the funds from the disbursement of tranche 1 of the EIB Loan in the aggregate amount of €7.0 million. In connection therewith, EIB received, 351,036 EIB Warrants, which vest immediately, pursuant to the terms of a separate warrant agreement, or the EIB Warrant Agreement. Under Article 18, Paragraph 2 of the Statute of the European Investment Bank, or the EIB Statute, establishing EIB, a direct equity investment by EIB requires a separate authorization from the EIB Board of Governors pursuant to which the EIB Board of Directors, acting by qualified majority, has to establish the terms and conditions of such direct equity investment. Under the EIB Statute, in the absence of a separate authorization from the EIB Board of Governors, commercial shareholdings financed from EIB's own resources are not allowed. Since the EIB Loan is being made from EIB's own resources, the EIB Statute does not allow EIB to acquire any of our ordinary shares, therefore, we fully expect that if and when EIB exercises the EIB Warrants, it will do so on either a net cash settlement basis at a price equal to the market price on the date of exercise thereof, or by means of exercising its right to cause us to purchase the EIB Warrants at a purchase price equal to the volume weighted average price per ordinary share, or VWAP, for a period of six months following the exercise of such Put Right. In the first six months following the completion of this offering, the VWAP price to be paid by us is calculated for the entire period from the completion of this offering until the exercise of the Put Right. Since we fully expect the EIB Warrants to be cash settled, we do not expect them to affect our share capital at any time. However, since the amount of cash that we will need in order to meet our obligations to pay the amounts due and payable to EIB upon the exercise of the EIB Warrants is based on valuations to be determined in the future and, therefore, cannot be determined as of the date of this prospectus, we may not have sufficient funds on hand to pay such amounts in which case we may be required to use a portion of the proceeds from this

offering for such payments. EIB's right to exercise the EIB Warrants are subject to a 180-day lock-up period from the date of the completion of this offering. For a more detailed discussion of the terms of the EIB Warrants see the section herein entitled "Description of Share Capital — Our EIB Warrants."

**Because we do not currently pay cash dividends on our ordinary shares and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be the sole source of gain on investments in the ADSs.**

There is no plan to declare or pay cash dividends on our ordinary shares. The intention is to retain all future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of the business. Additionally, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude dividend payments. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, on the ADSs will be the sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

**We could be subject to securities class action litigation.**

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because biopharmaceutical companies have experienced significant price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

**ADS holders may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to claims arising under the deposit agreement, which could result in less favorable outcomes to the plaintiffs in an action of that kind.**

The deposit agreement governing the ADSs representing our ordinary shares provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, ADS holders waive the right to a jury trial of any claim they may have against us or the depository arising out of or relating to our ordinary shares, the ADSs or the deposit agreement, including any claim under United States federal securities laws.

If we or the depository opposed a jury trial demand based on the waiver, the court would determine whether the waiver was enforceable based on the facts and circumstances of that case in accordance with the applicable state and federal law. To our knowledge, the enforceability of a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver in connection with claims arising under the federal securities laws has not been finally adjudicated by the United States Supreme Court. However, we believe that a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver provision is generally enforceable, including under the laws of the State of New York, which govern the deposit agreement, by a federal or state court in the City of New York, which has non-exclusive jurisdiction over matters arising under the deposit agreement. In determining whether to enforce a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver provision, courts will generally consider whether a party knowingly, intelligently and voluntarily waived the right to a jury trial. We believe that this is the case with respect to the deposit agreement and the ADSs. It is advisable that you consult legal counsel regarding the jury waiver provision before entering into the deposit agreement.

If you or any other ADS holders bring a claim against us or the depository in connection with matters arising under the deposit agreement or relating to the ADSs, including claims under federal securities laws, you may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to such claims, which may have the effect of limiting and discouraging lawsuits against us or the depository. If a lawsuit is brought against us or the depository under the deposit agreement, it may be heard only by a judge or justice of the applicable trial court, which would be conducted according to different civil procedures and may result in different outcomes than a trial by jury would have had, including results that could be less favorable to the plaintiffs in that action.

Nevertheless, if this jury trial waiver provision is not permitted by applicable law, an action could proceed under the terms of the deposit agreement with a jury trial.

No condition, stipulation or provision of the deposit agreement or the ADSs serves as a waiver by any ADS holder or by us or the depository of compliance with any substantive provision of the United States federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

We have never paid or declared any cash dividends on our ordinary shares, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and expansion of our business. Any future determination related to dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors. All of the shares represented by the ADSs offered by this prospectus will generally have the same dividend rights as all of our other outstanding shares. If we decide to pay any cash dividend, the depositary has agreed to pay the ADS holders the dividends it receives, after deducting fees and expenses.

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements concerning our business, operations and financial performance and condition, as well as our plans, objectives and expectations for our business operations and financial performance and condition. Many of the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus can be identified by the use of forward-looking words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “might,” “plan,” “potential,” “should,” “target,” “would” and other similar expressions that are predictions of or indicate future events and future trends, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words.

Forward-looking statements are based on our management’s beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. Such statements are subject to risks and uncertainties, and actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements due to a variety of factors, including, but not limited to, those identified in the section titled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus. These risks and uncertainties include factors relating to:

- the initiation, timing, progress, results, and cost of our research and development programs and our current and future pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, including statements regarding the timing of initiation and completion of studies or trials and related preparatory work, the period during which the results of the trials will become available and our research and development programs;
- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval for our product candidates;
- our ability to identify research opportunities and discover and develop investigational medicines;
- the ability and willingness of our third-party collaborators to continue research and development activities relating to our development candidates and investigational medicines;
- our expectations regarding the size of the patient populations for our product candidates, if approved for commercial use;
- our estimates of our expenses, ongoing losses, future revenue and capital requirements and our needs for or ability to obtain additional financing;
- our ability to identify, recruit and retain key personnel;
- our and our collaborators’ ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property protection for our proprietary and collaborative product candidates, and the scope of such protection;
- the development of and projections relating to our competitors or our industry;
- our ability to commercialize our product candidates, if approved;
- the pricing and reimbursement of our investigational medicines, if approved;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our investigational medicines;
- the amount of and our ability to use NOLs and research and development credits to offset future taxable income;
- our ability to manage our development and expansion;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- adverse effects on our business condition and results for operation from the global COVID-19 pandemic, including the pace of global economic recovery from the pandemic;

- our ability to manufacture our product candidates with advantages in turnaround times or manufacturing cost;
- our ability to implement, maintain and improve effective internal controls;
- our use of the proceeds from the offering; and
- our expectations regarding the time during which we will be an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act and a foreign private issuer.

The preceding list is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all of our forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are expressly qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement and speak only as of the date of this prospectus, and unless otherwise required by law, we do not undertake any obligation to update them in light of new information or future developments or to release publicly any revisions to these statements in order to reflect later events or circumstances or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should review carefully the risks and uncertainties described under the heading “Risk Factors” in this prospectus for a discussion of these and other risks that relate to our business and investing in the ADSs.

## MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

This prospectus contains statistics, estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business, and the markets for our product candidates, including data regarding the total sales of product in those markets, the estimated patient population in those markets, their projected growth rates, the perceptions and preferences of patients and physicians regarding the disease indications that we are pursuing or may pursue, as well as data regarding market research, statistics, estimates and forecasts prepared by our management. Information that is based on statistics, estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market and other data from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources. For example, certain information contained in this prospectus regarding industry and market data was obtained from Medtrack, a database of private and public biotechnology companies. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which this data is derived. In that regard, when we refer to one or more sources of this type of data in any paragraph, you should assume that other data of this type appearing in the same paragraph is derived from the same sources, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires. In addition, assumptions and estimates of our and our industry's future performance are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause our future performance to differ materially from our assumptions and estimates. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate, based upon an initial public offering price of \$10.00 per ADS, we will receive net proceeds from the offering of approximately \$25.7 million (or \$29.9 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full), after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of the offering are to obtain additional capital to support our candidate research and development programs, platform development, general research and development and our general working capital needs, to create a public market for the ADSs and to facilitate future access to the public equity markets should we need more capital in the future. We currently estimate that we will use the net proceeds from the offering as follows:

- (i) approximately \$21.4 million to fund activities related to development of our four lead candidates, EVX-01, EVX-02, and EVX-03, our immuno-oncology programs, and EVX-B1, our lead bacterial disease candidate. For example, we intend to complete the phase 1/2a clinical work of both EVX-01 and EVX-02 and make a scientific and data-based determination regarding funding these product candidates into phase 2b. We also expect to advance our EVX-03 immuno-oncology candidate through pre-clinical, and CMC and begin a phase 1/2a clinical trial. We also expect to fund pre-clinical and CMC activities related to EVX-B1. We also expect to fund the ongoing pre-clinical evaluation of delivery technologies with the critical support of our laboratories, as they will continue to be a necessary part of our candidate evaluation, selection and success criteria.
- (ii) approximately \$1.4 million to fund the controlled enhancement, refinement and expansion of our AI platforms. For example, the planned enhancements in our PIONEER platform as well as the incorporation of additional clinical and pre-clinical data will serve to increase the predictive power of PIONEER. We also expect to fund the capabilities of EDEN to improve the capability to find protective proteins and effective combinations suitable for our prophylaxis candidate development as well as other modalities. We also expect to fund our recently initiated RAVEN platform in connection with a Danish scientific grant that will support our platform development, as a result of the recent worldwide COVID 19 pandemic.
- (iii) the remaining balance of the proceeds raised in this offering of \$2.9 million are contemplated to be used for working capital and other corporate purposes.

In addition, EIB may, under certain circumstances, cause us to purchase the EIB Warrants for cash. In such event, we may use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to meet our obligations to pay the amounts due and payable to EIB. For a more detailed description of the terms of the EIB Warrants, see the section herein entitled “Description of Share Capital — Our EIB Warrants.”

We may also use a portion of our net proceeds from the offering to acquire and invest in complementary products, technologies, services or businesses; however, we currently have no plans, agreements or commitments to complete any such transaction nor are we involved in negotiations to do so.

Our expected use of net proceeds from the offering represents our current intentions based upon our plans and current business condition. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of the offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual use of the net proceeds will vary depending on numerous factors, including the factors described under the heading “Risk Factors” in this prospectus. As a result, management will have broad discretion in its application of the net proceeds, which may include uses not set forth above, and investors will be relying on our judgment in such application.

Pending use of the net proceeds from the offering, we may invest in short- and intermediate-term interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

Although it is difficult to predict future liquidity requirements, we believe that the net proceeds from the offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operations for the next 12 months, and that thereafter we may need additional funding to finance our platform and candidate development, clinical programs and other corporate and general activities.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

If we pay any dividends on our ordinary shares, we will pay those dividends, which shall be payable in respect of the ordinary shares underlying the ADS to the depositary, as the registered holder of such ordinary shares, and the depositary then will pay such amounts to the ADS holders in proportion to the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs held by such ADS holders, subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, including the fees and expenses payable thereunder. See “Description of American Depositary Shares.” Cash dividends on our ordinary shares, if any, will be paid in USD.

### *Legal and Regulatory Requirements*

In accordance with the Danish Companies Act, dividends, if any, are declared with respect to a financial year at the annual general meeting of shareholders in the following year, where the statutory annual report (which includes the audited financial statements) for that financial year is approved. Any resolution to distribute interim dividends within six months of the date of the statement of financial position as set out in our latest adopted annual report must be accompanied by the statement of financial position from our latest annual report or an interim statement of financial position which must be reviewed by our auditor. If the decision to distribute interim dividends is passed more than six months after the date of the statement of financial position as set out in our latest adopted annual report, an interim statement of financial position must be prepared and reviewed by our auditor. The statement of financial position or the interim statement of financial position, as applicable, must show that sufficient funds are available for distribution. Dividends may not exceed the amount recommended by the board of directors for approval by the general meeting of shareholders. Moreover, dividends and interim dividends may only be made out of distributable reserves and may not exceed what is considered sound and adequate with regard to our financial condition or be to the detriment of our creditors and such other factors as the board of directors may deem relevant.

In accordance with the Danish Companies Act, share buybacks, if any, may only be carried out by the board of directors using funds that could have been distributed as dividends at the latest annual general meeting of shareholders. Any share buyback must be conducted in accordance with an authorization obtained at a general meeting of our shareholders. The authorization must be granted for a defined period of time not exceeding five years. In addition, the authorization must specify the maximum permitted value of treasury shares as well as the minimum and maximum amount that we may pay as consideration for such shares. A decision by our board of directors to engage in share buybacks, if any, will be made in accordance with the factors applicable to dividend payments set forth above.

See “Taxation — Danish Tax Considerations” for a description of Danish withholding taxes and certain other Danish considerations relevant to the purchase or holding of ordinary shares and ADSs and “Taxation — Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences for U.S. Holders” for a description of U.S. federal income tax considerations relevant to the purchase or holding of shares and ADSs

## CAPITALIZATION

The table below sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our total capitalization as of September 30, 2020:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to our issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares with nominal value of DKK 1 for \$2.4 million on October 15, 2020; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to our issuance and the sale of 3,000,000 ADSs, representing 3,000,000 ordinary shares, by us in the offering, at an initial public offering price of \$10.00 per ADS, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The “pro forma as adjusted” column below is illustrative only. Our capitalization following the offering will be adjusted based on the actual offering price and other terms of the offering determined at pricing, including the amount by which actual offering expenses are higher or lower than estimated. You should read this table in conjunction with our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus as well as the sections titled “Use of Proceeds,” “Selected Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

<u>(in thousands except share and per share data)</u>	<u>Actual</u>	<u>Pro Forma</u>	<u>Pro Forma As Adjusted</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,876	\$ 10,268	\$ 36,605
Total liabilities	3,372	3,372	3,372
<b>Equity</b>			
Share capital	2,603	2,645	3,125
Other reserves	29,067	31,417	56,643
Accumulated deficit	(23,767)	(23,767)	(23,767)
Total equity	7,903	10,295	36,001
Total capitalization	\$ 11,275	\$ 13,667	\$ 39,373

The number of our ordinary shares issued and outstanding on an actual basis is based on 15,929,532 shares, each outstanding as of September 30, 2020, on a pro forma basis is based on 16,198,668 shares, giving effect to our issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares on October 15, 2020, and on a pro forma as adjusted basis is based on 19,198,668 shares, giving effect to our issuance and the sale of ADSs by us in the offering, DKK 1 nominal value per share.

The outstanding share capital and other reserves in the table above, as of September 30, 2020, excludes the following:

- 1,470,636 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of September 30, 2020; and
- 1,298,196 ordinary shares available for issuance upon the exercise of warrants issuable under any future share option plan as of September 30, 2020.



## DILUTION

If you invest in the ADSs in the offering, your interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per ADS and our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS after completion of the offering. Dilution results from the fact that the attributed initial public offering price per ordinary share is substantially in excess of the book value per ordinary share attributable to the existing shareholders for our presently outstanding ordinary shares.

Historical net tangible book value per ADS represents the amount of our total assets less our total liabilities, excluding intangible assets and deferred offering costs, divided by the number of our ordinary shares outstanding (one ADS represents one ordinary share). As of September 30, 2020, we had a historical net tangible book value of \$7.2 million, corresponding to a historical net tangible book value per ordinary share of \$0.45 (\$0.45 per ADS). Our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2020, before giving effect to this offering was \$9.6 million, \$0.59 per ordinary share (\$0.59 per ADS). Pro forma net tangible book value, before giving effect to the issuance and sale of ordinary shares in this offering, gives effect to our issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares with nominal value of DKK 1 for \$2.4 million (\$8.89 per ADS) on October 15, 2020.

After giving effect to the issuance and sale of 3,000,000 ADSs in the offering at an initial offering price of \$10.00 per ADS, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2020 would have been \$36.0 million or \$1.87 per ADS. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$1.28 per ADS to existing shareholders and an immediate dilution of \$8.13 per ADS to new investors purchasing ADSs in the offering. Dilution per ADS to new investors is determined by subtracting our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS from the initial public offering price per ADS paid by new investors.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per-ADS basis:

Initial public offering price per ADS	\$10.00
Historical net tangible book value per ADS as of September 30, 2020	0.45
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value attributable to the issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary share prior to the completion of this offering per ADS	<u>0.14</u>
Pro forma net tangible book value per ADS as of September 30, 2020	0.59
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per ADS attributable to new investors participating in the offering	<u>1.28</u>
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS after the offering	1.87
Dilution per ADS to new investors participating in the offering	<u>\$ 8.13</u>

If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional ADSs, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS would be \$2.04, representing an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value to existing shareholders of \$0.17 per ADS and immediate dilution of \$7.96 per ADS to new investors, assuming no change in the initial public offering price per ADS and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of the offering determined at pricing.

The following table sets forth, on a pro forma as adjusted basis as of September 30, 2020, after giving effect to the issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares with nominal value of DKK 1 for \$2.4 million on October 15, 2020, and the number of ordinary shares owned by existing shareholders and to be owned by new investors purchasing ADSs in the offering, the total consideration paid to us, the average price per ordinary share paid by our existing shareholders and the average price per ADS to be paid by new investors purchasing ADSs in the offering. The calculation below is based on an initial public offering price of \$10.00 per ADS, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	Ordinary Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share	Average Price Per ADS
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent		
Existing shareholders	16,198,668	84.4%	\$34,062,000	53.2%	\$ 2.10	\$ 2.10
New investors	3,000,000	15.6%	30,000,000	46.8%	10.00	10.00
Total	19,198,668	100%	\$64,062,000	100%	\$ 3.34	\$ 3.34

If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional ADSs, the percentage of ordinary shares held by existing shareholders would be reduced to 82.4% of the total number of ordinary shares outstanding after the offering, and the number of shares held by investors participating in the offering would be increased to 17.6% of the total number of ordinary shares outstanding after the offering (in each case, including ordinary shares underlying ADSs).

The number of our ordinary shares issued and outstanding on a pro forma basis is based on 16,198,668 ordinary shares, DKK 1 nominal value per share, each outstanding as of September 30, 2020 and excludes:

- 757,620 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants issued in December 2020;
- 351,036 warrants issued to EIB in December 2020, which are expected to be cash settled;
- 1,470,636 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of September 30, 2020; and
- 1,500,000 ordinary shares available for future issuance under any future share option plan.

We may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of such securities may result in further dilution to our shareholders.

## SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables present selected financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the selected consolidated financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020. We derived the selected statements of comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the selected statements of financial position data as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected statements of comprehensive loss data for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020 and the selected consolidated statement of financial position data as of September 30, 2020 have been derived from our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim condensed consolidated data reflects all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information in those statements. We present our financial statements in USD and in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB.

The selected financial data below should be read together with our financial statements and related notes, and our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes, included elsewhere in this prospectus, as well as the sections of this prospectus titled “Capitalization” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” Our historical results for any prior period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period, and the results for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year ended December 31, 2020.

### Selected Statements of Comprehensive Loss

	For the Years Ended December 31,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
	(USD in thousands, except per share data)			
			(unaudited)	
Research and development expenses	\$ 3,729	\$ 8,216	5,270	8,048
General and administrative expenses	1,898	2,647	1,870	3,875
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(5,627)</b>	<b>(10,863)</b>	<b>(7,140)</b>	<b>(11,923)</b>
Finance income	76	65	84	123
Finance expense	(719)	(1,222)	(1,186)	(9)
<b>Net loss before tax</b>	<b>(6,270)</b>	<b>(12,020)</b>	<b>(8,242)</b>	<b>(11,809)</b>
Income taxes	735	825	566	1,055
<b>Net loss for the period</b>	<b>\$(5,535)</b>	<b>\$(11,195)</b>	<b>\$(7,676)</b>	<b>\$(10,754)</b>
<b>Net loss attributable to equity holders of Evaxion Biotech A/S</b>	<b>\$(5,535)</b>	<b>\$(11,195)</b>	<b>\$(7,676)</b>	<b>\$(10,754)</b>
<b>Loss per share – basic and diluted</b>	<b>\$ (0.43)</b>	<b>\$ (0.81)</b>	<b>\$ (0.57)</b>	<b>\$ (0.71)</b>

## Selected Statements of Financial Position

	As of		
	December 31,		September 30,
	2018	2019	2020
(in thousands)			(unaudited)
<b>Consolidated statement of financial position:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,433	\$ 9,559	\$ 7,876
Total assets	8,513	11,084	11,275
Total liabilities	9,444	1,722	3,372
Share capital	2,113	2,481	2,603
Other reserves	3,935	22,693	29,067
Accumulated deficit	(6,979)	(15,812)	(23,767)
Total equity	(931)	9,362	7,903

## **MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*You should read the following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with the “Selected Financial Data” section, our audited financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus as well as the discussion in the Business section of this prospectus. Danish kroner amounts in this discussion and analysis have been translated solely for convenience into USD at an assumed exchange rate of DKK 6.6759 per \$1.00, which was the rounded official exchange rate of such currencies as of December 31, 2019. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. The forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather reflect our plans, estimates, assumptions and projections about our industry, business and future financial results. Our actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in sections titled “Risk Factors” and “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.” The financial statements as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, were prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. As permitted by the rules of the SEC for foreign private issuers, we do not reconcile our financial statements to U.S. GAAP.*

### **Overview**

We are a clinical-stage AI-immunology™ platform company using our proprietary artificial intelligence, or AI, technology, engineering expertise and drug development know-how to simulate the human immune system and generate predictive models to identify and develop novel immunotherapies for the treatment of various cancers, bacterial diseases and viral infections. Drug discovery and clinical development using historically prevailing techniques is a long, costly process with a high attrition rate. We believe our proprietary AI-immunology platforms, trained to translate vast amounts of data into a deep understanding of biological processes in the human body, can be harnessed to rapidly and cost effectively design and develop unique immunotherapies, thereby potentially revolutionizing the process of drug discovery and development. In an effort to validate the predictive power and scalability of our AI technology platforms, we have identified and are developing a pipeline of clinical product candidates initially focused in the areas of immuno-oncology and infectious diseases. We are currently in the clinic with our two lead product candidates, EVX-01 and EVX-02 for the treatment of various cancers. Preliminary data from our EVX-01 clinical trial shows induction of specific T cells in 100% of patients. On average, each patient had reactive *de novo* T cells to 81.5% of the administered neoepitopes. We anticipate Phase 1/2a readouts for both product candidates in the first half of 2021.

Our three proprietary platforms include (i) PIONEER, our immuno-oncology platform, (ii) EDEN, our bacterial disease platform, and (iii) RAVEN, our viral disease platform. Currently, we are focused on using PIONEER for the development of patient-specific immunotherapies for various cancers and using EDEN to develop immunotherapies for bacterial diseases. We plan to use our RAVEN platform to discover and develop vaccines against future coronaviruses as well as other viral infections. We may, in the future, develop additional platforms to address other conditions known to have a large immunological component, examples of which could include autoimmune diseases, microbiome dysbiosis, allergies and parasites.

### **Key Factors and Trends Affecting our Business**

We believe that our performance and future success depend on several factors that present significant opportunities for us but also pose risks and challenges, including those discussed below and in the section of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors.”

**COVID-19**

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus was reported in Wuhan, China and on March 11, 2020 the World Health Organization, or the WHO, declared COVID-19 a pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in a widespread health crisis and numerous disease control measures being taken to limit its spread. Governments have instituted quarantining and mandated business and school closures. Travel has been severely restricted. On a macroeconomic level, many experts predict that the outbreak will trigger a period of global economic slowdown or a global recession.

The full extent to which the COVID-19 outbreak will impact our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be accurately predicted, including new information that may emerge concerning COVID-19 and the actions to contain it or treat its impact and the economic impact on local, regional, national and international markets. As the COVID-19 pandemic continues, our results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows may be adversely affected, particularly if the pandemic persists for an extended period of time.

COVID-19 or other public health epidemics, pandemics or outbreaks, and the resulting business or economic disruptions resulting therefrom, may adversely impact our business as well as our ability to raise capital. We are closely monitoring the potential impact of COVID-19 on our 2020 business and operations, financial results and cashflows. Our top priority remains the health and safety of our staff and the patients in our studies.

**Key Components of Our Results of Operations*****Operating Expenses****Research and development*

Research and development expenses are primarily internal and external costs incurred in the development of our product candidates, including personnel costs, share-based compensation, external research and development expenses, maintenance of our patents, overhead allocation and enhancements and maintenance of our technology platform.

The research activities are comprised of activities performed before filing an IND or equivalent and necessary pre-clinical activities for such product candidates. All research expenses are recognized in the period in which they are incurred and payments made prior to the receipt of goods or services to be used in research and development are deferred until the goods or services are received. We record accruals for estimated research and development costs, comprising payments for work performed by third-party contractors and others. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual agreements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the financial statements as prepaid expense or accrued expense.

For the year ended December 31, 2019 and the nine months ended September 30, 2020, substantially all of our third-party expenses were related to the development of product candidates in conjunction with our AI platforms. We deploy our personnel and facilities across all of our research and development activities. Costs incurred directly for individual programs consist primarily of trial and product production related costs. Other costs such as share-based compensation, personnel and facilities expenses, which are not directly attributable to individual programs, are allocated between research and development and other functions and recorded as incurred.

We will continue to increase our research and development expenses as we continue the development of our product candidates, our AI platforms, and our research activities for our pre-clinical and clinical-stage programs.

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued research and development expenses. This process involves reviewing open contracts and communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf by third-party service providers and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of actual costs. Payments for these services are based

on the terms of individual agreements and payment timing may differ significantly from the period in which the services were performed. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in the financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, we adjust the accrual or the amount of prepaid expenses accordingly. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period.

We cannot determine with certainty the timing of initiation, the duration or the completion costs of current or future pre-clinical and nonclinical studies, and clinical trials of our product candidates due to the inherently unpredictable nature of pre-clinical and clinical development.

#### ***General and Administrative***

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of fees paid to external consultants and personnel costs, including share-based compensation for our executive, finance, corporate and business development functions. In addition, general and administrative expenses also include depreciation and lease expenses for corporate headquarters as well as other allocated overhead. We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase in the near-term due to the professional fees we will incur in connection with the offering. Following the completion of the offering, we expect to incur additional general and administrative expenses as a result of expanding our corporate functions and operating as a public company.

#### ***Finance Income***

Finance income consist primarily of foreign currency gains.

#### ***Finance Expenses***

Finance expenses consist primarily of interest on lease liabilities and fair value adjustments of convertible debt facilities measured at fair value. Following the completion of the offering, we expect to incur additional financial expenses related to the EIB Loan Agreement.

#### ***Income Taxes***

We are subject to corporate taxation in Denmark and may be subject to taxation in other jurisdictions where we maintain subsidiaries or otherwise engage in business. Due to the nature of our business, we have generated losses since inception and have therefore not paid Danish corporation tax to date.

Tax on the profit or loss for the year comprises current tax. Tax is recognized in the statement of comprehensive loss, except to the extent that it relates to items recognized directly in equity, in which case it is recognized in equity. Current tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income or loss for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date, and any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is recognized on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes. The amount of deferred tax is based on the expected manner of realization or settlement of the carrying amount of assets and liabilities, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date. A deferred tax asset is recognized only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the asset can be utilized. No deferred tax assets are recognized on our losses carried forward because there is currently no indication that we will make sufficient profits to utilize these tax losses.

Research and development tax credits are available to the Company under the tax laws of Denmark, based on qualifying research and development expenses as defined under those tax laws, and are recognized as a reduction of income tax expense. Tax credits are accrued for the year based on calculations that conform to Danish research and development programs. As part of the restoration of the Danish economy after

COVID-19, the current tax credits in relation to research and development are increased from 103% (2020), respectively 105% (2021), to 130% (both years). In Australia up to 43.5% of eligible Research and developments costs can be refunded by the Australian tax authorities depending on several criteria that our subsidiary has to meet.

## Results of Operations

### *Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020*

The following table summarizes key components of our results of operations for the periods indicated:

	<u>Nine Months Ended September 30,</u>		<u>Change</u>
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	
	(USD in thousands)		
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development	\$ 5,270	\$ 8,048	\$ 2,778
General and administrative	1,870	3,875	2,005
Total operating expenses	7,140	11,923	4,783
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(7,140)</b>	<b>(11,923)</b>	<b>(4,783)</b>
Finance income	84	123	39
Finance expenses	(1,186)	(9)	1,177
<b>Net loss before tax</b>	<b>(8,242)</b>	<b>(11,809)</b>	<b>(3,567)</b>
Income taxes	566	1,055	489
<b>Net loss for the period</b>	<b><u><u>\$(7,676)</u></u></b>	<b><u><u>\$(10,754)</u></u></b>	<b><u><u>\$(3,078)</u></u></b>

#### ***Research and Development***

Research and development expenses were \$8.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$5.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The increase in research and development expenses was primarily due to increased spending of \$1.5 million, for ongoing development on our platform, pre-clinical IND candidates, and clinical trials. In addition, cash-based employee benefit expenses increased by \$0.7 million and share-based compensation expenses increased by \$0.6 million due to higher headcount. In total, employee-related costs increased by \$1.3 million.

#### ***General and Administrative***

General and administrative expenses were \$3.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$1.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily due to a \$1.1 million increase in overhead expenses and professional fees and a \$0.9 million increase in employee-related costs, of which cash-based employee benefit expenses increased by \$0.4 million and share-based compensation expenses increased by \$0.5 million.

#### ***Finance Income***

Finance income was \$0.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, primarily due to foreign exchange gains recognized on transactions and balances in foreign currencies.

#### ***Finance Expenses***

Finance expenses was \$0.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$1.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. This decrease in finance expenses is primarily related to a \$1.2 million change in fair value of our convertible debt instruments which were fully converted into equity in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2019.



### ***Income Taxes***

The benefits from income tax was \$1.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$0.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. Our effective tax rates for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020 were different from the Danish effective statutory tax rate of 22% since we do not meet the requirement for capitalization of deferred tax assets and we incurred non-deductible expenses which resulted in differences in our effective tax rates.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As of December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020, our available liquidity, comprised of cash and cash equivalents, was \$9.6 million and \$7.9 million, respectively and our total equity was \$9.4 million and \$7.9 million, respectively. For the periods ended September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2020, we incurred a net loss of \$7.7 million and \$10.8 million, respectively. We have not generated any revenues during the periods ended September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2020 and does not anticipate generating revenues unless and until it successfully completes Phase 2b development and obtains an out-licensing partnership of any current or future product candidates.

We anticipate incurring additional losses until such time, if ever, we can complete our research and development activities and obtain an out-licensing partnership for a product candidate and generate revenues from that product candidate. Substantial additional financing will be needed by us to fund our operations and to continue development of our product candidates.

We monitor our funding position on a monthly basis to ensure that we have access to sufficient funds to meet our forecasted cash requirements, including investing in platforms and clinical programs for the pipeline. Analyses are run to reflect different scenarios including, but not limited to, cash runway, human capital resources, clinical trial commitments, and pipeline priorities in order to identify risks to future liquidity and to enable Management and the Board to take corrective actions and allow us to continue as a going concern.

In August 2020, we executed the EIB Loan Agreement, with EIB, for a principal amount of €20.0 million, divided into 3 tranches of €7.0 million, €6.0 million and €7.0 million. Under the EIB Loan Agreement, the EIB Loan tranche balances are due six years from their respective disbursement dates. The EIB Loan has a stated interest rate, as well as a Paid-In-Kind, or PIK, interest rate for each tranche. Tranche 1 has a stated rate of 3.0% and a PIK rate of 4.0%, tranche 2 has a stated rate of 3.0% and a PIK rate of 3.0%, and tranche 3 has a stated rate of 5.0% and no PIK interest. In connection with disbursement of each tranche, EIB is entitled to receive the EIB Warrants. The tranches are contingent on us obtaining equity financing of at least €5 million, which we received in September 2020, to draw tranche 1, €10 million to draw tranche 2 and €25 million to draw tranche 3. In November 2020, we initiated the process to receive the funds from the disbursement of tranche 1 of the EIB Loan in the aggregate amount of €7.0 million. In connection therewith, EIB received 351,036 EIB Warrants, each such warrant conferring the right to subscribe for one ordinary share of nominal value DKK 1 pursuant the terms of the EIB Warrant Agreement. Based on certain provisions within the EIB's organizational documents, we fully expect that if and when EIB exercises the EIB Warrants, it will do so on either a net cash settlement basis at a price equal to the market price on the date of exercise thereof, or by means of exercising its right to cause us to purchase the EIB Warrants at a purchase price equal to the volume weighted average price per ordinary share, or VWAP, for a period of six months following the exercise of such Put Right, therefore, are not expected to affect our share capital. EIB's right to exercise the EIB Warrants are subject to a 180-day lock-up period beginning on the date of the completion of this offering. The full terms and conditions applicable to the EIB Warrants have been adopted as appendix 4 to our articles of association, which are included as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. For a more detailed discussion of the terms of the EIB Warrants see the section herein entitled "Description of Share Capital – Our EIB Warrants."

In September 2020, we entered into a lease for approximately 15,000 square feet of office and laboratory space in Hørsholm, Denmark. The target commencement date for the lease is February 1, 2021 and will continue for a term of 10 years. The agreement contains an early termination provision which would trigger a termination fee of \$2.7 million. The initial monthly lease payment is \$27,500 and throughout the term, the lease is subject to increases ranging from two to four percent on the annual lease payment amount.

In September 2020, we received \$6.6 million of additional funding from the issuance of 745,380 of our ordinary shares as part 1 of our “bridging round” with outside investors. On October 15, 2020, we successfully completed part 2 of our “bridging round” of capital with outside investors in the amount of \$2.4 million from the issuance of 269,136 of our ordinary shares and received the proceeds in November 2020.

We expect that the net proceeds from this initial public offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least 12 months subsequent to this offering. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to raise additional capital when needed or under acceptable terms, if at all. The sale of additional equity may dilute existing shareholders and newly issued shares may contain senior rights and preferences compared to currently outstanding common shares. Issued debt securities may contain covenants and limit our ability to pay dividends or make other distributions to shareholders.

If, contrary to management’s and the Board of Directors’ expectations, we are not successful in completing a new financing round, our activities may be downsized in due time to allow our operations to continue at a reduced activity level and to allow us to meet our obligations at least through September 30, 2021.

Based on this assessment Management has prepared the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements presented herein based on assumption of being a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The following are the contractual undiscounted outflows associated with our financial liabilities as at September 30, 2020:

(USD in thousands)	September 30, 2020					Total
	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	<1 year	1 – 5 years	>5 years	
Lease liabilities	\$ 38	\$ 38	\$ 38	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 38
Trade payables	1,502	1,502	1,502	—	—	1,502
Other payables	1,832	1,832	1,832	—	—	1,832
Total	<u>\$3,372</u>	<u>\$3,372</u>	<u>\$3,372</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$3,372</u>

## Cash Flows

### Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2020

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2020
	(USD in thousands)	
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>		
Net cash used in operating activities	\$(4,812)	\$(8,045)
Net cash used in investing activities	(14)	(112)
Net cash provided by financing activities	9,264	6,444
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 4,438</u>	<u>\$(1,713)</u>

### Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$8.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. The largest component of our cash used in operating activities during this period was a net loss for the period of \$10.8 million, offset by non-cash charges of \$1.9 million, \$0.8 million of income taxes received related changes, and net cash change in our working capital during the period of \$0.1 million. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of share-based compensation expense of \$2.8 million and depreciation of \$0.1 million. These increases in non-cash charges were offset by a change in income tax benefit of \$1.0 million. The positive net cash attributable to changes in our current operating assets (excluding cash) and our current operating liabilities (excluding convertible debt) during the period was primarily comprised an increase of \$0.9 million

in trade payables and an increase of \$0.7 million in other payables, both due to the timing of invoices received, offset by an increase of receivables due to timing of prepayments in our research and development activities of \$1.5 million.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$4.8 million for the nine months ended September 31, 2019. The largest component of our cash used in operating activities during this period was a net loss for the period of \$7.7 million, offset by non-cash charges of \$2.3 million, and net cash change in our working capital during the period of \$0.6 million. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of share-based compensation expense of \$1.7 million, changes in fair value of convertible debt facilities of \$1.2 million. These increases in non-cash charges were offset by a change in income tax benefit of \$0.6 million. The positive net cash attributable to changes in our current operating assets (excluding cash) and our current operating liabilities (excluding convertible debt) during the period was primarily comprised of an increase of \$1.1 million in trade payables. This was offset by an increase of receivables due to timing of prepayments in our research and development activities of \$0.5 million due to the timing of invoices received.

#### *Investing Activities*

Net cash used in investing activities for the purchase of intangible assets and property, plant and equipment was \$112,000 and \$14,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

#### *Financing Activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$6.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, which was primarily due to net proceeds from the issuance of shares of \$6.5 million, partially offset leasing payments of \$0.1 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$9.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, which was primarily due to net proceeds from the issuance of shares of \$9.2 million and to proceeds from issuance of convertible debt instruments of \$0.2 million, offset by the repayment of lease liabilities of \$0.1 million.

#### *Comparison of Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2018 to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2019*

The following table summarizes key components of our results of operations for the periods indicated:

	<u>Years Ended December 31,</u>		<u>Change</u>
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	
	(USD in thousands, except per share amounts)		
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development	\$ 3,729	\$ 8,216	\$ 4,487
General and administrative	1,898	2,647	749
Total operating expenses	<u>5,627</u>	<u>10,863</u>	<u>5,236</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(5,627)</b>	<b>(10,863)</b>	<b>(5,236)</b>
Finance income	76	65	(11)
Finance expenses	<u>(719)</u>	<u>(1,222)</u>	<u>(503)</u>
<b>Net loss before tax</b>	<b>(6,270)</b>	<b>(12,020)</b>	<b>(5,750)</b>
Income taxes	735	825	90
<b>Net loss for the year</b>	<b><u>\$(5,535)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(11,195)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(5,660)</u></b>

#### *Research and Development*

Research and development expenses were \$8.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in research and development expenses was

primarily due to increased spending of \$3.5 million, net of grant income of \$0.5 million in 2019, for ongoing development on our platform, pre-clinical product candidates, and clinical trials. In addition, employee-related costs increased by \$1.0 million due to higher headcount.

#### ***General and Administrative***

General and administrative expenses were \$2.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared to \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily due to a \$0.5 million increase in employee-related costs and a \$0.3 million increase in overhead expenses and professional fees.

#### ***Finance Income***

Finance income primarily related to foreign exchange gains recognized for each of the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were immaterial.

#### ***Finance Expenses***

Finance expenses for the year ended December 31, 2019 were \$1.2 million, compared to \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase in finance expenses is primarily related to a \$0.5 million change in fair value of our convertible debt instruments.

#### ***Income Taxes***

The benefits from income tax was \$0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Our effective tax rates for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 were different from the Danish effective statutory tax rate of 22% since we do not meet the requirement for capitalization of deferred tax assets, and we incurred non-deductible expenses which resulted in differences in our effective tax rates.

Tax losses carried forward for which deferred tax assets have not been recognized in the statement of financial position were \$1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Deferred tax assets will be recognized for unused tax losses to the extent that it is probable that taxable profit will be available against which the losses can be utilized. We do not currently recognize any deferred tax assets.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

##### ***Overview***

We are a clinical development stage AI-immunology company that has not generated revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018 or 2019. We are exposed to a variety of financial risks including liquidity risks. We have incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception. As of December 31, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$15.8 million and expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.

##### ***Financing Activities***

We incurred a net loss after taxes of \$11.2 million and net cash used in operating activities of \$7.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$9.6 million. In September 2020, we received \$6.6 million of additional funding from the issuance of 745,380 of our ordinary shares. In November 2020, we received \$2.4 million of additional funding from the issuance of 269,136 of our ordinary shares on October 15, 2020. In August 2020, we also entered into the EIB Loan Agreement, which provided us access to €20.0 million of proceeds, which could be drawn down in three tranches subject to certain conditions.

### ***Financing Requirements***

Based on our current operating plan, our board of directors believe that the existing cash and cash equivalents and funding arrangements with current investors and EIB, along with management's expertise, will provide us with necessary resources to operate for at least 12 months from December 31, 2019. However, the forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use capital resources sooner than expected. Additionally, the process of testing product candidates in clinical trials is costly, and the timing of progress and expenses is uncertain.

Future financing requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our AI platforms;
- the timing of, and the costs involved in providing support to our future partners, if any, in connection with their efforts in seeking regulatory approvals in the United States and elsewhere for any future products derived from our product candidates if clinical trials are successful;
- the cost of providing support to our future partners, if any, in connection with their commercialization activities for products derived from our product candidates, if approved for sale, including marketing, sales and distribution costs;
- the cost of manufacturing any future product candidates for clinical trials and scaling up manufacturing in preparation for late stage clinical trials;
- the number and characteristics of additional product candidates that we pursue;
- our ability to establish and maintain collaboration, partnerships, licensing or other arrangements with third parties, including the timing of receipt of any potential milestone payments, licensing fees or royalty payments under these agreements;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the initiation or completion of pre-clinical studies or clinical trials and the supply of our product candidates;
- our ability to maintain, expand, and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make in connection with the licensing, filing, defense, and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the timing, receipt, and amount of sales of, or royalties on, any products developed by our future partners, if any, derived from our product candidates;
- our need and ability to hire additional management, scientific, technical and business personnel; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products, or technologies (although we currently have no commitments or agreements relating to any of these types of transactions).

We expect to finance cash needs through equity offerings, debt financings or other capital sources, including potential collaborations, licenses and other similar arrangements.

We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed on favorable terms or at all. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of current shareholders could be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of the current shareholders. Debt financing and equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise funds through collaborations, licenses and other similar arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable and/or may reduce the value of our ordinary shares. Failure to raise capital or enter into such other arrangements when needed could have a negative impact on financial conditions and our ability to pursue our business plans and strategies. If we are unable to raise additional capital when needed, we could be forced to delay, limit, reduce or terminate product candidate development or grant rights to develop and market product candidates.

## Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
	(USD in thousands)	
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>		
Net cash used in operating activities	\$(1,978)	\$(7,026)
Net cash used in investing activities	(7)	(61)
Net cash provided by financing activities	9,027	9,508
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 7,042</u>	<u>\$ 2,421</u>

### *Operating Activities*

Net cash used in operating activities was \$7.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The largest component of our cash used in operating activities during this period was a net loss for the year of \$11.2 million, offset by non-cash charges of \$3.0 million, \$0.7 million of income taxes received related changes, and net cash change in our working capital during the period of \$0.6 million. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of share-based compensation expense of \$2.4 million, changes in fair value of convertible debt facilities of \$1.2 million and various other immaterial changes of \$0.2 million. These increases in non-cash charges were offset by a change in income tax benefit of \$0.8 million. The positive net cash attributable to changes in our current operating assets (excluding cash) and our current operating liabilities (excluding convertible debt) during the period was primarily comprised of an increase of \$0.5 million in trade payables and an increase of \$0.4 million in other payables, both due to the timing of invoices received, offset by an increase of receivables due to timing of prepayments in our research and development activities.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The largest component of our cash used during this period was a net loss of \$5.5 million, offset by non-cash charges of \$2.1 million, positive net cash change in our working capital of \$1.0 million, and \$0.5 million of income taxes received related changes. The non-cash charges consisted of share-based payments of \$2.1 million and changes in fair value of convertible debt facility of \$0.7 million. These increases in non-cash charges were offset by a change in income tax benefit of \$0.7 million. The positive net cash change in our current operating assets (excluding cash) and our current operating liabilities (excluding convertible debt) was primarily due to increases in other payables of \$0.4 million due to the timing of contractual payments, and an increase in receivables of \$0.3 million primarily due to timing of payment from our collaboration partner.

### *Investing Activities*

Net cash used in investing activities for the purchase of property, plant and equipment was \$61,000 and \$7,000 for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### *Financing Activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$9.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, which was primarily due to net proceeds from the issuance of shares of \$9.4 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$9.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, which was primarily due to proceeds from issuance of convertible debt instruments of \$8.0 million and proceeds from the issuance of shares in 2017 for which \$1.1 million was received in 2018. Transaction costs associated with the issuance of shares were insignificant.

### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

The following summarizes our contractual obligations, which include research and development and other service contract commitments, as of December 31, 2019:

(USD in thousands)	Payments Due by Period				Total
	Within 1 Year	1–2 Years	2–5 Years	Over 5 Years	
Leases	\$ 55	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 55
Purchase obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	587	103	20	–	710
Total <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	<u>\$642</u>	<u>\$103</u>	<u>\$20</u>	<u>\$ –</u>	<u>\$765</u>

- (1) We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with Clinical Research Organizations, or CROs, and other third parties for clinical trials and pre-clinical research studies and testing. Purchase obligations in the preceding table include agreements that are enforceable and legally binding on us and that specify all significant terms, including fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased, fixed, minimum or variable price provisions, and the approximate timing of the transaction. For obligations with cancellation provisions, the amounts included in the preceding table are limited to the non-cancelable portion of the agreement terms or the minimum cancellation fee.
- (2) In June 2020, we entered into a license agreement for the rights to certain intellectual properties which triggered a milestone payment of \$35,000 upon execution. Throughout the term, the agreement may require additional future milestone payments between \$70,000 to \$0.3 million.
- (3) In September 2020, we entered into a 10-year lease with a target commencement date of February 1, 2021. The initial monthly lease payment is \$27,500 and the lease is subject to two to four percent increases in annual lease payment throughout the term.
- (4) In November 2020, we entered into a license agreement with SSI for the rights to three issued U.S. patents and other patents which triggered an upfront payment of €50,000. In addition, in the event we commercialize any PIONEER derived immunotherapies administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant on our own, we are required to pay SSI a royalty on net sales in the low teens. However, if any PIONEER derived immunotherapies administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant are commercialized by one of our partners, if any, we are required to pay SSI a percentage of any out-licensing revenue (milestones and royalties) earned by us and our affiliates. The size of the income share depends on the stage of the development of any such immunotherapy when the out-licensing arrangement is entered into and ranges from the lower to mid double digits. For more information on the terms of the SSI license agreement see the section herein entitled “Business — In-Licensing.”

### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, issued by the IASB. The preparation of our financial statements and related disclosures requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, costs and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our actual results may differ from these estimates.

While our significant accounting policies are described in greater detail in Note 2 to our financial statements included in this prospectus, the following discussion describes the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements.

### Share-Based Compensation

Accounting for share-based compensation requires us to make a number of judgments, estimates and assumptions. If any of our estimates prove to be inaccurate, our net loss and operating results could be adversely affected. Since our warrants are exercisable for nominal consideration, we estimate the fair value of warrant grants by using the fair value of the underlying ordinary share on the grant date. Since our ordinary shares are not yet publicly traded, we are required to estimate the fair value of our ordinary shares, as discussed in “Ordinary Share Valuation” below.

The fair value of each warrant grant is estimated on the date of grant using the interpolated ordinary share value. The table below summarizes the fair value by grant:

<u>Outstanding program</u>	<u>Per warrant weighted average grant date fair value (DKK)</u>	<u>Per warrant weighted average grant date fair value (USD)</u>
Grant (December 2016)	20.91	3.13
Grant (April 2017)	24.05	3.60
Grant (September 2017)	28.71	4.30
Grant (December 2017)	28.71	4.30
Granted (during 2018)	37.05	5.55
Granted (January 2019)	37.05	5.55
Granted (February 2019)	42.57	6.38
Granted (September 2019)	56.35	8.44
Granted (October 2019)	56.97	8.53

Refer to Note 2 and Note 4 to our audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 included in this prospectus for additional detail on our accounting policy, judgements and assumptions used in accounting for share-based compensation.

#### ***Fair Value of Convertible Debt with Embedded Derivatives***

Our convertible debt instruments contain embedded conversion features which allow for settlement in a variable number of shares. The embedded features were determined to be embedded derivatives. We elected not to bifurcate the embedded derivatives and to recognize the entire instrument at fair value. Accordingly, the entire instrument is recognized at fair value at inception and subsequently carried at fair value through the statement of comprehensive loss. The debt instrument was extinguished in July 2019 when the facilities were converted into our ordinary shares.

The convertible debt instruments were valued using the present value of a probability weighting of the mutually exclusive settlement alternatives. We contemplated a variety of inputs including the: USD to DKK exchange rate, the discount rate of the debt instrument, the probability of a qualifying financing event and the price of our ordinary shares. The key assumption used to determine the fair value of these debt instruments was the ordinary share valuation. See “Ordinary Share Valuation” in this prospectus.

Refer to Note 2 and Note 4 to our audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 included in this prospectus for additional detail on our accounting policy, judgements and assumptions used in accounting for convertible debt instruments.

#### ***Ordinary Share Valuation***

The fair value of our ordinary shares underlying our warrants has historically been determined by our board of directors with input from management, as there has been no public market for the ordinary shares. We believe that our board of directors has the relevant experience and expertise to determine the fair value of our ordinary shares. Given the absence of a public trading market of our ordinary shares, our board of directors exercised reasonable judgement and considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our ordinary shares at each grant date. These factors include important developments in our operations and development, financing transactions with unrelated parties, actual operating results and financial performance, the conditions in the biotechnology industry and the economy in general, the stock price, and the lack of liquidity of our ordinary shares. After the closing of the offering, the fair value of each ordinary share will be determined based on the closing price of the ADSs representing each ordinary shares on the date of grant.



**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the fair value of, or future cash flows from, a financial instrument will vary due to changes in market prices. The type of market risk that primarily impacts us is foreign currency risk.

***Foreign Currency Risk***

Foreign currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of an exposure will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. The primary exposure derives from our expenditures in foreign currencies, mainly USD. This exposure is known as transaction exposure. We are exposed to foreign currency risk as a result of operating transactions and the translation of foreign currency bank accounts and short-term deposits. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the nine-months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020, our foreign exchange loss was less than \$0.1 million. We believe a 10% change in foreign exchange rate would not have a material impact on our operating results.

***Interest Rate Risk***

We manage interest rate risk by monitoring short- and medium-term interest rates and placing cash on deposit for periods that optimize the amount of interest earned while maintaining access to sufficient funds to meet day-to-day cash requirements. We do not currently have any loans or holdings that have variable interest rate. Accordingly, we are not exposed to material interest rate risk.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have a contingent liability related to our CRO agreements of \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020. We did not have any other off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC, as of or during the periods presented.

**Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements and Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted**

A description of recently adopted accounting pronouncements and accounting pronouncements not yet adopted that may potentially impact our financial position and results of operations is disclosed in Note 2 to our financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus.

**JOBS Act**

On April 5, 2012, the JOBS Act, was enacted. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, we are entitled to rely on certain exemptions as an “emerging growth company.” We are not required to, among other things to, (i) provide an auditor’s attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (ii) provide all of the compensation disclosure that may be required of non-emerging growth public companies under the United States Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or Dodd-Frank Act, (iii) comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the PCAOB regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis) and (iv) disclose certain executive compensation-related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the chief executive officer’s compensation to median employee compensation. These exemptions will apply for a period of five years following the completion of the offering to which this prospectus related or until we no longer meet the requirements of being an emerging growth company, whichever is earlier.

**Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

As a public company listed on Nasdaq, we will be required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, among other things, to assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at the end of each fiscal year. We anticipate being required to issue management’s assessment of internal control over financial reporting

pursuant to Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act for the first time in connection with issuing our annual financial statements as of and for the year ending December 31, 2021.

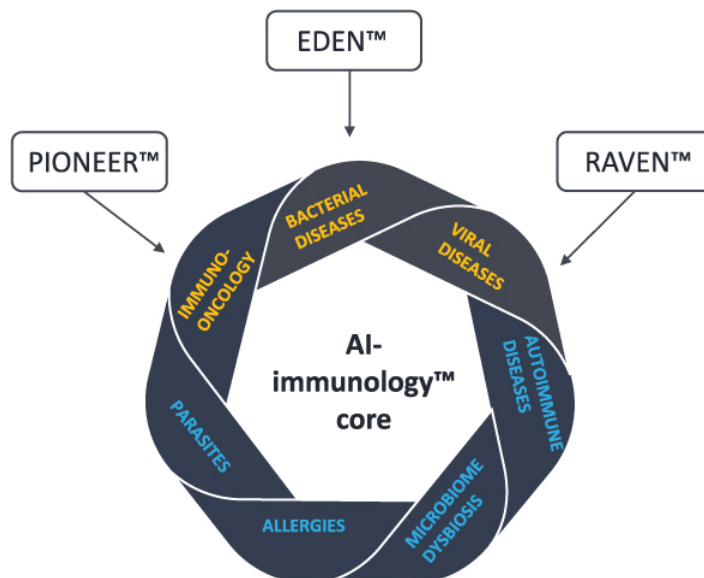
In connection with the audit of our financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and related to accounting for external research and development expenditures and related accruals and prepayments, share-based compensation and governmental grants. For additional information, see the “Risk Factors – Risks Related to our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements – We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remediate this material weakness, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations and investors may lose confidence in our financial reports and the market price of our ordinary share could be adversely affected.”

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage AI-immunology™ platform company using our proprietary artificial intelligence, or AI, technology, engineering expertise and drug development know-how to simulate the human immune system and generate predictive models to identify and develop novel immunotherapies for the treatment of various cancers, bacterial diseases and viral infections. Drug discovery and clinical development using historically prevailing techniques is a long, costly process with a high attrition rate. We believe our proprietary AI-immunology platforms, trained to translate vast amounts of data into a deep understanding of biological processes in the human body, can be harnessed to rapidly and cost effectively design and develop unique immunotherapies, thereby potentially revolutionizing the process of drug discovery and development. In an effort to validate the predictive power and scalability of our AI platforms, we have identified and are developing a pipeline of clinical product candidates initially focused in the areas of immuno-oncology and infectious disease. We are currently in the clinic with our two lead product candidates, EVX-01 and EVX-02, for the treatment of various cancers. Preliminary data from our EVX-01 clinical trial shows induction of specific T cells in 100% of patients. 80.5% of the administered neoepitopes induced reactive T cells in patients, of which 84.8% were *de novo responses*. We anticipate Phase 1/2a readouts for both product candidates in the first half of 2021.

Our three proprietary AI platforms include (i) PIONEER™, our immuno-oncology platform, (ii) EDEN™, our bacterial disease platform, and (iii) RAVEN™, our viral disease platform. Currently, we are focused on using PIONEER for the development of patient-specific immunotherapies for various cancers and using EDEN to develop immunotherapies for bacterial diseases. We plan to use our RAVEN platform to discover and develop vaccines against future coronaviruses as well as other viral infections. We may, in the future, develop additional platforms to address other conditions known to have a large immunological component, examples of which could include autoimmune diseases, microbiome dysbiosis, allergies and parasites.



**Figure 3. Present (orange) and potential future (blue) AI platforms based on Evaxion's AI-Immunology core.**

Using the powerful AI technology of our PIONEER and EDEN platforms, we are currently developing four product candidates: EVX-01, for the treatment of metastatic and unresectable melanoma, non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC, and bladder cancer; EVX-02, for the adjuvant treatment of melanoma; EVX-03, for multiple cancer indications; and EVX-B1, a vaccine for the prevention of *S. aureus* (including MRSA) induced SSTI. Our two lead product candidates, EVX-01 and EVX-02, are both currently in Phase 1/2a trials.

Our decision to move into a Phase 2b trial with these product candidates will be made based on the data readout from our ongoing trials. Upon completion of successful Phase 2b, proof-of-concept, or PoC, trials, we plan to monetize our product candidates via out-licensing arrangements with pharmaceutical partners. We believe this scalable strategy will allow us to capture value from both the predictive power of our proprietary AI technology platforms and their ability to accelerate drug development.

The immune system is generally considered nature’s strongest weapon to fight disease. When the immune system is engaged, people are often able to entirely eliminate a disease or infection from the body. Using our deep understanding of the human immune system and our proprietary AI technology, we are able to mimic the human immune system *in silico* and predict whether the body will have an immune response to certain stimuli. Our predictive power relies on our ability to process and interpret vast amounts of data, a process known as computational immunology. Using our *in silico* AI models, we are able to transform such data into advanced algorithms that we believe can accurately predict cellular interactions within the immune system and identify the right targets that will stimulate a relevant response. To translate the identified targets into product candidates, we test multiple delivery modalities and move the most promising forward. We believe this process allows us to discover new product candidates and move them into the clinic without expending time and resources on clinical development of product candidates that may ultimately fail to produce a therapeutic or prophylactic response.

### Our Proprietary Platforms and Product Pipeline

In order to validate the predictive ability of our platforms, combined with our multiple delivery modality approach, we are developing the following pipeline of drug candidates:

AI Platform	Product Candidate (Modality)	Stage of Development				Key Upcoming Milestones
		Pre-clinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	
PIONEER	<b>EVX-01 (Liposomal/Peptide)</b> Metastatic Melanoma, NSCLC, Bladder Cancer			2a		First Half 2021: Phase 1/2a readout
	<b>EVX-02 (DNA)</b> Adjuvant Melanoma			2a		First Half 2021: Phase 1/2a readout
	<b>EVX-03 (Targeted DNA)</b> Multiple Cancers					Second Half 2021: Regulatory filing
	<b>EVX-B1 (Adjuvanted Recombinant Proteins)</b> <i>S. aureus</i> SSTI					Second Half 2022: Regulatory (IND) filing

**Figure 4: Our current product development pipeline.**

Our first lead product candidate developed using our PIONEER platform, EVX-01, is a novel liposomal, peptide-based cancer immunotherapy designed to engage a patient’s own immune system to fight various cancers by mounting a targeted response against tumors. EVX-01 is administered in combination with PD1/PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitor, or CPI, and is currently in a clinical Phase 1/2a trial in three indications: metastatic and unresectable melanoma, NSCLC and bladder cancer. Early results from our EVX-01 trial indicate that the combination therapy is well-tolerated and rapidly generates broad and long-lasting EVX-01-induced neopeptide-specific *de novo* T-cell responses in patients. We anticipate a data readout from our Phase 1/2a trial in the first half of 2021.

Our second lead product candidate developed using our PIONEER platform, EVX-02, is a novel, DNA-based cancer immunotherapy designed to induce a therapeutic immune response in the adjuvant setting in patients with resected melanoma. Based on a strong EVX-02 pre-clinical data package, demonstrating significant, dose-dependent antitumor effect and high levels of neopeptide-reactive CD8+ and CD4+ T cells, we initiated a Phase 1/2a trial in July 2020. EVX-02 is administered in combination with PD-1 CPI. As of the date of this prospectus, five patients have been recruited in the trial. The first patient was treated with EVX-02 on November 17, 2020. We anticipate data from our Phase 1/2a trial in the first half of 2021.

Our third product candidate developed using our PIONEER platform, EVX-03, is a novel, DNA-based cancer immunotherapy with an antigen presenting cell, or APC, targeting, proprietary unit intended for the treatment of multiple cancers. EVX-03 is in late pre-clinical development. Data from ongoing pre-clinical studies has shown high levels of neoepitope-reactive T cells. We intend to submit a regulatory filing in second half of 2021.

For each cancer immunotherapy derived from our PIONEER platform, we have selected the optimal delivery modality to maximize its potential antitumor effect. We are screening and testing a variety of modalities including but not limited to peptides, DNA and mRNA for their ability to elicit an active antitumor effect and T-cell response. Data readouts from our standardized pre-clinical models allow us to select those modalities which we believe will exert the most active antitumor effect in patients. In addition, we also screen and ultimately select different modalities for their speed and cost of manufacturing ensuring they allow for rapid development and large-scale production of our cancer immunotherapies. We believe utilizing this strategy, will provide an advantage as our success with patient-specific cancer immunotherapies does not depend on one single modality.

Additionally, using our EDEN platform, we are developing EVX-B1, a prophylactic multi-component subunit vaccine initially in development for the prevention of *S. aureus* induced SSTI in patients undergoing elective abdominal hernia surgery. EVX-B1 includes six proprietary and highly protective antigens identified by EDEN in combination with our proprietary chimeric toxin, formulated with a potent adjuvant system. We believe that the predictive power of EDEN and our unique approach to vaccine design may lead to a more effective and highly protective vaccine. EVX-B1 is in late pre-clinical development and we intend to submit an IND with the FDA in the second half of 2022.

### Our Strengths

- Our fully AI-based approach enables us to discover and develop immunotherapies with unique, targets, which we believe may translate into a higher likelihood of clinical success.
- Our fully AI-based approach enables us to discover and develop immunotherapies more rapidly when compared to other standard approaches.
- Our unique ability to generate and leverage biologically relevant data that enables the continuous development of our AI-immunology platforms with enhanced predictive power, which we believe may translate into a higher likelihood of clinical success.
- Our model for iterative training provides continuous improvement of our AI platforms as data is generated throughout the development stages.
- Our model for screening and testing different delivery modalities that we believe will allow us to potentially develop a broad portfolio of product candidates.
- Our ability to rapidly move from target identification to clinical development. We expect that we will be able to speed up the time from target identification to clinical development. For our EVX-02 program, we demonstrated our ability to do so in just 18 months. However, there is no guarantee that we will be able to identify potential product candidates in this time frame in the future.
- Our portfolio of product candidates that target large patient populations.
- Our AI-immunology technology that enables a high level of scalability, offering the potential to expand our portfolio of product candidates as well as our proprietary AI-immunology platforms.

### Our Strategy

- **Validate the predictive ability of our three proprietary AI-immunology platforms by developing our current pipeline of product candidates through successful Phase 2b PoC.** To demonstrate that our AI platform derived product candidates translate into clinical effect, we plan to take at least one product candidate from each platform through clinical PoC. Upon receipt of platform validation, we plan to expand our product portfolio within each platform.
- **Rapidly advance our two lead product candidates, EVX-01 and EVX-02, derived from our PIONEER platform through completion of Phase 2b PoC trials.** Both of our lead product candidates are currently

in Phase 1/2a trials and we expect data readout in the first half of 2021. We then intend to initially advance the most promising of our two lead candidates into a Phase 2b trial. We believe a positive readout in our planned Phase 2b trial will provide us with validation of our lead candidate as well as our PIONEER platform technology and overall AI-immunology platform approaches.

- **Pursue out-licensing arrangements for late stage clinical development with pharmaceutical partners for our lead product candidates to advance them toward regulatory approvals and allow us to monetize the development of our product candidates.** We plan to out-license on a non-exclusive basis the PIONEER platform, while specific delivery modalities will carry exclusivity for one or more cancer indications. The PIONEER platform will remain in our full control. We also plan to out-license our EDEN derived product candidate. We retain all rights to our core AI-immunology technology and platforms for future product candidate development and platform enhancements.
- **Progress additional pipeline candidates developed with our PIONEER, EDEN and RAVEN platforms into the clinic and through Phase 2b trials, and then pursue out-licensing arrangements.** After progressing our lead candidate through Phase 2b, we plan to move EVX-03 from our PIONEER platform, and EVX-B1 from our EDEN platform, into the clinic and through phase 2b PoC trials. We will then focus our attention on our earlier stage programs many of which we have already identified.
- **Become a world leader in AI-immunology, translating platforms into products.**
  - **With our PIONEER platform, we plan to develop our pipeline with the use of new delivery modalities.** To create our patient-specific cancer immunotherapies, we develop or in-license delivery modalities we believe have the ability to induce antitumor effect of PIONEER predicted neoepitopes. We progress the most promising modality candidates tested in the pre-clinical setting into our clinical pipeline. In addition, this enables us to mitigate the uncertainty of the antitumor effect of different delivery modalities.
  - **With our EDEN platform, we plan to progress additional bacterial product candidates through pre-clinical and clinical development.** We have demonstrated *in vivo* protection and filed patent applications for vaccine antigens identified by EDEN for seven different bacterial pathogens, of which the majority have been classified as public health threats by the CDC. We believe that the genome of additional bacterial pathogens can rapidly be applied to EDEN for identification of novel vaccine antigens candidates.
  - **With our RAVEN platform, we plan to develop vaccine product candidates for the use against future coronaviruses as well as other viruses.** Initially, we intend to develop our RAVEN platform as a response platform with the ability to rapidly develop and produce a vaccine candidate against the next coronavirus. We also plan to expand the platform to target other viruses such as human respiratory syncytial virus, cytomegalovirus and influenza.
- **Continue to invest in our PIONEER, EDEN and RAVEN platforms**
  - **Further refine and strengthen the predictive performance of our existing AI platforms.** Through machine learning and new immunological data generation, we are continuously working to improve the predictive power of our *in silico* AI models incorporated in our AI-immunology technology. With each major iteration of our PIONEER platform, we have demonstrated significant improvement in its predictive power which has led to stronger antitumor effect in pre-clinical models. We believe this speed with which we are able to train and improve our platforms provides us with a clear advantage over our competition.
  - **Generate and utilize new data to improve our platform performance.** We generate new, proprietary data to support the continuous development and increase the performance of our platforms. We also develop new methodologies for data generation such as unique mass spectrometry methodologies. Furthermore, we are utilizing and will continue to use our clinical data from our ongoing trials to improve our platforms.
  - **Develop new AI platforms to allow us to target indications beyond cancer, bacterial disease and viral infections.** We are continuously exploring new frontiers in AI-immunology, including evaluating new therapeutic areas where our know-how and technologies can make a difference such as autoimmune

diseases, allergies, microbiome dysbiosis and parasites. We are continuously monitoring the technologies and medical development in such therapeutic areas for timely launch of new AI platforms applicable to such areas.

- **Continue to grow and develop the best talent within AI-immunology.** By bringing together leading experts within AI and immunology, our goal is to invest in our team to realize their full potential and maximize their expertise. We intend to further strengthen our leadership position by collaborating closely with leading academic institutions and advisors to share and develop new capabilities that are critical to our ability to develop and maintain proprietary AI platforms.
- **Secure and maintain a strong IP portfolio.** We have developed a strong IP portfolio, pursuing different strategies for our immuno-oncology and infectious diseases products, to ensure the exclusive rights to all our lead product candidates and protect our proprietary AI technology as well as to support best possible commercialization outcomes. We intend to keep all IP rights with respect to a product candidate until end of Phase 2b and out-licensing of the product candidate. We will retain all IP rights to our AI platforms. We currently have 12 issued patents and 34 pending patent applications.

### **Our Management Team**

We believe that our fully AI-driven approach and our portfolio of AI platforms places us at the forefront of effectively translating the immune system into novel drug candidates that trigger the immune system to treat a variety of diseases. To deliver on our objectives, we have built an experienced and broadly skilled management team. Our Chief Executive Officer, Lars Staal Wegner, M.D., joined us in August 2017. He served as part of the Senior Management team, leading all commercial and medical affairs efforts, at Bavarian Nordic A/S, a NASDAQ Copenhagen listed biotech company, for 10 years prior to joining our company. Prior to that, Dr. Wegner worked in oncology at Pfizer Inc. and served as a clinician at public institutions. Our Chief Financial Officer, Glenn S. Vraniak, served as Chief Financial Officer of electroCore, Inc., a US publicly traded company, from August 2016 until April of 2019 when he joined us. Mr. Vraniak served as a key member of the management team that carried electroCore through a successful IPO in June 2018. Erik Deichmann Heegaard, PhD, DMSc, will join us in early 2021 as our Chief Medical Officer. Dr. Heegaard has more than 25 years of experience within oncology and infectious diseases. Prior to joining us, Dr. Heegaard served as Nordic Medical Director at Novartis and as Chief Medical Officer of the oral GLP-1 project at Novo Nordisk where he successfully completed Phase 1 and 2 clinical trials for the project, and served as chief architect of the global Phase 3 clinical development program for the project. Prior to that, Dr. Heegaard held numerous research and clinical positions in companies such as Sandia National Laboratories, Bavarian Nordic and Statens Serum Institut. Our Co-Founder and Chief Business Officer, Niels Iversen Møller, M.D., has extensive experience in the pharmaceutical industry. Prior to founding our company, Dr. Møller held positions as Medical Director at Medical Prognosis, a bioinformatic company, and as Medical Advisor on new oncology product development at AstraZeneca PLC. Our other Co-Founder and Chief Innovation Officer, Andreas Holm Mattsson, is a pioneer within *in silico* development, having already initiated the framework of our proprietary AI platforms while enrolled in academic studies, and eventually inventing the EDEN platform.

### **Background on Cancer Immunotherapy and the Role of Neoepitopes**

The immune system is our body's natural defense system that protects us against infection and diseases. It keeps track of all of the substances normally found in the body and raises an alarm if an unfamiliar substance is found, launching an attack against it. However, cancer cells can present a more challenging target for the immune system. Cancer cells are altered normal cells and therefore the immune system doesn't always recognize them as foreign. In fact, cancer cells possess several mechanisms through which they escape immune surveillance as they:

- Harbor genetic changes that make them less visible to the immune system
- Express proteins on their cell surface that inhibit immune cell effector functions
- Induce changes in the normal cells around the tumor thus interfering with how the immune system responds to the cancer cells

To overcome this, immunotherapies use different ways to seek the power of the patient's own immune system to fight cancerous cells. The regulatory approval of immune CPIs has been a major breakthrough in treatment of patients suffering from advanced solid tumor cancers by demonstrating beneficial clinical responses, durable disease control and improved survival in subsets of patients. Detailed mapping of the underlying mechanisms has revealed that the CPI-induced antitumor effect is associated with the patient's ability to mount a tumor-specific T-cell response. To further improve clinical efficacy, different co-targeting strategies are currently being explored, including the combination of CPI and T-cell immunotherapies capable of directing and improving the patients' immune response specifically towards essential functions in the cancer cells.

#### *The role of T cells in cancer immunotherapy*

T cells are a type of white blood cell that play a central role in the immune system. T cells are involved in both detecting and killing infected or abnormal cells, such as cancer cells, as well as coordinating immune responses. T cells can be classified into two major subsets, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, each possessing different functionalities. CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are considered the main effectors in T-cell mediated tumor killing, however, several reports have highlighted the importance of inducing both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells as T helper 1, or Th1, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells support CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells priming as well as promote the desired effects via secretion of effector cytokines.

T cells recognize cancer cells using T-cell receptors, or TCRs, that interact with specific immune targets, or epitopes, presented by a molecular structure on the surface of cells known as the major histocompatibility complex, or MHC. The MHC molecules bind to peptides from protein degradation inside the cell before being transported to the cell surface to present the peptide to TCRs. If a peptide bound to the MHC molecule is recognized by T cells, it is called an epitope. There are two classes of MHC molecules, class I and class II, that activate CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, respectively. In humans, MHC is encoded by the genes of the HLA locus. HLA genes show high allelic variation, resulting in MHC molecules that have different peptide binding preferences. Each person expresses a unique combination of molecularly distinct class I and class II MHC molecules that bind a specific set of peptides and epitopes.

Mutated genes in cancer cells lead to expression of altered proteins which are, like all proteins, processed by the cellular machinery into protein fragments known as peptides. When these mutated peptides are presented on MHC molecules, by either tumor cells or antigen presenting cells, and recognized by T cells, they are known as neoepitopes.

The immune system refrains from targeting the body's own healthy cells principally through processes known as central and peripheral tolerance, by which T cells are educated not to respond to MHCs displaying peptides from normal proteins and therefore avoid targeting normal cells for destruction. The TCR-peptide-MHC interaction is a vital immune mechanism that allows the body both to respond against threats, including cancer, as well as to avoid targeting the body's own healthy cells. Understanding the interactions between TCRs, peptides and specific MHC alleles is critical to directing and activating an immune response to cancer.

#### *Neoepitope-based cancer immunotherapies*

The common feature of cancer is accumulation of mutations in the genes, which manifests as tumors with uncontrolled growth. Cancer is a complex, extremely heterogeneous condition. Despite this complexity and variability, patients with the same type and stage of cancer have historically been administered the same treatment. This approach has been altered in recent years with the introduction of precision medicine cancer immunotherapies, a tailored approach for selecting therapy at the individual patient level based on the genetic makeup of a patient's cancer. Discovery of molecular cancer biomarkers (i.e. cancer oncogenes) has paved the way for the first generation of personalized therapies. Genomic screening approaches have been commonly employed to identify tumor-specific, overexpressed proteins or genetic mutations that may confer targets for an effective cancer immunotherapy.

We believe a truly personalized, or patient-specific approach, incorporating the entirety of the tumor ecosystem, while taking a more unbiased approach to drug design, is required to advert the inherent complexities of the tumor microenvironment and heterogeneous cellular landscape, and to improve the



clinical outcome of cancer immunotherapies. We believe such approach can be achieved by directing immunotherapies towards cancer-exclusive peptide sequences, so called neoepitopes, displayed on the surface of tumor cell originating from patient specific mutations. Neoepitope-targeting immunotherapies have shown great promise in pre-clinical animal models as well as in early clinical trials.

Neoepitopes provide an avenue for tumor-specific immune cell recognition, a prerequisite for a beneficial clinical response of a neoepitope-based immunotherapy. Antigen presenting cells, or APCs, educate the immune system by presenting neoepitopes to T cells. Tumor cells can also present neoepitopes on their cell surface, providing accessible targets for T cells. T cells recognize and kill neoepitope-presenting cancer cells and effect a positive feedback loop to heighten and broaden the cancer specific immune response as more epitopes will be available for APC uptake upon T-cell mediated tumor cell lysis.

Once patient-specific neoepitopes are administered to the patient, APCs will process the neoepitopes by the MHC epitope presentation machinery, migrate to the lymph node and present neoepitopes to T cells. TCRs on circulating CD4+ and CD8+ T cells bind to the presented neoepitopes triggering initial T-cell activation. Once activated, the T cells will enter the circulation to reach distant organs, including the tumor. In the tumor, reactive T cells will encounter tumor cell surface displayed neoepitopes, resulting in T cell mediated tumor cell killing.

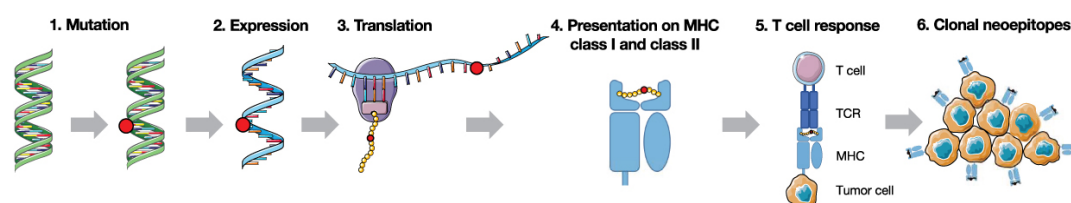
Cancer patients normally do not have a meaningful numbers of T cells that recognize their tumor. We believe a neoepitope-targeting approach will generate a strong, *de novo* tumor-specific T-cell response which will lead to killing of tumor cells and thereby an improved clinical response. Further, we believe such approach has great therapeutic potential because neoepitopes represent foreign elements to the immune system and are unique to each person's tumor cells which means neither self-tolerance nor adverse side effects are likely to limit the clinical application of a neoepitope-based immunotherapy.

We believe our truly patient-specific approach targeting neoepitopes will allow us to harness the natural power of a patient's own immune system to elicit a strong, cancer-specific immune response, potentially holding the key to long-lasting tumor control or even universal cure for many cancer patients.

### PIONEER – Our AI Platform for the Discovery of Novel, Patient-Specific Immuno-Oncology Therapies

#### Overview

PIONEER is our proprietary AI platform for the rapid discovery and design of patient-specific neoepitopes used to derive immuno-oncology therapies. Our proprietary *in silico* AI models within PIONEER, for the prediction of T-cell activation, allow us to efficiently identify and select those neoepitopes that we believe are most likely to generate a strong, *de novo* T-cell response leading to significant antitumor effect in each patient. The goal of our PIONEER derived immunotherapies is to deliver therapeutic neoepitopes to patients in a way that trains the patients' own immune system to target and kill tumor cells with no or very limited adverse effects on healthy non-cancer cells. As shown in Figure 5 below, PIONEER simulates the key biological steps in presenting each neoepitope to the patient's immune system with our high-performance, AI-based *in silico* models.



**Figure 5: Illustration of mechanisms within the tumor cell that are required for a neoepitope to have a clinical effect in patients.**

*Key biological steps simulated by PIONEER include:*

**Step 1 – Mutation:** PIONEER identifies cancer-specific mutations by comparing DNA sequencing data from the tumor sample(s) and normal tissue sample using our proprietary AI-based somatic variant caller.

**Step 2–Expression:** Only a subset of the cancer-specific mutations is found in genes that are expressed in the tumor cells. The expression levels of each gene are determined by analyzing tumor RNA sequencing data. In addition, PIONEER calculates the mutation-specific expression levels using an in-house developed computational model.

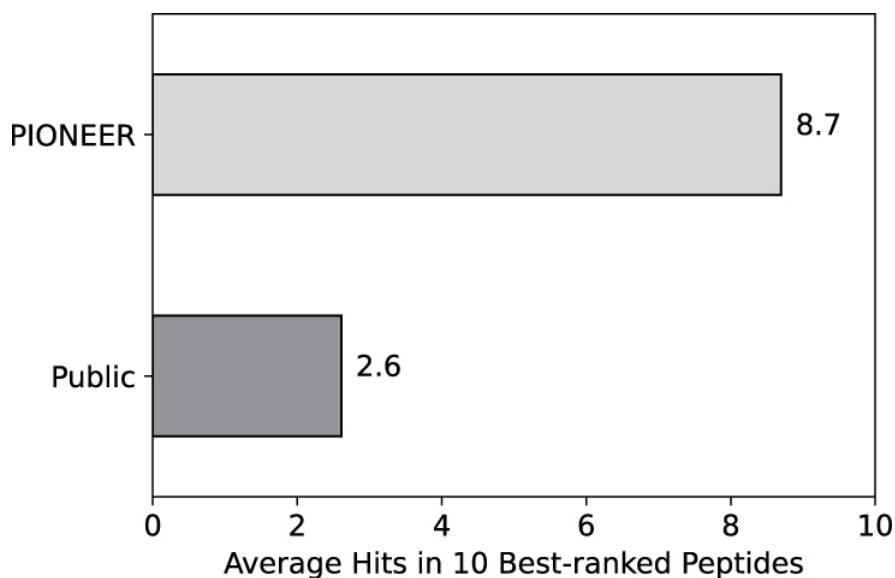
**Step 3–Translation:** Not all cancer-specific mutations result in altered protein sequences. Some mutations may be found in regions that do not code for protein sequences or they may simply be synonymous mutations (where the DNA sequence is altered, but the encoded amino acid is the same). PIONEER determines the effects of each cancer-specific mutation. The coding regions around non-synonymous mutations are then translated into amino acid sequences, generating cancer-specific neopeptide sequences.

**Step 4–Presentation on MHC Class I and Class II:** To induce an immune response, neopeptides must contain subsequences that are bound by MHC molecules and presented on the cell surface. The identified neopeptides are given as input to our proprietary AI-based tool suite, EvaxMHC, along with the patient’s HLA type to identify neopeptides containing MHC ligands bound by the patient’s MHC molecules specifically.

**Step 5–T-Cell Response:** Neopeptides presented by MHC class I and class II are recognized by T cells, triggering an immune response and tumor cell death. However, while being presented as MHC ligands is a prerequisite for generating an immune response, not all MHC ligands are recognized by T cells. PIONEER includes a tool that predicts the likelihood of a given mutated MHC ligand eliciting a T-cells response.

**Step 6–Clonal Neopeptides:** Tumors are extremely heterogenous, meaning that not all tumor cells necessarily encode and express the same neopeptides. Targeting clonal neopeptides, defined as neopeptides arising from clonal mutations that are present in all cancer cells, allows for systemic eradication of the whole tumor, as well as potential metastases in the patient. Multiple reports suggest that targeting clonal neopeptides results in a more effective treatment. PIONEER determines the clonal status of a neopeptide by analyzing the DNA sequencing data using *in silico* AI models. For patients where DNA sequencing data from multiple tumor biopsies is available, PIONEER seamlessly integrates the information from each biopsy to improve the clonality estimate.

Identifying those neopeptides that will induce a strong antitumor immune response capable of eradicating all tumor cells in the patient requires sophisticated AI-based *in silico* models. Such models must be capable of accurately identifying tumor specific mutations along with all steps involved in neopeptide processing, presentation and TCR recognition. State-of-the-art, publicly available tools for neopeptide prediction return a vast number of candidates, of which only a handful are ever found to trigger bona fide antitumor responses in patients. We have benchmarked our proprietary tools from PIONEER against state-of-the-art public tools (Mutect2, MixMHCpred-v2.1/MixMHC2pred-v1.2, RSEM-v1.2.0 quantified expression) and we believe our platform produces superior results.



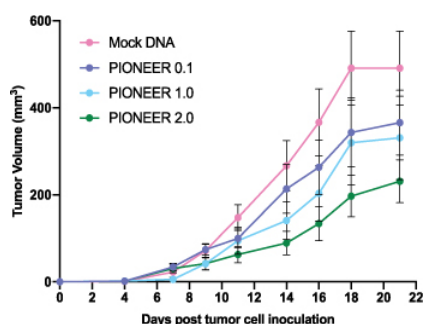
**Figure 6: Benchmark study of PIONEER against state-of-the-art, public tools for number of hits identified in the top 10 best-ranked neoepitopes.**

To compare PIONEER to a pipeline of state-of-the-art public tools, we designed a simulation study with 3,000 patients. Each patient was assigned 500 potential neoepitopes in a 1:5 positive to negative ratio. Both pipelines were tasked with selecting a set of 10 neoepitopes for each patient and the average number of positive neoepitopes was assessed. Results are depicted in figure 6 above.

Our benchmark study demonstrates that the best publicly available tools are only capable of identifying 2.6 correct neoepitopes in the top 10, which, we believe, in a neoepitope-based cancer immunotherapy is not sufficient to reach a strong antitumor effect. In comparison, PIONEER was able to identify 8.7 correct neoepitopes in the top 10, which we anticipate is optimal to drive an enhanced antitumor immune response. PIONEER include several *in silico* tools, some of which are AI-based, corresponding to each biological step in neoepitope presentation to the immune system. We believe that our multi-parameter improvements incorporated across our *in silico* AI models will translate into better antitumor effect. In pre-clinical studies, we have already demonstrated that enhanced neoepitope prediction directly links to improved antitumor effect in mice (See figure 7 below).

*Improved neoepitope prediction directly translate into better antitumor effect*

Our proprietary *in silico* AI models within PIONEER have been trained on our proprietary data as well as other data, including, but not limited to, next generation sequencing data from tumor samples, mass spectrometry immunopeptidomics, peptide-MHC-binding affinity data, T-cell immunogenicity data, peptide-MHC-binding stability data. We have demonstrated that development and iterative training of our AI platform directly translates into improved antitumor effect in pre-clinical studies. In a pre-clinical tumor study, the efficacy of three versions of PIONEER, each with increasing number of new features were directly compared (See Figure 7 below). Mice treated with neoepitopes predicted by PIONEER 2.0 demonstrated statistically significant better antitumor effect than the groups treated with neoepitopes predicted by earlier versions of PIONEER, thereby demonstrating that improved neoepitope prediction directly translates into improved antitumor effect.



**Figure 7: To explore the biological impact of different improvements, three versions of PIONEER were evaluated in the CT26 mouse tumor model. For each version, the top 10 ranked neoepitopes were encoded in separate DNA constructs, designated PIONEER 0.1, PIONEER 1.0, and PIONEER 2.0. Mice were intramuscularly treated twice with the various DNA constructs prior to CT26 cells inoculation. A “Mock” plasmid without neoepitopes was included as control.**

We believe we are uniquely positioned to develop a neoepitope-based immunotherapy and address the shortcomings from competing approaches through our proprietary algorithms and *in silico* AI models contained in PIONEER.

*Key Advantages of Our PIONEER Platform*

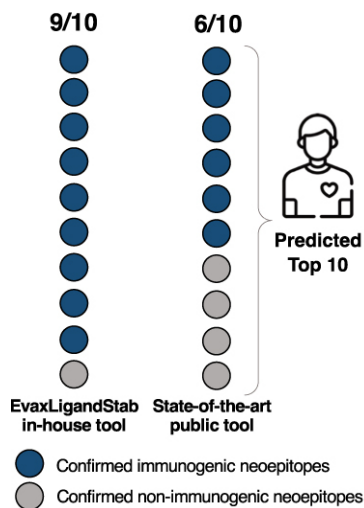
- **Identification of Therapeutic Neoepitopes:** PIONEER is able to identify therapeutic neoepitopes that drive a T-cell response with higher accuracy compared to predictions done by state-of-the-art public

tools. These neoepitopes have been shown to have an antitumor effect in mice. Preliminary data from our ongoing EVX-01 clinical trial demonstrate that our immunotherapies induce specific and active T cells in 100% of all patients and 80.5% of the administered neoepitopes induced reactive T cells in patients, of which 84.8% were *de novo responses*.

- **Identification of Therapeutic Patient-Specific Neoepitopes:** PIONEER is able to identify truly patient-specific neoepitopes that are unique to a patient's cancer based on their HLA subtype.
- **Identification of Multiple Neoepitopes:** PIONEER identifies multiple neoepitopes that can be incorporated in the immunotherapy to increase therapeutic effect and overcome issues related to cancer clonal heterogeneity and tumor immune escape.
- **Speed:** PIONEER rapidly identifies neoepitopes in as little as 24 hours from receipt of patient biopsy sequencing data.
- **World Wide Clinical Applicability:** PIONEER is clinically applicable, automated and deployable anywhere in the world and has been through a process of validation according to ISPE's latest revised guide for GAMP5 to ensure compliance with legislature and good practice regulations to maintain a high standard of quality in the system.
- **Potential for Repeat Use of PIONEER Over the Lifetime of a Patient's Cancer Treatment:** Multiple PIONEER designed therapies targeting different sets of neoepitopes can be applied. We believe that with this approach, even relapsing patients will benefit from additional, newly designed PIONEER immunotherapies that target emerging cancer clones specifically.
- **Safety Profile:** PIONEER has been configured to deselect potentially harmful neoepitopes, limiting off target effects.
- **Continuous Improvement:** PIONEER was developed in 2016 and has been updated and improved numerous times by incorporating additional unique data, generated in-house and through strategic partnerships, and other available data sets. We will continue this ongoing data incorporation as we generate more pre-clinical and clinical data from our ongoing trials to ensure that our *in silico* AI models remain state-of-the-art. In addition, we continue to include new features in the platform to increase its predictive power.

*Example of continuous improvement: new in-house, proprietary MS methodology moves prediction from 60% to 90% accuracy*

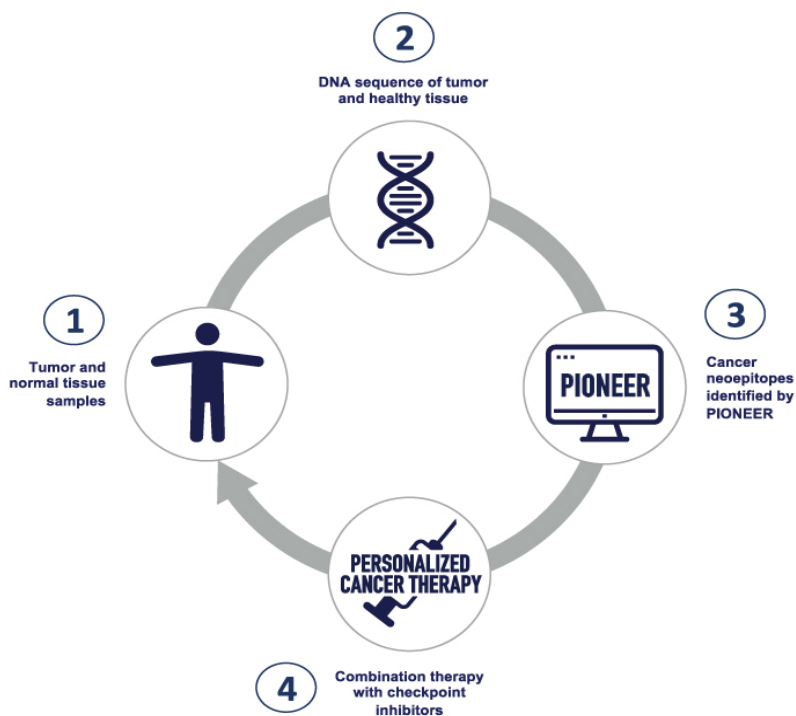
We take a unique approach to data generation to further improve the predictive power of PIONEER. One such example includes our novel mass spectrometry, or MS, -based assay for proprietary data generation of *in vivo* MHC ligand stability data, which we believe overcomes limitations of current stability assays that only explore the feature *in vitro*. The unique data generated from our assay was used to create an MHC ligand stability prediction tool. Figure 8 below shows data from our PoC study in which predictions were benchmarked on confirmed cancer neoepitopes demonstrating superior performance of our tool in predicting the top 10 neoepitopes compared to predictors created using traditional MS data. We have filed patent applications on both the experimental assay and the algorithmic approach for data interpretation. Our article describing these findings have been published in Nature Communication.



**Figure 8: EvaxMHCistab demonstrates improved performance as compared to the current state-of-the-art prediction tools (EvaxMHCI and NetMHCpan-4.0).**

As shown in Figure 8 above, the AI model was trained using proprietary thermostability data from a mass spectrometry-based immunopeptidomics workflow and used to predict 26 immunogenic cancer neoepitopes and 20 confirmed negative cancer peptides curated from the Immune Epitope Database. Of the 10 peptides predicted to be the most stable by EvaxMHCistab, nine were confirmed neoepitopes. In comparison, only six to eight of the neoepitopes were ranked as part of the top 10 predicted peptides by the other prediction tools.

## Using PIONEER to Derive Our Immuno-Oncology Product Candidates



**Figure 9: Our process for delivering a patient-specific cancer immunotherapy.**

As shown in Figure 9 above, the following steps describe our process for delivering patient-specific cancer immunotherapy:

**Step 1 – Tissue Biopsy:** Tumor tissue sample(s) and a blood sample are collected from the patient;

**Step 2 – DNA and RNA sequencing:** We then apply deep-sequencing to the patient’s tumor biopsy specimen and blood to derive high-quality DNA and RNA sequence information;

**Step 3 – Identify Critical Neoepitopes:** PIONEER uses this sequence information to identify tumor mutations. Next, PIONEER identifies potential neoepitopes from the tumor mutations and ranks such neoepitopes according to their likelihood of being (a) truly cancer-specific (b) present in all cancer cells (c) presented by MHC molecules on tumor cells and (d) able to interact with a TCR and (e) generating an immune response. PIONEER selects the top 10-20 neoepitope candidates and designs the final cancer immunotherapy; and

**Step 4 – Administer Neoepitopes to Patient:** The selected neoepitopes are manufactured and administered to the patient. Initially, our patient-specific immunotherapies are intended for the use as a combination therapy with CPIs. Evidence suggest that in patients responding well to CPI treatment, the response is partly mediated by neoepitope-reactive T cells. Induction of *de novo* neoepitope-specific T cells in combination with CPIs represent a synergistic strategy to expand the number of patients responding to treatment as well as improving the clinical outcome. We intend to evaluate our patient-specific immunotherapies as monotherapies in the future.

#### *Our PIONEER Derived Immuno-Oncology Programs*

We are currently advancing a unique pipeline of patient-specific cancer immunotherapies derived from our PIONEER platform.

For each cancer immunotherapy derived from our PIONEER platform, we have selected the optimal delivery modality to maximize its potential antitumor effect. We are screening and testing a variety of modalities including peptides, mRNA and DNA for their ability to elicit a strong antitumor and T-cell response. Data readouts from our standardized pre-clinical models allow us to select those modalities which we believe will exert the strongest antitumor effect in patients and rapidly move them into the clinic.

AI Platform	Product Candidate (Modality)	Stage of Development				Key Upcoming Milestones
		Pre-clinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	
PIONEER	<b>EVX-01 (Liposomal/Peptide)</b> Metastatic Melanoma, NSCLC, Bladder Cancer			2a		First Half 2021: Phase 1/2a readout
	<b>EVX-02 (DNA)</b> Adjuvant Melanoma			2a		First Half 2021: Phase 1/2a readout
	<b>EVX-03 (Targeted DNA)</b> Multiple Cancers					Second Half 2021: Regulatory filing

*Figure 10: Our current immuno-oncology product development pipeline.*

### **Our Lead Product Candidate EVX-01**

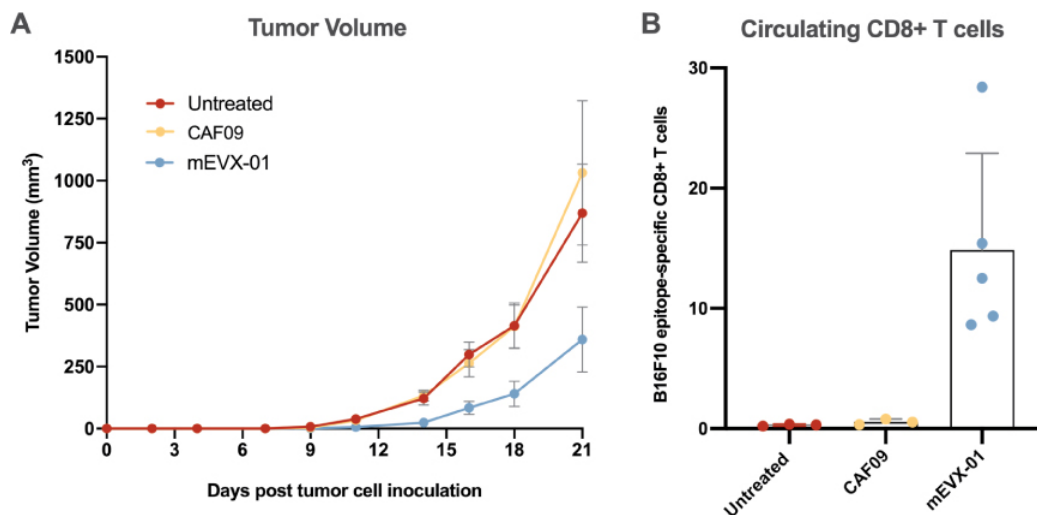
#### *Overview*

Our lead product candidate EVX-01, currently in a Phase 1/2a trial, (NCT03715985), is a novel cancer immunotherapy designed to engage the patient's own immune system by mounting a targeted response against tumors. EVX-01, in combination with PD-1/-L1 CPIs, is intended for the first-line treatment of a variety of metastatic and unresectable cancers amenable to PD-1/-L1 inhibition. We anticipate data from our Phase 1/2a trial in the first half of 2021.

EVX-01 consists of five to 10 PIONEER-identified neoepitopes formulated as peptides (neopeptides) together with a strong CD8+ and CD4+ T-cell inducing adjuvant; CAF09, in-licensed from the Statens Serum Institute, or SSI. When administered to the patient, we believe EVX-01 will induce tumor-specific T cells that will migrate to the tumor site and induce tumor killing or target circulating tumor cells to eliminate these before becoming metastatic.

We have selected CAF09, a cationic liposomal adjuvant formulation, for its potent ability to induce both CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell immunity and for its ability to induce significantly higher CD8+ T cells compared to well-characterized adjuvants or similar liposomal systems in pre-clinical studies performed by SSI.

To investigate the ability of CAF09 to prevent tumor growth and induce epitope-specific T cells in a syngeneic mouse tumor model, we performed a B16F10 study. To formulate a mouse EVX-01, or mEVX-01, immunotherapy, CAF09 was mixed with three B16F10 neoepitopes in the format of synthetic peptides. In mice treated with mEVX-01 a reduced tumor burden was observed compared to untreated or CAF09 treated mice (p-value <0.05, unpaired t test with Welch's correction, Figure 11A). In whole blood from the mEVX-01 group, high frequent epitope-specific CD8+ T cells were detected (p-value <0.05, unpaired t test with Welch's correction, Figure 11B). Collectively, these pre-clinical data underline the ability of CAF09 to promote functional CD8+ T cells with tumor killing potential.



**Figure 11:** CAF09 was co-formulated with three well-described B16F10 specific CD8+ T cell epitopes, referred to as mEVX-01 in the graph. Mice were treated prophylactically with mEVX-01 starting two weeks prior to B16F10 tumor cell inoculation at day 0. P-values were calculated using unpaired t test with Welch's correction. 11A:  $P < 0.05$ ; 11B:  $P < 0.05$ .

EVX-01 was developed in collaboration with a consortium consisting of Center for Cancer Immune Therapy at Herlev Hospital, Department of Health Technology at Danish Technical University, Center for Genomic Medicine at University Hospital Copenhagen and the Center for Vaccine Research at SSI. The development and Phase 1/2a trial of EVX-01 was partly funded through a \$3 million grant from the Innovation Fund Denmark. Evaxion retains all of the commercial development rights to EVX-01.

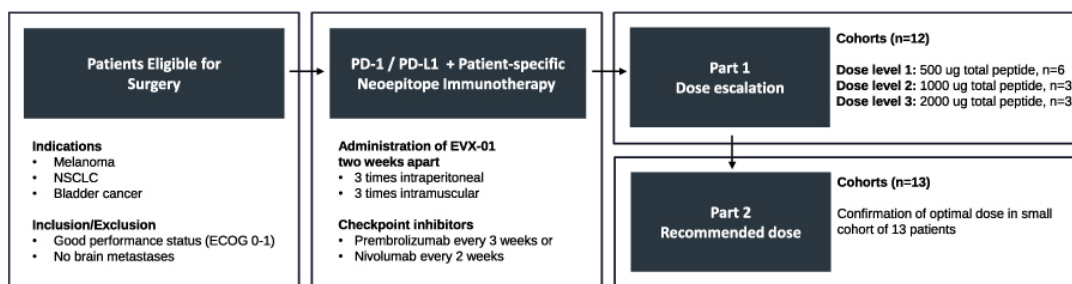
#### Addressable Market for EVX-01

We are currently developing EVX-01 for the treatment of metastatic and unresectable melanoma, NSCLC and bladder cancer. All indications we believe are large market opportunities with unmet medical need globally. According to the American Cancer Society, in 2020 there will be in the U.S.:

- 100,350 new melanoma cases and 6,850 deaths from melanoma;
- 228,820 new lung cancer cases and 135,720 deaths from lung cancer. NSCLC makes up on average 84% of all lung cancer cases; and
- 81,400 new cases of bladder cancer and 17,980 deaths from bladder cancer.

The treatment paradigm for metastatic and unresectable melanoma, NSCLC and bladder cancer has been revolutionized over the last few years with the approval of PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs across treatment lines, including first-line for metastatic and unresectable melanoma and in NSCLC as monotherapy or in combination with chemotherapy/other CPIs depending on a patient's status. In bladder cancer, PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs are approved in the first-line setting for cisplatin ineligible patients as well as later line treatments. Only a minority of patients in these three indications have durable responses to PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs with a majority of patients ultimately showing progressive disease. We believe that our therapeutic neoepitopes could change the treatment paradigm in combination with PD-1/PD-L1 CPIs across these three indications by expanding the patient population responding to PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitor treatment (CPI-resistant patients) and potentially increasing the effect in patients already responding to PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitor treatment.





**Figure 12: Clinical design of the first-in-human Phase 1/2a trial in the EVX-01 program**

#### *Our EVX-01 Phase 1/2a Clinical Trial*

Our Phase 1/2a trial is a first-in-human clinical trial of EVX-01 in combination with PD-1 or PD-L1 CPIs. The trial commenced in January 2019 and is an open-label, single-arm pilot trial in two parts. The objectives of the trial are to evaluate the safety/tolerability (primary endpoint) and immunogenicity (secondary endpoint) and establish a recommended Phase 2b dose, or RP2D.

As shown in Figure 12 above, part 1 of the trial investigates three EVX-01 dose levels; 1x, 2x and 4x with six, three and three patients, respectively. The starting dose of EVX-01 is 500 µg (combined peptide amount of all vaccine neopeptides), administered as three intraperitoneal (IP) and three intramuscular (IM) injections every two weeks. Part 2 will include a total of 13 patients at the RP2D to further evaluate the safety/tolerability and immunogenicity of the selected dose.

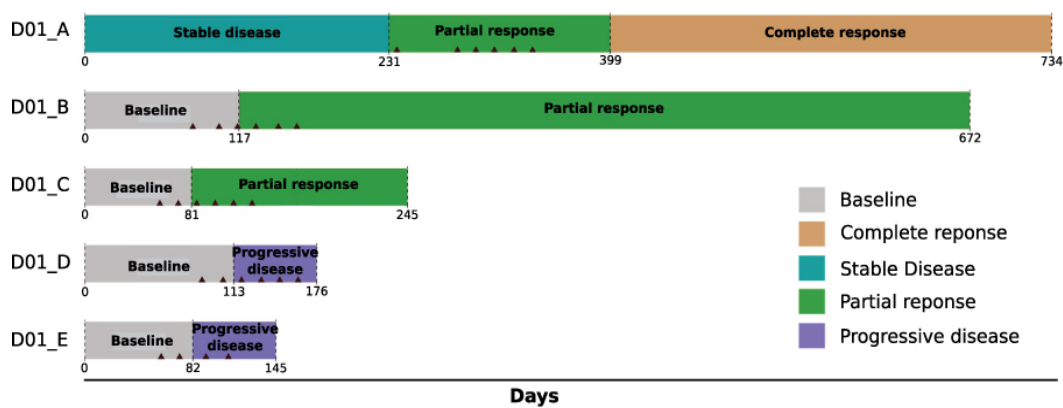
#### *Key Findings to Date from Our EVX-01 Phase 1/2a Clinical Trial*

- Safety profile: The combination of EVX-01 and CPI appears to be well tolerated without any dose limiting toxicities reported so far for the low- and mid-dose levels (high-dose level evaluation is ongoing)
- Results in combination with CPI: Three out of five patients treated with low-dose EVX-01 demonstrated clinical benefit, including one CR and two PR
- Immunogenicity data: 100% of the patients had reactive T cells and 80.5% of the administered neopeptides induced reactive T cells in patients, of which 84.8% were *de novo responses*.

#### *Our EVX-01 Phase 1/2a Clinical Trial Data*

As of the date of this prospectus, eight Stage IV (M1a-c) metastatic and unresectable melanoma patients have been treated with EVX-01; five at dose level 1 and three at dose level 2. Dose escalation up to 2000 µg of total peptides (dose level 3) is ongoing and no dose limiting adverse events have been observed for dose level 1 and 2.

## Patients



**Figure 13: Clinical data from five patients treated on dose level 1 of EVX-01 in combination with PD-1 CPI. Patients were monitored during the clinical trial and disease development determined by measuring and scoring development of tumor lesions according to the international acknowledged RECIST & iRECIST criteria. Black triangles indicate time of treatment with EVX-01. Patients D01\_B-D01\_E were treatment naïve upon enrollment in the trial and received two to three rounds of PD-1 CPI before treatment with EVX-01. Patient D01\_A had stable disease PD-1 CPI for 8 months prior to treatment with EVX-01.**

Early results from EVX-01 dose level 1 indicate that the combination therapy is well-tolerated and rapidly induces a broad and long-lasting neoepitope-specific, *de novo* T-cell response in all patients (Figure 14).

As shown in Figure 13 above, five patients were treated at dose level 1 after treatment with CPI. A benefit of the combination therapy was observed for three patients. Of these three patients, one patient had stable disease, or SD, on CPI treatment approximately eight months prior to receiving EVX-01 treatment. Following treatment with EVX-01, this patient had a long-lasting CR (335 days as of November 26, 2020), demonstrating the potential synergistic effect of the combination treatment with CPI. Another one of these three patients responded after three treatments with EVX-01 and is still having a PR response after 555 days (as of November 26, 2020), thereby further supporting the potential synergistic effect of the combination treatment. The third patient responded after two treatments with EVX-01, showing a PR response for 164 days.

Early clinical data from patients at dose level 1 suggest a clinical benefit rate (percentage of patients with complete response, or CR, as defined by Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumors, or RECIST, partial response, or PR, as defined by RECIST and stable disease, or SD, as defined by RECIST) of around 60% in combination with PD-1 CPI. Only mild Grade 1 EVX-01 treatment related adverse events have been observed, demonstrating that EVX-01 appears to have been well-tolerated, completing the first dose level of 500 ug.

### *Immunogenicity Data From our EVX-01 Phase 1/2a*

Immune monitoring data from the five treated patients at dose level 1 of EVX-01 demonstrated that 100% of patients had reactive T cells and 80.5% of the administered neoepitopes induced reactive T cells in patients, of which 84.8% were *de novo* responses. (See Figure 14). ELISPOT HLA class I blocking data on selected patients demonstrated that EVX-01 induced both *de novo* reactive CD8+ and CD4+ T cells.

Patient ID	Clinical Response	IFN- $\gamma$ ELISPOT
D01_A	<b>CR</b>	9 out of 10 peptides induce reactive T cells
D01_B	<b>PR</b>	4 out of 5 peptides induce reactive T cells
D01_C	<b>PR</b>	7 out of 8 peptides induce reactive T cells
D01_D	<b>PD</b>	10 out of 10 peptides induce reactive T cells
D01_E	<b>PD</b>	3 out of 8 peptides induce reactive T cells

**Figure 14: Summary of immune readout for the five patients receiving dose level 1 of EVX-01 in combination with PD-1 inhibitor treatment.**

#### *Our Phase 2b Trial Plans*

We believe that initial clinical data hold promises of clinical benefit of EVX-01/PD-1 CPI treatment. Based on the data from our Phase 1/2a clinical in the first half of 2021, we will evaluate whether to proceed with a Phase 2b clinical trial.

#### *Manufacturing of Our EVX-01 Drug Product*

The peptide-based format used to deliver PIONEER-identified neoepitopes in EVX-01 is able to specifically stimulate tumor-specific T cells and has a turnaround time of approximately seven weeks from collection of patient-specific biopsies to administration of the therapy. We believe that this seven-week turnaround time is significantly shorter as compared to other current patient-specific, peptide-based, immunotherapies, which have been shown to have turnaround times of 20 or more weeks. Using the peptide-based format, we believe that we have successfully addressed a major bottleneck in the production of patient-specific immunotherapies and can significantly accelerate the manufacturing process for the treatment of patients with advanced cancer.

### **Our Second Lead Candidate EVX-02**

#### *Overview*

Our second lead product candidate, EVX-02, for the adjuvant treatment of advanced melanoma, was also developed using our PIONEER AI platform and is currently in a Phase 1/2a clinical trial. EVX-02 is a novel, neoepitope-based immunotherapy administered using a DNA plasmid modality. We have chosen a DNA-based format due to its strong pre-clinical data, its self-adjuvating effects and because of its potential for delivery of a large number of neoepitopes simultaneously.

EVX-02 in combination with PD-1 CPIs is intended for the adjuvant treatment of resectable melanoma Stage III/IV patients. The first-in-human clinical trial Phase 1/2a, EVX-02-001 (NCT04455503), investigating the safety, pharmacodynamics and clinical efficacy of EVX-02 immunotherapy, in resectable Stage III/IV melanoma patients was initiated in the third quarter of 2020. Our goal for the clinical development of EVX-02 is to take it through completion of Phase 2b clinical trials.

The goal of the cancer immunotherapy is to promote T-cell priming and expansion of effector T cells for direct and specific tumor killing. It is well-established that DNA vaccination harbors self-adjuvating effects via the innate DNA sensing machinery in mammalian cells. This directs the immune response towards Th1-like immunity which is generally considered to be preferable in cancer therapies. Further, the DNA plasmid allows for a large number of neoepitopes to be delivered simultaneously in one single drug molecule thus making it possible to include all top ranked PIONEER predicted neoepitopes in the therapy. When administered to the patient, we expect that EVX-02 DNA plasmid will be taken up by APCs and neoepitopes will be expressed, processed into smaller components and loaded onto the MHC molecules on the cell surface eliciting a neoepitope-specific immune response.

*Addressable Market for EVX-02*

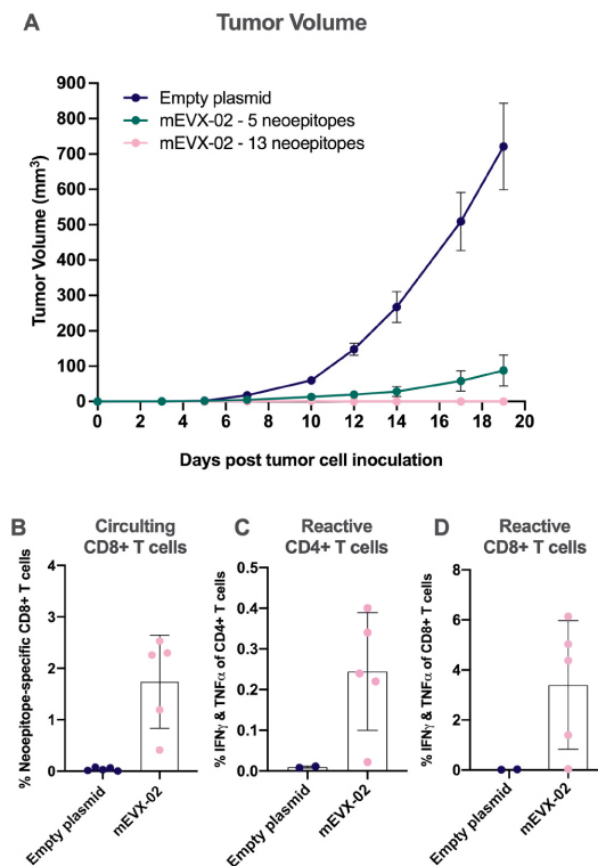
Despite the recent significant advances with the use of CPIs for melanoma, there continues to be a significant unmet medical need for patients with Stage IIIB/IIIC/IIID and Stage IV melanoma that are completely surgically excised. With current standard of care, approximately 30.0% of patients relapse within one year and more than 40.0% within three years and eventually succumb to their disease. Thus, we believe well-tolerated and effective treatments are still needed in the adjuvant setting of melanomas to improve clinical outcomes.

*Our EVX-02 Pre-clinical Data*

The pharmacological effect of EVX-02 mouse specific compounds was addressed in the well-established CT26 syngeneic tumor mouse model. As the EVX-02 immunotherapy is truly patient-specific and the plasmid design is based on each patient's individual tumor mutational profile, pre-clinical efficacy testing of patient-specific EVX-02 molecules is not feasible. Instead, mouse surrogate compounds were designed by PIONEER directed identification of CT26 tumor-specific neoepitopes.

In several *in vivo* pharmacology studies, treatment with a mouse specific EVX-02 immunotherapy, or mEVX-02, induced robust, dose-dependent antitumor immunity in the CT26 tumor model (see Figure 15A below). Whole blood analysis demonstrated induction of neoepitope-recognizing circulating CD8+ T cells (see Figure 15B below). Further, detailed complementary *ex vivo* analyses, unravelling the mEVX-02 induced functional T-cell response, demonstrated neoepitope-reactive T cells in the spleens of treated mice as evidenced by cytokine positive CD4+ and CD8+ T cells (Figure 15C-D).

The comprehensive *in vivo* pharmacology data package provides clear evidence of complete EVX-02 induced antitumor responses accompanied by induction of reactive CD4+ and CD8+ T cells and holds great promise for an efficient patient-specific neoepitope immunotherapy to the benefit of patients suffering from metastatic and unresectable melanoma.

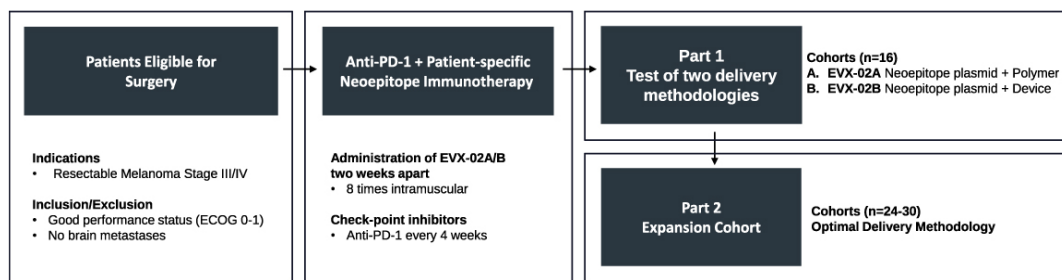


**Figure 15: In vivo pharmacology studies. P-values were calculated using unpaired t test with Welch's correction. 15A:  $P < 0.001$  (tumor volume AUC of Empty plasmid vs mEVX-02 - 5 neoepitopes) and  $P < 0.001$  (tumor volume AUC of Empty plasmid vs mEVX-02 - 13 neoepitopes); 15B:  $P < 0.05$ , 15C:  $P < 0.05$ , 15D:  $P < 0.05$ .**

As shown in Figure 15 above, groups of BALB/c mice were IM administered with 100  $\mu$ g empty plasmid or a plasmid encoding 13 top ranked PIONEER identified CT26 neoepitopes, co-formulated with poloxamer 188, designated Empty plasmid and mEVX-02, respectively. Figure 15A shows that the mEVX-02 compound completely prevented tumor establishment (n=13-14). Figure 15B shows that whole blood neopeptide-MHC I tetramer staining revealed presence of circulating neopeptide-specific CD8+ T cells in the mEVX-02 group. Figure 15C and 15D shows that complementary *ex vivo* analysis revealed intermediate and high levels of neopeptide-reactive CD4+ and CD8+ T cells, respectively, in the mEVX-02 group.

#### *Our EVX-02 Phase 1/2a Clinical Trial*

The EVX-02-001 trial is a first-in-human, open label, safety and pharmacodynamic multicenter trial in resectable Stage III/IV melanoma patients. Each patient will, upon tumor resection, receive a unique EVX-02 immunotherapy designed based on their tumor genomic fingerprint in combination with PD-1 CPI. Each patient will receive eight doses of EVX-02 at a two-week interval. Antibodies targeting PD-1 will be administered before, during and after administration of EVX-02 to unleash the potential of the induced EVX-02-specific T cells as well as direct and specific tumor killing.



**Figure 16: Clinical design of the first-in-human Phase 1/2a trial of EVX-02.**

As shown in Figure 16 above, the EVX-02-001 trial consists of two parts. In the first part, two different methodologies for DNA plasmid delivery will be evaluated. The second part will consist of an expansion cohort of the most effective DNA delivery modality, determined by assessment of safety and induced immune response. As of the date of this prospectus, five patients have been recruited to the EVX-02-001 trial and the first patients have been treated with EVX-02.

#### *Our EVX-02 Clinical Development Plans*

We anticipate that data readout from Part 1 of the EVX-02-001 trial will be available in the first half of 2021. As we believe a strong neopeptide-specific T-cell response is a prerequisite for clinical efficacy, we consider T-cell immunogenicity data as decision drivers for entering into a Phase 2b clinical trial.

#### *Manufacturing Our EVX-02 Drug Product*

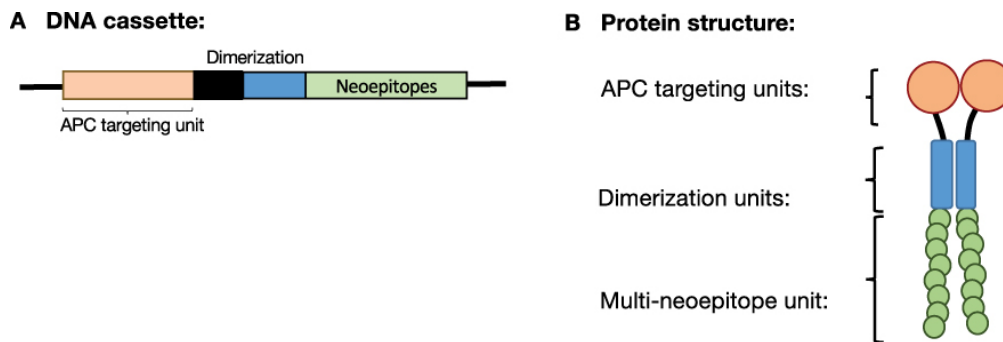
To produce patient-specific therapies, DNA plasmids are designed to encode five to 20 of the most promising PIONEER identified neopeptides. EVX-02 is manufactured in two investigational drug products: EVX-02A is patient specific DNA plasmid formulated with Poloxamer 188 delivered by a standard syringe IM and EVX-02B is patient specific DNA plasmid delivered via the PharmaJet Stratis<sup>®</sup> needle-free injection system for IM administration. We have established a manufacturing process with a number of different contract development and manufacturing organizations, or CDMOs, and the entire process from the time of patient biopsy to the time of treatment for these two drug products takes approximately 10 to 12 weeks.

### **Our Third Product Candidate EVX-03**

#### *Overview*

Our third product candidate based on our PIONEER AI-platform, is a next generation neopeptide-based immunotherapy using a DNA modality with an antigen presenting cell, or APC, targeting unit for the treatment of a variety of cancers. EVX-03 is in late pre-clinical development. Data from our pre-clinical studies demonstrates high levels of neopeptide-reactive T cells as well as antitumor effect as shown in Figure 18. We intend to submit a regulatory filing in second half of 2021.

Directing neopeptides to APCs is known to be an effective way to initiate an immune response by mediating maturation of the APCs. APC-targeting can be accomplished by introducing modules that selectively engage receptors on specific APC populations.



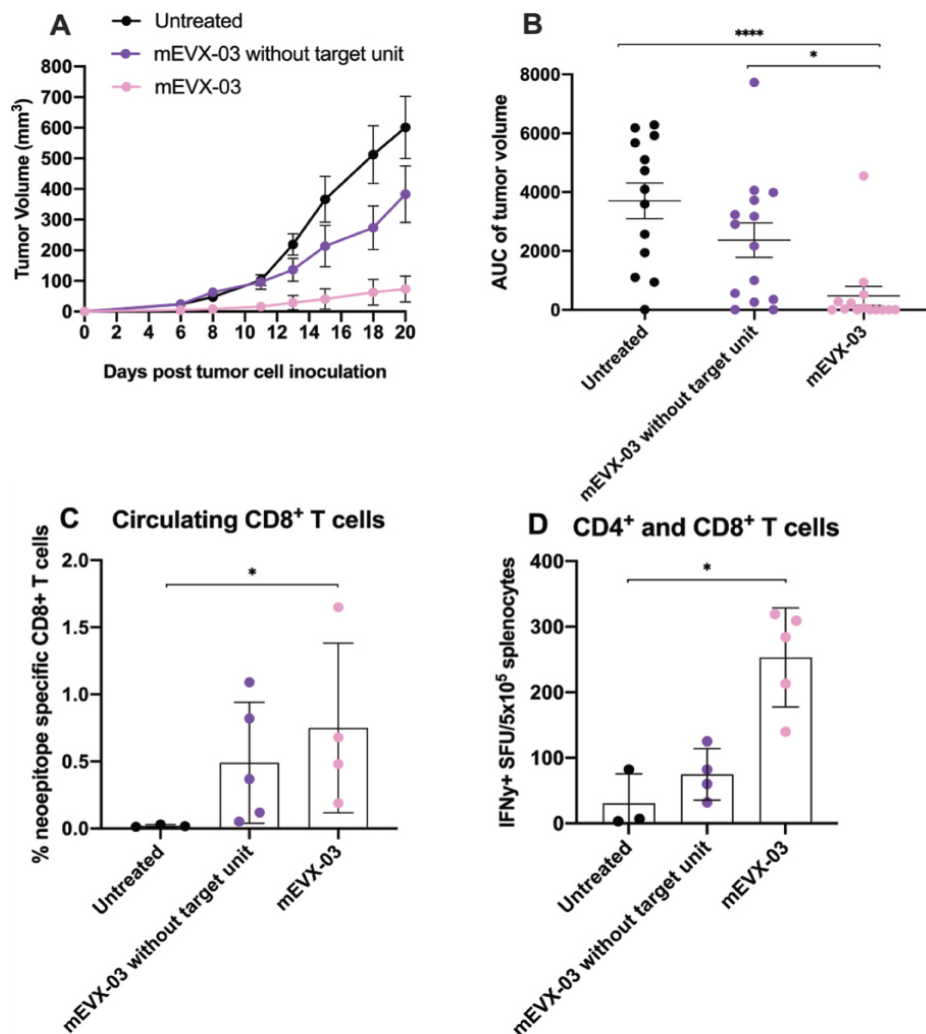
**Figure 17: Design and protein structure of our in-house developed APC targeting EVX-03 compound.**

Figure 17A above shows that the EVX-03 plasmid contains a cassette encoding a fusion protein with an APC targeting unit, a dimerization domain and a multi-neoepitope unit. Figure 17B above shows that the translated protein product from the DNA cassette will form a homo-dimeric structure through the dimerization domain, which improves stability of the protein and APC internalization.

#### *Our EVX-03 Pre-clinical Data*

The pharmacological effect of EVX-03 mouse specific compounds was addressed in the well-established CT26 syngeneic tumor mouse model. As the EVX-03 immunotherapy is truly patient-specific and the plasmid design is based on each patient's individual tumor mutational profile, pre-clinical efficacy testing of patient-specific EVX-03 molecules is not feasible. Instead, mouse surrogate compounds were designed by PIONEER directed identification of CT26 tumor-specific neoepitopes.

Figure 18A and 18B below show that the majority of mice treated with mouse EVX-03, or mEVX-03, had complete tumor eradication compared to mice treated without an APC targeting unit. Figure 18C below shows that two weeks after tumor inoculation, whole blood neoepitope-MHC I tetramer staining revealed higher levels of neoepitope-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the group treated with mEVX-03 compared to mEVX-03 without a targeted unit. Figure 18D below shows that complementary *ex vivo* analysis revealed higher levels of neoepitope-reactive T cells in the mEVX-03 group as compared to mEVX-03 without a targeted unit.



**Figure 18: In vivo pre-clinical data for EVX-03.**

AUC = Area under the curve. Statistical analysis was performed using non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis with Dunn's multiple comparison corrections (\* $p < 0.05$ , \*\*\*\* $p < 0.0001$ ).

In figure 18, BALB/c mice were prophylactically treated once a week starting two weeks prior to CT26 tumor cell inoculation. 5  $\mu$ g plasmid, either encoding mEVX-03 without an APC targeting unit or the APC targeting mEVX-03 encoding the five top ranked PIONEER identified CT26 neoepitopes co-formulated with poloxamer 188, were IM administered to the mice.

#### *Our EVX-03 Clinical Development Plans*

Our EVX-03 product candidate is currently in pre-clinical development and we are defining the toxicology and Chemistry Manufacturing & Control, or CMC, packages for regulatory submission. Additionally, engagement with clinical research organizations is ongoing to prepare for a regulatory filing in the second half of 2021. We believe we will be able to establish a manufacturing process similar to that for EVX-02, potentially shortening down the the entire manufacturing process to less than 10 to 12 weeks.



## Bacterial Diseases

Drug-resistant bacteria pose a major medical and societal issue as bacteria are rapidly becoming resistant to many of the antibiotics that are currently used as standard of care. According to the World Health Organization, or the WHO, antibiotic resistance is one of the biggest threats to global health and it is rising to dangerously high levels in all parts of the world. New resistance mechanisms are emerging and spreading globally, threatening our ability to treat common bacterial diseases. A misuse of antibiotics is accelerating this process.

We believe the development of prophylactic vaccines is the sustainable solution to address and counteract drug-resistant bacterial infections for several reasons, including:

- Vaccines can be used for decades without generating significant resistance
- Vaccines reduce antimicrobial use to further diminish pressure toward resistance
- Vaccines are cost-effective

The market for combatting drug-resistant bacteria is projected to increase significantly. According to The World Bank, drug-resistant infections could by 2050 cause global economic damage on par with the 2008 financial crisis. The Global Bacterial Vaccines Market was valued at \$16.27 billion in 2018 and is projected to reach \$29.85 billion by 2026, growing at a CAGR of 7.9% from 2019 to 2026.

### *Bacterial Vaccinology*

Vaccines work by training the immune system to recognize and combat pathogens, either bacteria or viruses. To do this, certain molecules, called antigens, from the pathogen must be introduced into the body to trigger a protective immune response. By injecting vaccines containing antigens, the immune system will safely recognize them and trigger an immune response that leads to protective immunity. If the antigen-harboring bacteria or virus appears in the body during an early infection, the immune system will recognize the antigens displayed and immediately attack the pathogen before it can invade and establish a persistent infection and cause disease. The antigens can be secreted toxins or specific virulence factors and by targeting them, the pathogen can more easily be neutralized.

The adaptive immune response following vaccination protects the body from infections by mounting a specific antibody-mediated immune response (B-cell response) and/or a T-cell response. Antibodies can have different functions, but in general they either lead to; neutralization of the pathogen (blocking function of important surface molecules or toxins), opsonization (antibodies bind to pathogen surface and flag them for phagocytosis and killing by immune cells), or complement activation (bound antibodies trigger a cascade of proteins that bind to the pathogen and form a pore that eventually lyses the bacteria or enhances opsonization further). On the other hand, the cellular immune response involves cell-mediated cytotoxicity (killing of infected cells), release of cytokines and chemokines as well as phagocytosis (pathogens are taken up and neutralized by macrophages).

In order to provoke the correct type of immunity as well as receive long lasting and high protection, many vaccines include adjuvants as part of the formulation. Different adjuvants systems trigger different parts of the immune system. Even though adjuvants are critical components of the vaccines, they typically do not have protective properties by themselves in the absence of the specific antigens. The use of correct adjuvants in combination with the selected vaccine antigen(s) is important for the vaccine design.

A typical bacterial pathogen consists of thousands of unique proteins. Only few of them elicit a protective immune response in a vaccine setting. Modern sequencing technology has enabled detailed insight into the entire genome of several clinical isolates of the same pathogen. This in turn has paved the way for computational antigen selection tools that can select a limited number of vaccine antigen candidates from whole bacterial genomes as a starting point for vaccine development. A challenge in computational, or bioinformatic, predictions, however, is to correctly identify posttranslational modifications and other molecular mechanisms that can change the structure and potential antigenic properties of bacterial antigens and optimize antigens in terms of stability, epitope presentation, ease of production and safety.

## EDEN – Our AI Platform for the Discovery and Design of Novel Prophylactic Vaccines for Bacterial Diseases

### Overview

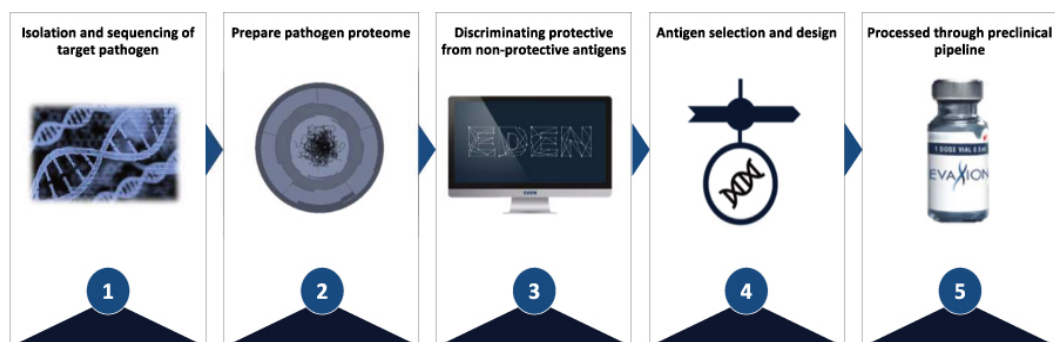
EDEN is our second AI-driven platform that rapidly identifies novel, highly protective antigens for the use in pathogen-specific prophylactic vaccines against drug-resistant bacteria. Within EDEN, our proprietary algorithms allow us to predict and identify those antigens that we believe will trigger a robust, protective immune response against almost any bacterial infectious disease. EDEN has also been constructed to redesign vaccine antigens, i.e. engineer such antigens into soluble vaccine constructs for large scale production which potentially allow us to move antigen candidates into the clinic far faster than traditional vaccine discovery and development approaches.

The core of our EDEN technology is a proprietary machine learning ensemble of AI models used to interpret immunological-relevant information in relation to bacterial antigens that incur protection in a vaccine setting. EDEN has been trained on our own curated data set derived by trawling through publicly available patents and publications reported to identify truly protective and non-protective antigens tested in clinical and pre-clinical settings. The input to the AI models is a feature transformation of the protein data set, in which several global and sequence-resolved properties are extracted. These structural and functional features have been selected for their relevance in protein chemistry, immunology and protein structure and ability to guide the network in discriminating protective versus non-protective antigens.



**Figure 19: EDEN is a self-taught AI model that provides important insight into what makes antigens elicit a protective immune response. EDEN identifies novel protective proteins by recognizing abstract features shared with known highly protective proteins.**

We believe our approach can be used to target almost any bacterial infection and rapidly enables the discovery and development of vaccine product candidates. We have applied EDEN in seven pathogens to test its predictive power. For each pathogen, EDEN identified novel vaccine antigens which were subsequently expressed as proteins and tested in pre-clinical, mouse infection models, demonstrating protection against all seven pathogens. We intend to develop a pipeline of vaccine product candidates using this platform. We are currently focused on the development of EVX-B1, our novel vaccine product candidate for the prevention of *S. aureus*, specifically MRSA. We expect to file an IND, with the FDA in the second half of 2022.



**Figure 20: Evaxion's approach to bacterial vaccine discovery and design.**

Key steps in the EDEN AI platform include:

**Step 1 – Isolation and Sequencing of the Target Pathogen:** To identify novel, broadly protective vaccine antigens for a bacterial infection, EDEN utilizes proteomes from clinically relevant bacterial strains as input;

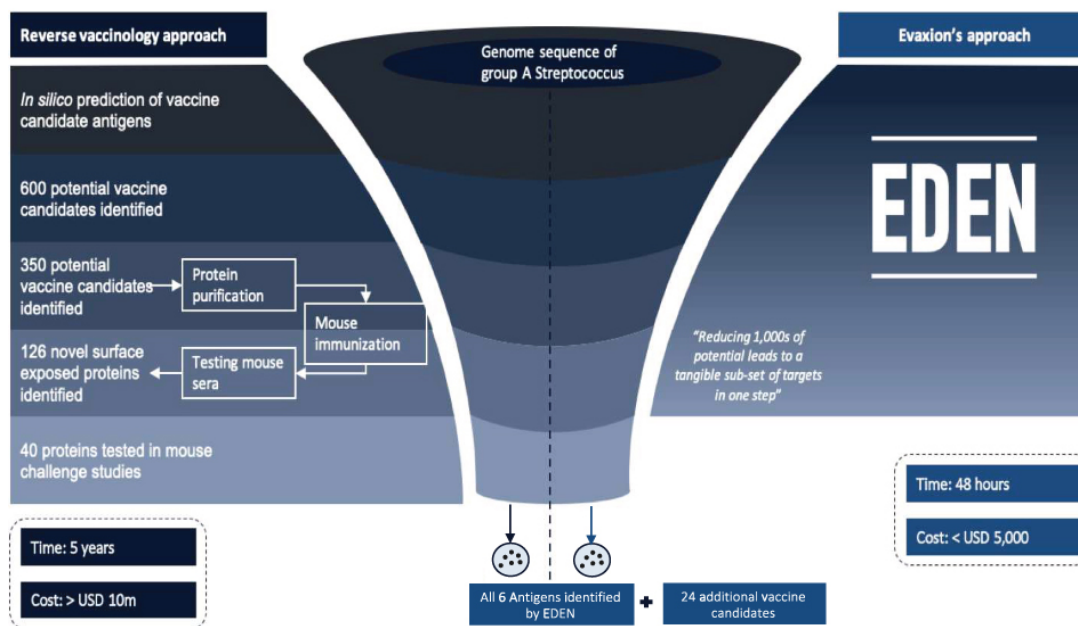
**Step 2 – Prepare Pathogen Proteome:** The protein coding regions of such strains are translated into amino acid sequences;

**Step 3 – Discriminate Protective from Non-Protective Antigens:** EDEN identifies unique feature combinations. 23 features are built into EDEN, one such example is an abstract MHC epitope feature along with antibody recognition features that attribute to protective antigens. EDEN predicts previously untested proteins, scoring each of them from 0 to 1 for their probability of eliciting a protective immune response.

**Step 4 – Select and Design Antigen:** Using EDEN, only a few dozen candidate antigens identified from a whole bacterial proteome are left to be tested experientially. AI-based antigen optimization strategies incorporated in EDEN are used to optimize the design of identified vaccine antigens in term of antigenic and structural properties as well as ease of production; and

**Step 5 – Process Antigen Through Pre-clinical Development Pipeline:** Once designed, the antigen candidates are produced in high quality and processed through a pre-clinical development pipeline for *in vivo* confirmation. As part of each vaccine product candidate project, we evaluate different adjuvants and delivery modalities to optimize the immune response and the potency of our developed vaccines. We believe that the correct composition of antigens and adjuvants generates highly potent vaccines.

We have demonstrated that within as little as 48 hours, EDEN is able to identify novel and highly protective vaccine antigens, although there is no guarantee that we will be able to identify product candidates within this time frame in the future. Following discovery of such antigens, within a matter of weeks, new product candidates can be produced to be tested in pre-clinical studies. We believe that if such performance is reproducible, it will accelerate the speed of antigen identification and design, resulting in reduced costs associated with drug discovery and pre-clinical development.



**Figure 21:** To demonstrate the power of EDEN, Evaxion has performed a retrospective validation on Group A Streptococcus M1 strain comparing reverse vaccinology (RV) with the EDEN platform. EDEN was able to identify the same six vaccine product candidates as identified using RV within only 48 hours at a cost of approximately \$5,000 compared to five years and more than \$10 million spent applying the RV approach. In addition, EDEN identified 24 vaccine product candidates not identified by the RV approach.

#### Key Strengths of our EDEN Platform

We believe that our AI-based vaccine discovery and design approach has several advantages over more traditional approaches.

- **Ability to Predict Protective Vaccine Antigens:** The ability of EDEN to predict protective vaccine antigens has been shown in pre-clinical models. Once clinically validated, we believe our approach may have the ability to improve on the attrition rates for new vaccine product candidates.
- **Identification of Novel and Unbiased Targets:** EDEN has been trained to identify the underlying feature patterns (e.g. structural or immunological elements) that are important for protection to enable discovery of *novel* and *unbiased* targets that are not necessarily homologous to existing products. Traditional reverse vaccinology, or RV, relies heavily on sequence homology (proteins identical to previously tested antigens) in antigen identification.
- **Data Driven Precision:** With carefully curated data, EDEN has learned to filter away irrelevant proteins, narrowing the field of candidates substantially from thousands to a few dozen proteins, reducing the burden on pre-clinical development.
- **Extraordinary Sensitivity:** EDEN has been retrospectively benchmarked against marketed vaccines and shows extraordinary sensitivity in finding antigens included in the vaccines as well as novel, protective antigens.
- **Ability to Provide Broad Protection:** The rapid “evolution” of the genome that can occur in some bacterial pathogens makes it difficult to capture all pathogen strains by a single vaccine. EDEN is capable of leveraging genomic sequencing data to find important targets or domains that are present in the majority of clinical strains. By combining the correct antigens, most, if not all, relevant strains can be covered.

- **Speed:** Traditionally, developing and verifying the safety and efficacy of a novel vaccine takes between 10 to 15 years, often resulting in a new vaccine arriving too late on the market to influence the spread of infections to the general population. We believe that EDEN is capable of identifying vaccine product candidates in a matter of weeks instead of years thus potentially lowering the overall development time.
- **Scalability:** EDEN is highly scalable due to its ability to rapidly produce a broad range of antigens, or vaccine candidates, against almost any bacteria, including drug-resistant bacteria, such as MRSA.

The EDEN platform is continuously improved to ensure it remains state-of-the-art and incorporates multiple aspects of vaccine development from discovery to clinical testing. We explore among other improvements, incorporation of new translational features and data into EDEN, novel machine learning architectures such as deep learning and probabilistic programming to enhance protein structure and function prediction, generation of novel high-throughput data to be incorporated into our AI technology for assessment of solubility and CMC-readiness and methods for determining broadness of protection across strains. By continuous improvement in all aspects of vaccine development, we believe the EDEN platform will continue to produce potent vaccine product candidates with minimal testing before entering clinical development.

#### *EDEN in vivo proof of concept*

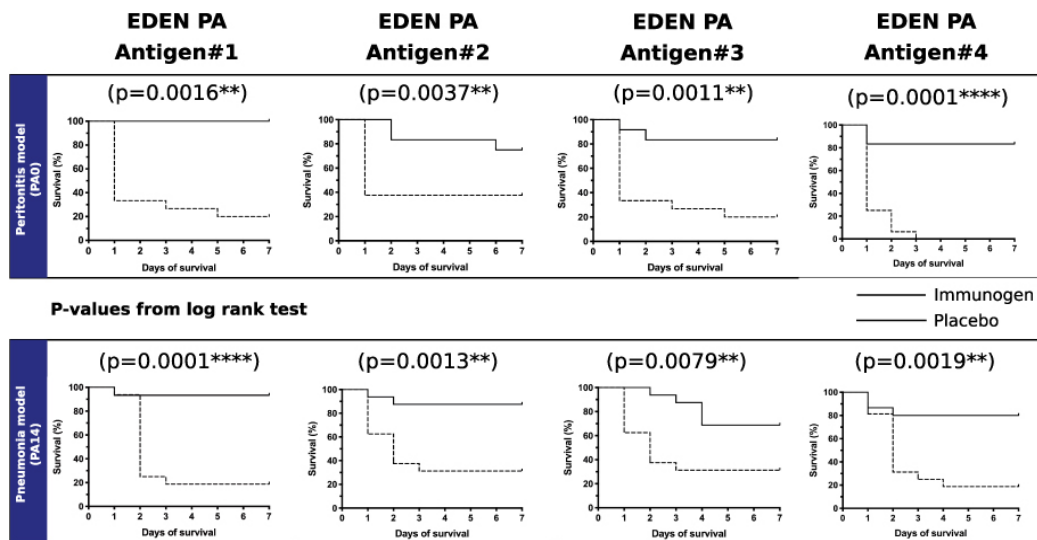
To obtain initial *in vivo* PoC, EDEN was applied to seven pathogens reported to exhibit resistance to standard antibiotics, identifying both novel and known antigens. For each pathogen, EDEN-identified vaccine antigens were expressed as proteins and their protective ability tested in pre-clinical infection models. Intellectual property, or IP, rights have been filed for all identified targets conferring significant protection.

<u>Bacterial species</u>	<u><i>In vivo</i> PoC</u>	<u><i>In vivo</i> model (mouse challenge models)</u>	<u>IP filed</u>
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	✓	Lethal peritonitis and skin abscess model	✓
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	✓	Lethal peritonitis and lethal acute pneumonia model	✓
<i>Non-typeable Haemophilus influenzae</i>	✓	Lung colonization model	✓
<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i>	✓	Lethal peritonitis and lung colonization model	✓
<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>	✓	Vaginal colonization model	✓
<i>Acinetobacter baumannii</i>	✓	Lethal acute pneumonia model	✓
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	✓	Lethal peritonitis and lethal acute pneumonia model	✓

#### *In vivo proof of concept data example*

For *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, or PA, we employed EDEN and identified 35 vaccine antigens which were expressed as recombinant protein constructs. These antigens were tested for induction of protective immunity in mouse models. 16 antigens confirmed protection in peritonitis and acute pneumonia models. These lead antigens are involved in numerous different biological functionalities including; adhesion, iron uptake, secretion of toxins and thus targeting different virulence factors.

Data from four of the 16 candidates are shown in the figure below, demonstrating protection in two different lethal challenge mouse models.



**Figure 22: *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* antigens identified by EDEN show high level of protection in two challenge models.**

The data demonstrate that our EDEN platform is capable of identifying highly protective antigens based on the bacterium proteome. A finding that holds true for multiple bacteria with diverse pathogenicity, emphasizing the broad usability of the platform.

### **Our EVX-B1 Product Candidate**

#### *Overview*

Our EVX-B1 product candidate is a multi-component subunit prophylactic vaccine, initially being developed for the prevention of SSTI in patients undergoing elective hernia surgery. EVX-B1 includes six proprietary and highly protective antigens identified by EDEN in combination with two known toxins that play a key role in *S. aureus* pathogenesis formulated together with a potent adjuvant, CAF01. EVX-B1 is intended to be administered prior to surgery. Upon administration to the patient, we believe that EVX-B1 will significantly reduce *S. aureus* related SSTI.

EVX-B1 is currently in pre-clinical development. We intend to assess the final formulation of EVX-B1 for safety in a repeat dose toxicity trial and file an IND in the second half of 2022.

Previous attempts to design vaccines to combat *S. aureus* have not been successful. We believe EVX-B1 is a highly competitive vaccine capable of out-performing other programs in clinical development as it has been designed to:

- **Include novel antigens with high protection abilities.** Our proprietary AI platform EDEN has identified several novel vaccine antigens and of these, six have been selected based on protection levels observed in different pre-clinical animal models such as peritonitis and skin abscess, and when using multiple challenge strains.
- **Induce broad and effective protection:** By including antigens widely present and highly conserved among multiple clinically relevant strains, the vaccine will have a broad coverage and effectively address the medical need.
- **Include multiple antigens:** By including multiple antigens with conserved B- and T-cell epitopes, the infecting bacteria is attacked from several angles and critical functions needed for bacterial pathogenicity, persistence and growth are targeted.

- **Target critical toxins:** To increase protection even further, EVX-B1 includes a proprietary designed toxoid fusion protein targeting two critical toxins released by the bacteria during infection.
- **Include a potent adjuvant:** By including the liposomal adjuvant CAF01, driving a balanced Th1 and Th17 type of immune response, we believe the vaccine induces the most optimal response needed to combat the pathogen.

#### Addressable Market for EVX-B1

*S. aureus* is a leading cause of community and healthcare facility acquired infections in the US and worldwide. *S. aureus* has been known to cause symptoms ranging from superficial skin and soft tissue infections to invasive infections, sepsis, and death. Antibiotic-resistant *S. aureus*, and in particular Methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) infections are of critical concern and remain a prevention priority. According to the CDC, there were an estimated 119,247 *S. aureus* bloodstream infections with 19,832 deaths in 2017. According to an independent study and based on CDC incidence rates, the estimated economic impact of MRSA on US hospitals alone is \$3.2-\$4.2 billion. We are initially developing EVX-B1 for the prophylactic prevention of *S. aureus* induced SSTI in patients undergoing hernia surgery. To date, no prophylactic vaccine for the prevention of *S. aureus* infections has received marketing authorization. With the development of EVX-B1, we are addressing this unmet medical need and believe our candidate has the potential to be the first vaccine to receive approval for the prevention of *S. aureus*.

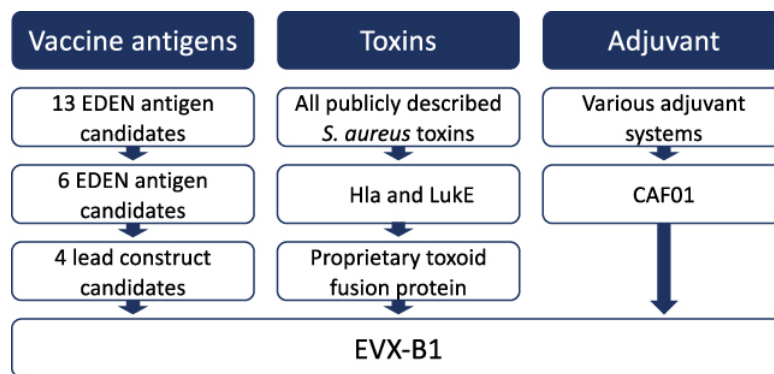
Upon successful completion of a Phase 2b clinical trial, we intend to expand development of EVX-B1 for the prevention of *S. aureus* in surgical infections beyond abdominal hernia surgery, such as orthopedic surgical infections as well as potentially exploring other indications such as recurrent skin infection indications including, acne, diabetic foot ulcers and impetigo.

#### Our EVX-B1 Pre-clinical Data

EVX-B1 is a multicomponent vaccine, consisting of three components to derive a strong vaccine product candidate:

- Novel, EDEN-identified vaccine antigens evaluated in pre-clinical protection and challenge studies and with critical functions.
- Uniquely designed toxins selected from a long list of relevant toxins and pre-clinically evaluated as single proteins and chimerics.
- Adjuvant selected based on pre-clinical tests and optimal profile for clinical indication.

Each component has been carefully tested and evaluated pre-clinically as outlined in Figure 23 below.



**Figure 23: Multicomponent approach to the development of EVX-B1.**

#### Evaluation and Selection of Vaccine Antigens

We applied EDEN to the proteome of *S. aureus* to predict the antigens most likely to induce protective immunity. Forty-four (44) novel vaccine antigens were identified, expressed as recombinant proteins and

assessed for protection in a *S. aureus* mouse sepsis model. Of these, 13 antigens demonstrated consistent high and significant protection in this model. The protection data is summarized in the table below.

#	Protein ID	No. of Experiments	No. of Test Mice	No. of Control Mice	% Survival of Test Mice	% Survival of Control Mice	Difference in % Survival (Test vs. Control)
1	EDEN-1	4	59	60	76%	28%	48%
2	EDEN-2	2	24	24	58%	13%	46%
3	EDEN-3	3	43	44	77%	32%	45%
4	EDEN-4	2	28	28	68%	25%	43%
5	EDEN-5	2	28	28	68%	25%	43%
6	EDEN-6	2	27	28	85%	43%	42%
7	EDEN-7	3	36	36	61%	19%	42%
8	EDEN-8	5	61	64	51%	9%	41%
9	EDEN-9	3	43	44	63%	30%	33%
10	EDEN-10	3	36	36	69%	36%	33%
11	EDEN-11	3	32	35	53%	20%	33%
12	EDEN-12	3	42	42	62%	31%	31%
13	EDEN-13	3	36	36	47%	28%	19%

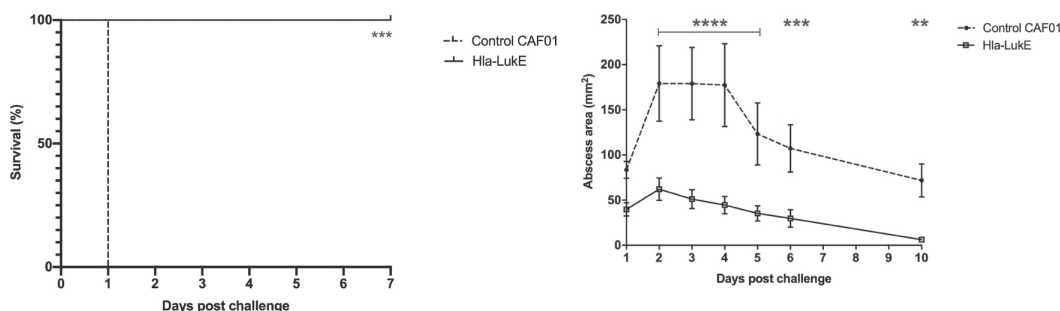
The 13 antigens were further subject to extensive bioinformatic analyses to determine their function. Also, early production and formulation characteristics were addressed. Six antigens were selected based on the following parameters:

- Level of protection in different challenge models and against different *S. aureus* challenge strains as single antigens and as part of a chimeric construct
- Virulence functions critical for *S. aureus* pathogenicity and infection, including evasion of innate and adaptive immunity, secretion of virulence factors and toxins and replication
- Attractive CMC profile of the individual constructs

The six lead antigens were designed and expressed as four individual constructs (some as fusion proteins).

#### Evaluation and Selection of Toxins

We have evaluated multiple *S. aureus* toxins. Based on our evaluation of such toxins, we have designed a proprietary toxoid fusion protein which has demonstrated impressive protection in peritonitis models and skin abscess models of infection using two different challenge strains (see Figure 24 below). The fusion protein includes inactivated forms of  $\alpha$ -hemolysin (Hla) and Leukotoxin E (LukE), two toxoids having demonstrated high levels of protection when assessed in animal models amongst publicly described *S. aureus* toxins.



**Figure 24: Assessing protection of a Hla-LukE fusion protein in two mouse challenge models. Figure 24A: Statistical analysis was performed using log-rank Mantel-Cox test (p-value 0.0001\*\*\*). Figure 24B: Statistical analyses were performed using two-way ANOVA and Dunnett's multiple comparison test with standard deviation indicated (p-value <0.0001\*\*\* [day 2-5], 0.0003\*\*\* [day 6], 0.003\*\* [day 10]).**

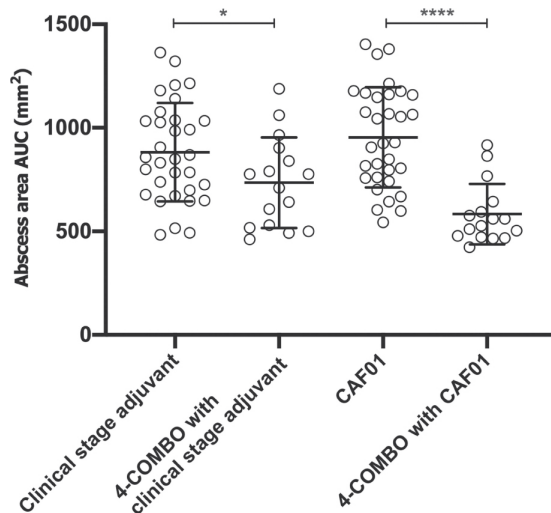
Figure 24A above shows that our proprietary toxoid fusion protein, Hla-LukE, formulated with a clinically relevant adjuvant is inducing 100% protection in a mouse sepsis model using strain Newman for challenge compared to control (adjuvant alone).



Figure 24B above shows that the toxoid fusion protein, Hla-LukE, formulated with a clinically relevant adjuvant is inducing higher protection compared to control group (adjuvant alone) in a mouse skin abscess model using strain USA300 for challenge.

#### Evaluation and Selection of Adjuvant

The vaccine antigens and toxin constructs will be formulated with the potent adjuvant CAF01, from SSI. CAF01 is a cationic liposomal formulation. The hallmark for CAF01 is its ability to induce CD4+ T-cell responses, especially Th1 cells and Th17 cells after parenteral vaccination with strong antibody response. CAF01 has been used in other vaccine programs undergoing clinical testing (with tuberculosis and chlamydia indication) and has an attractive safety and immunogenicity profile.



**Figure 25: In vivo test of 4-COMBO vaccine with two different adjuvant systems. Abscess sizes are presented as area under the curve for individual mice and mean with standard deviation. Statistical significance was calculated with Welch's unpaired two-tailed t test. P-values <0.05 were considered significant.**

We formulated four well-performing antigens in a combination vaccine (4-COMBO) together with adjuvant CAF01. The vaccine product candidate was tested for protection in an abscess mouse model of infection using *S. aureus* USA300 for challenge. The 4-COMBO together with CAF01 induced clearly significant protection when compared to mice having received adjuvant alone (p-value <0.0001\*\*\*\*). We also tested the 4-COMBO when formulated with another clinical stage adjuvant (oil-in-water emulsion). While this formulation also demonstrated significant protection when compared to mice having received only the adjuvant (p-value 0.0399\*), the formulation with lead adjuvant CAF01 showed better performance in this challenge model (see Figure 25 above).

EVX-B1 will include six EDEN-predicted antigens, either as single or fusion proteins. Furthermore, the toxoid fusion protein will be included. EVX-B1 will therefore comprise a total of eight antigens expressed as five protein constructs and formulated with CAF01. All constructs are engineered to be proprietary to Evaxion.

#### Our EVX-B1 Clinical Development Plan

EVX-B1 is currently in pre-clinical development. We intend to assess the final formulation of EVX-B1 in a non-clinical, repeat dose toxicity study and file an IND in the second half of 2022.

We plan to conduct the initial clinical development of EVX-B1 in collaboration with Walter Reed Army Institute of Research, or WRAIR, utilizing their prior experience from *S. aureus* vaccine development, resources and know-how. Collaboration with WRAIR and the U.S. military has several advantages including high enrollment rate of eligible trial subjects, relatively high and defined attack rate in the control arm over

a short period of time, enrollment of subjects with healthy immune systems, relative ease of data capture given the close monitoring of enrolled subjects that is feasible in such a situation. The high attack rate of *S. aureus* infections among army recruits will allow the trial to be relatively small and more cost-effective than any large-scale population-based development program, provided fast and clear clinical PoC, before initiation of a larger pivotal trial in hernia mesh elective surgery.

### **Viral disease Background**

So far in the 21st century, seven known coronavirus strains have made the transition from animals to humans causing significant morbidity/mortality around the world. Four of these strains (HCoV-229E, -OC43 -NL63 and -HKU1) cause approximately 30 % of common colds in developed countries, and, therefore, contribute to significant loss of productivity and quality of life. The remaining three strains emerging in 2003 (SARS-CoV-1), 2013 (MERS-CoV) and most recently COVID-19 in 2019 (SARS-CoV-2), have been more virulent with significant human mortality and economic burden. In addition, efforts by the U.S. Agency for International Development, through the Emerging Pandemic Threats program, have revealed several novel coronavirus strains in animals across the globe that are poised to become the next potential pandemic threat. These observations, combined with the ability of most coronaviruses to re-infect humans after first exposure, clearly underline the need for an effective vaccination strategy against both current coronavirus strains and any future pandemic strains. Research conducted to date on coronaviruses points to the fact that an effective coronavirus vaccine needs to provide a potent B-cell response that facilitates the generation of neutralizing antibodies that blocks viral cell entry. This mechanism needs further support from T cells that can actively locate infected cells and eliminate them before the virus spreads uncontrollably in the human body.

### **RAVEN – Our AI Platform for the Discovery and Design of Novel Prophylactic Vaccines for Viral Diseases**

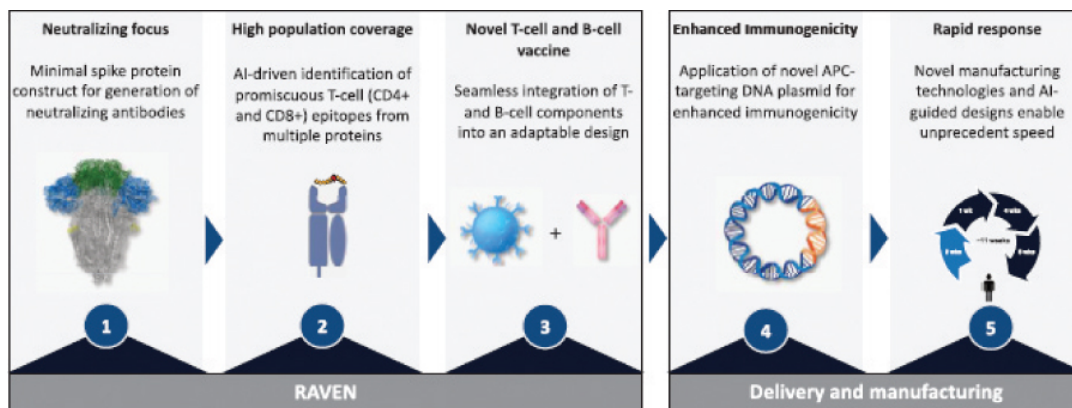
#### *Overview*

To address the threats against human health posed by current and future coronavirus strains, with the support of the Danish government in the form of a grant, we have launched the Adaptive and Intelligent Vaccine for a Rapid Response against Corona Viruses, or AICoV. This program aims to improve our vaccine design and pandemic preparedness capabilities, not only for coronaviruses but also for other emerging viruses that pose a threat to human health. The backbone of AICoV is our third, proprietary AI platform, RAVEN, which we are developing to bring our unique, AI technology approach to vaccine design and development for viral diseases.

We believe our RAVEN platform will address the public health threat posed by emerging viral diseases in two key areas:

1. The need for a viral platform that can address unmet medical needs in viral diseases such as future coronaviruses, respiratory syncytial virus and cytomegalovirus.
2. The need to act fast when the next pandemic virus emerges. RAVEN will allow for highly, broadly effective vaccines for human use in, initially, less than 11 weeks. We believe we will be able to significantly reduce this timeline in the coming years.

RAVEN combines the essential AI tools from our PIONEER platform with structural *in silico* AI tools from EDEN to arrive at a novel potent B- and T-cell vaccine design concept (see Figure 26 below). Our goal with RAVEN is to identify minimal constructs from viral fusion proteins for the generation of neutralizing antibodies (B-cell driven) and to incorporate potent T-cell epitopes with high population coverage from the entire viral genome to ensure elimination of infected cells in any stage of the viral replication cycle. We combine both elements seamlessly into a novel vaccine the efficacy of which we believe is further enhanced by application of our proprietary antigen presenting cell targeting delivery technology from our EVX-03 product candidate. We believe the combination of these technologies, including our novel approach to DNA plasmid manufacturing, will allow for the rapid development of a new vaccine for future virus outbreaks.



**Figure 26: Current workflow for the design of an integrated B- and T-cell corona vaccine using our proprietary RAVEN platform.**

#### *Key Strengths of our RAVEN Platform*

We believe, the combination of the B- and T-cell design approach results in a number of unique features of vaccine design by the RAVEN platform:

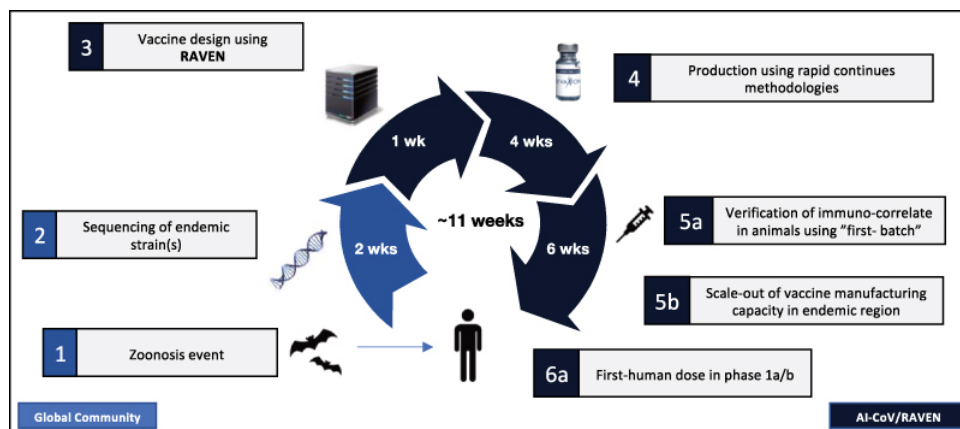
- **Promiscuous T-cell epitopes:** The AI components of our RAVEN platform enable the identification and combination of T-cell epitopes that cover the entire immunological diversity of the human populations (HLA type).
- **Multiple hits on target:** By combining multiple potent epitopes in one vaccine, different T cells will be able to target the same infected cell and curtail spread of the infection more effectively.
- **Coverage of entire viral cycle:** By selecting epitopes from all proteins in the viral genome, vaccine generated T cells will be able to kill infected cells at any stage of the viral replication cycle.
- **Mutation proof:** Combining multiple epitopes ensures that any given variant of a strain is covered by more than five conserved T-cell epitopes, hence new mutations are likely to have little effect on the vaccine efficacy.
- **Neutralizing focused:** Design of minimal constructs from viral fusion proteins for the generation of neutralizing antibodies.
- **Cross-reactive antibodies:** The RAVEN viral fusion protein antigen is designed using information from all available variants of the target strain to ensure that the generated antibodies offer cross-reactive neutralization.
- **Broadly applicable:** While being specialized in tackling the corona issue, the RAVEN platform can be applied to any known virus.

Using a precursor to our RAVEN platform, we have demonstrated that an optimized B- and T-cell vaccine designed against influenza induces 10 to 20 times higher level of neutralizing antibodies against hemagglutinin, when compared to a strategy utilising the protein alone. Hemagglutinin is a viral fusion protein located on the surface of the influenza virus where it facilitates cellular entry serving the same purpose as the spike protein in coronaviruses and its neutralization is therefore key in the development of an effective vaccine.

#### *Our Adaptive Vaccine Approach and RAVEN Process*

To shorten vaccine development timelines for pandemic viruses (including coronaviruses) in the future, we aim to rely on an adaptive vaccine approach, similar to that applied for pandemic Influenza (H1N1 2009), where a pre-developed vaccine design (Pandemic Preparedness Vaccine framework, EMA) against an already circulating strain is adapted to an emerging strain. As a PoC for this strategy, we believe that targeting SARS-CoV-2 or one of the strains causing the common cold would serve as a suitable basis for the

Pandemic Preparedness Vaccine concept for coronavirus. We believe that our AI-CoV program in this setting will allow for a vaccine that can be rapidly developed in approximately 11 weeks from available genomic information to first human dose. Such a rapid vaccine response would allow for a targeted immunization strategy in the endemic area, thereby significantly reducing the effect on the global economy and human suffering.



**Figure 27: Overview of the planned response cycle for our AICoV program.**

We anticipate that we, with our planned response cycle for our AICoV program and the RAVEN platform, will be able to effectively and rapidly address future corona outbreaks. From the time of a zoonosis event to first in human dose in a Phase 1 trial, we believe less than 11 weeks will be required using our approach as outlined in Figure 27 above.

The built-in, adaptive nature of our RAVEN platform, will additionally allow us to target other viruses that display seasonal reoccurring and/or pandemic potential or general medical need such as influenza and human respiratory syncytial virus. In addition, the patient-specific manufacturing pipeline and methodologies from our immuno-oncology portfolio have the potential to be combined with our RAVEN platform to generate truly patient-specific vaccines against persistent viruses such as human immunodeficiency virus and cytomegalovirus.

### Third-Party Collaborations

We are collaborating with the National Center for Cancer Immune Therapy (CCIT-DK) at Herlev Hospital, Department of Health Technology at Danish Technical University, Center for Genomic Medicine at University Hospital Copenhagen and the Center for Vaccine Research at SSI on the development and Phase 1/2a clinical trial of our EVX-01 product candidate.

We retain the commercial rights to EVX-01 and our other clinical stage programs. We plan to continue to identify potential collaborators who can contribute meaningful resources and insights to our programs and allow us to more rapidly expand our impact to broader patient populations.

### Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local levels, and in the European Union and other countries and jurisdictions, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, record-keeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting and import and export of pharmaceutical products, including biological products. In addition, some jurisdictions regulate the pricing of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other requirements of regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

*Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Drug and Biological Products in the United States*

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, and its implementing regulations and regulates biologics under both the FDCA, the Public Health Service Act, or the PHSA, and their implementing regulations. Both drugs and biologics also are subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with applicable federal, state and local statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or following approval may subject a sponsor to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include, among other actions, the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, license revocation, clinical hold, untitled or warning letters, voluntary or mandatory product recalls, market withdrawals, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement and civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

A sponsor seeking approval to market and distribute a new drug or biological product in the United States generally must satisfactorily complete each of the following steps:

- pre-clinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies all performed in accordance with applicable regulations, including the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by the institutional review board, or IRB , or ethics committee representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, potency and purity of the product candidate for each proposed indication, in accordance applicable regulations, including with good clinical practice, or GCP, regulations;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a NDA for a drug product, or a biologics license application, or BLA, for a biological product requesting marketing approval for one or more proposed indications, including submission of detailed information on the manufacture and composition of the product in clinical development, evidence of safety, efficacy, purity and potency from pre-clinical testing and clinical trials, and proposed labeling;
- review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities, including those of third parties, at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- satisfactory completion of any FDA audits of the clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs, and the integrity of clinical data in support of the NDA or BLA;
- payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the NDA or BLA;
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a REMS and to conduct any post-approval studies required by the FDA.

The pre-clinical and clinical testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our investigational medicines and any future investigational medicines will be granted on a timely basis, or at all.

*Pre-clinical Studies and IND Application*

Before testing any drug or biological product candidate in humans, the product candidate must undergo pre-clinical testing. Pre-clinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, formulation and

stability, as well as animal studies to evaluate the potential for activity and toxicity. The conduct of the pre-clinical tests and formulation of the compounds for testing must comply with federal regulations and requirements. The results of the pre-clinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the product or conduct of the proposed clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks, and places the trial on a clinical hold. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns before the clinical trial can begin.

As a result, submission of the IND may result in the FDA not allowing the trial to commence or not be conducted on the terms originally specified by the sponsor in the IND. If the FDA raises concerns or questions either during this initial 30-day period, or at any time during the IND process, it may choose to impose a partial or complete clinical hold. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, trials being conducted under the IND may not recommence without FDA authorization and then only under terms authorized by the FDA. A clinical hold issued by the FDA may therefore delay either a proposed clinical trial or cause suspension of an ongoing trial, until all outstanding concerns have been adequately addressed and the FDA has notified the company that investigation may proceed. This could cause significant difficulties in completing planned clinical trials in a timely manner.

The FDA may impose clinical holds on a biological product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance.

#### *Human Clinical Trials in Support of an NDA or a BLA*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients with the disease to be treated under the supervision of qualified principal investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control, in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation. Clinical trials are conducted under trial protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, inclusion and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, dosing procedures and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of an IND.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside the United States may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor may submit data from the clinical trial to the FDA in support of the NDA or BLA so long as the clinical trial is well-designed and well-conducted in accordance with GCP, including review and approval by an independent ethics committee, and the FDA is able to validate the trial data through an onsite inspection, if necessary.

Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an IRB either centrally or individually at each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. The IRB will consider, among other things, clinical trial design, patient informed consent, ethical factors and the safety of human subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. The FDA, IRB, or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or discontinue a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive GCP rules and the requirements for informed consent. The IRB also approves the form and content of the informed consent that must be signed by each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical trial until completed. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee, or DSMB. This group may recommend continuation of the trial as planned, changes in trial conduct, or cessation of the trial at designated check points based on access to certain data from the trial.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined. Additional studies may be required after approval.

- Phase 1 clinical trials (or Phase 1) are initially conducted in a limited population to test the product candidate for safety, including adverse effects, dose tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and pharmacodynamics in healthy humans or, on occasion, in patients, such as in the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers.
- Phase 2 clinical trials (or Phase 2) are generally conducted in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product candidate for specific targeted indications and determine dose tolerance and optimal dosage. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger Phase 3 clinical trials. When a drug is intended to treat life-threatening or severely debilitating illnesses, the FDA may accept well-controlled Phase 2 clinical trials as adequate to provide sufficient data on the drug's safety and effectiveness to support a decision on its approvability for marketing, in which case Phase 3 clinical trials would not be required.
- Phase 3 clinical trials (or Phase 3) proceed if the Phase 2 clinical trials demonstrate that a certain dose or dose range of the product candidate is potentially effective and has an acceptable safety profile. Phase 3 clinical trials are undertaken within an expanded patient population, often at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, to gather additional information about safety and effectiveness necessary to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the product and to provide an adequate basis for product labeling.

In some cases, the FDA may approve an NDA or a BLA for a product candidate but require the sponsor to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the product candidate's safety and effectiveness after approval. Such post-approval trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials (or Phase 4). These studies may be used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication and to document a clinical benefit in the case of biologics approved under accelerated approval regulations. If the FDA approves a product while a company has ongoing clinical trials that were not necessary for approval, a company may be able to use the data from these clinical trials to meet all or part of any Phase 4 clinical trial requirement or to request a change in the product labeling. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting required Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products.

During all phases of clinical development, regulatory agencies require extensive monitoring and auditing of all clinical activities, clinical data and clinical trial investigators. Annual progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted to the FDA. Written IND safety reports must be promptly submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected adverse events, any findings from other trials, tests in laboratory animals or in vitro testing that suggest a significant risk for human subjects, or any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure. The sponsor must submit an IND safety report within 15 calendar days after the sponsor determines that the information qualifies for reporting. The sponsor also must notify the FDA of any unexpected fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction within seven calendar days after the sponsor's initial receipt of the information. The FDA or the sponsor or its DSMB may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the new drug candidate or biological product candidate has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information, which is publicly available at [www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov). Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, trial sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed until the new product or new indication being studied has been approved.

### ***Compliance with cGMP Requirements***

Before approving an NDA or a BLA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in full compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Among other things, the sponsor must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, potency and purity of the final drug or biological product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested, and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug or biological product does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life. In particular, the PHSa emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products like biologics whose attributes cannot be precisely defined.

Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs and biological products must also register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process.

The manufacturing facilities may be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by government authorities to ensure compliance with cGMPs and other laws. Manufacturers may have to provide, on request, electronic or physical records regarding their establishments. Delaying, denying, limiting or refusing inspection by the FDA may lead to a product being deemed to be adulterated.

### ***Review and Approval of an NDA or a BLA***

The results of product candidate development, pre-clinical testing and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA or a BLA requesting a license to market the product. These applications must contain extensive manufacturing information and detailed information on the composition of the product and proposed labeling. The FDA charges drug and biologic product manufacturers user fees, which are adjusted on an annual basis in accordance with the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA. The fee for the submission of an NDA or BLA for which clinical data is substantial (for example, for FY2021 this application fee exceeds \$2.8 million), and the sponsor of an approved NDA or BLA is also subject to an annual program fee, currently more than \$300,000 per program. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on NDAs or BLAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

The FDA has 60 days after submission of the application to conduct an initial review to determine whether the NDA or BLA is sufficient to accept for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is substantially complete so as to permit substantive review. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the application. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under PDUFA, the FDA aims to complete its initial review of a standard application and respond to the sponsor within ten months of the 60-day filing date, and for a priority review application within six months. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority NDA or BLA applications, and its review goals are subject to change from time to time. The review process may often be significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The review process and the PDUFA goal date may also be extended by three months if the FDA requests or if the sponsor otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission within the last three months before the PDUFA goal date.

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, as amended, a BLA or supplement to a BLA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric populations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric population for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of pediatric data or full or partial waivers. The Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or the FDASIA, enacted in 2012, made permanent PREA to require a sponsor who is planning to submit a marketing application for a product that includes a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration to submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan, or PSP,



within sixty days of an end-of-Phase 2 meeting or, if there is no such meeting, as early as practicable before the initiation of the Phase 3 or Phase 2/3 clinical trial. The initial PSP must include an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including trial objectives and design, age groups, relevant endpoints and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information. The FDA and the sponsor must reach an agreement on the PSP. A sponsor can submit amendments to an agreed upon initial PSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from pre-clinical studies, early phase clinical trials or other clinical development programs.

The FDA reviews NDA and BLA applications to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product is safe and potent, or effective, for its intended use, and has an acceptable purity profile, and whether the product is being manufactured in accordance with GMP requirements to assure and preserve the product's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity. On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the application and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities and any FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs, the FDA may issue an approval letter, denial letter or complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. Under the FDCA, the FDA may approve an NDA if it determines that the product is safe and effective for its intended use, the benefits of the drug outweigh any risks, and the methods used in manufacturing the drug and the controls used to maintain the drug's quality are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity. Under the PHS Act, the FDA may approve a BLA if it determines that the product is safe, pure and potent and the facility where the product will be manufactured meets standards designed to ensure that it continues to be safe, pure and potent. If the application is not approved, the FDA will issue a complete response letter, or CRL, which describes the conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the application, and when possible will outline recommended actions the sponsor might take to obtain approval of the application. If a CRL is issued, the sponsor may either resubmit the NDA or BLA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application.

Sponsors that receive a CRL who elect to address the deficiencies may submit to the FDA information that represents a complete response to the issues identified by the FDA in the response letter. Such resubmissions are classified under PDUFA as either Class 1 or Class 2, based on the information submitted by a sponsor in response to an action letter. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under PDUFA, the FDA aims to review and act on a Class 1 resubmission with two months of receipt and, with respect to a Class 2 resubmission, within six months of receipt. The FDA will not approve an application until issues identified in the CRL have been addressed.

The FDA may also refer the application to an Advisory Committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. In particular, the FDA may refer applications for novel drug or biological products or drug or biological products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee. Typically, an Advisory Committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an Advisory Committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

If the FDA approves a new product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, or limit the approval to specific dosages. It may also require that certain contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may call for post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, to further assess the product's safety after approval. The agency may also require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including risk evaluation and mitigation strategies, or REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring and the use of patient registries. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the NDA or BLA must submit a proposed REMS; the FDA will not approve the NDA or BLA without a REMS, if required. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance

programs. After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

#### ***Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy and Priority Review Designations***

The FDA may designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. These programs include fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation and priority review designation.

The FDA may designate a product for fast track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such disease or condition. Fast track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a new drug or biologic may request that the FDA designate the drug or biologic as a fast track product at any time during the clinical development of the product. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. Fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

In 2012, Congress enacted the FDASIA. This law established a new regulatory scheme allowing for expedited review of products designated as "breakthrough therapies." A product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to facilitate the design of clinical trials in an efficient manner.

The FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a product that treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application to six months (compared to 10 months under standard review).

Fast track designation, priority review and breakthrough therapy designation may expedite the development or approval process, but do not change the standards for approval.

#### ***Accelerated Approval Pathway and Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy Designation***

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative

treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a product, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has stated that although it has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a product.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or to confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, may lead the FDA to withdraw the product from the market. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

Accelerated approval pathways are available for regenerative medicine therapies that meet certain conditions. Regenerative medicine therapies include cell therapies (both allogenic and autologous), therapeutic tissue engineering products, human cell and tissue products, and combination products using any such therapies or products, except those regulated under section 361 of the PHSA. Human gene therapies, including genetically modified cells, that lead to a sustained effect on cells or tissues, may also meet the definition of a regenerative medicine therapy, as may xenogeneic cell products.

Regenerative medicine therapies designed to treat, modify, reverse or cure serious conditions are eligible for FDA's expedited programs, including fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, priority review and accelerated approval, if they meet the criteria for such programs. They may also be eligible for Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy Designation, or RMAT designation.

An investigational drug is eligible for RMAT designation if it meets the definition of regenerative medicine therapy, it is intended to treat, modify, reverse or cure a serious condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the regenerative medicine therapy has the potential to address unmet medical needs for such condition. An unmet medical need is a condition whose treatment or diagnosis is not addressed adequately by available therapy.

RMAT designation confers all the benefits of the fast track and breakthrough therapy designation programs, including early actions with the FDA. The FDA reviews each application on a case-by-case basis to determine whether the clinical evidence is sufficient to support RMAT designation, considering factors such as the rigor of data collection, the consistency and persuasiveness of the outcomes, the number of patients or subjects, and the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition, among other factors. The FDA may decline to grant RMAT designation if it finds the clinical evidence insufficient.

RMAT designation may expedite the development or approval process, but it does not change the standards for approval.

#### ***Patent Term Restoration***

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA approval of our drugs, some of our US patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension. These patent term extensions permit a patent restoration

term of up to five years as compensation for any patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the effective date of an IND, and the submission date of an NDA or BLA, plus the time between the submission date of an NDA or BLA and the approval of that application. Only one patent applicable to an approved drug is eligible for the extension, and the extension must be applied for prior to expiration of the patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration.

### ***Pediatric Exclusivity***

Pediatric exclusivity is a type of non-patent marketing exclusivity available in the United States and, if granted, it provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity or listed patents. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if an NDA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or patent protection cover the product are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve another application. The issuance of a Written Request does not require the sponsor to undertake the described studies.

### ***Post-Approval Regulation***

If regulatory approval for marketing of a new drug or biologic product or for a new indication for an existing product is obtained, the sponsor will be required to comply with rigorous and extensive post-approval regulatory requirements as well as any post-approval requirements that the FDA has imposed on the particular product as part of the approval process. The sponsor will be required, among other things, to report certain adverse reactions and production problems to the FDA, provide updated safety and efficacy information and comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling. Manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMP regulations, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon manufacturers. Accordingly, the BLA holder and its third-party manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP regulations and other regulatory requirements. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process or facility generally require prior FDA approval before being implemented, and other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are also subject to further FDA review and approval.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market study requirements or clinical trial requirements to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, untitled letters or warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- adverse publicity;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;

- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions, fines, debarment, disgorgement of profits or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Pharmaceutical products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution. Most recently, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act, or DSCSA, was enacted with the aim of building an electronic system to identify and trace certain prescription drugs distributed in the United States, including most biological products. The DSCSA mandates phased-in and resource-intensive obligations for pharmaceutical manufacturers, wholesale distributors, and dispensers over a 10-year period that is expected to culminate in November 2023. From time to time, new legislation and regulations may be implemented that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the approval, manufacturing and marketing of products regulated by the FDA. It is impossible to predict whether further legislative or regulatory changes will be enacted, or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed or what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

#### *Biosimilars and Reference Product Exclusivity*

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively, the ACA, signed into law in 2010, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or the BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. A federal district court ruling in Texas struck down the Affordable Care Act in its entirety based on constitutionality, and in December 2019 the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals upheld lower court's finding that the individual mandate in the law is unconstitutional. However, the Fifth Circuit also reversed and remanded the case to the district court to determine if other reforms enacted as part of the Affordable Care Act but not specifically related to the individual mandate or health insurance, including the BPCIA, could be severed from the rest of the Affordable Care Act so as not to be declared invalid. On March 2, 2020, the United States Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review this case, and has allotted one hour for oral arguments, which are expected to occur in the fall with a decision to be issued in Spring 2021. It is unclear how such litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the Affordable Care Act will affect the implementation of that law and our business. To date, a number of biosimilars have been licensed under the BPCIA, and numerous biosimilars have been approved in Europe.

The FDA has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars. Biosimilarity, which requires that there be no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity and potency, can be shown through analytical studies, animal studies, and a clinical trial or trials. Interchangeability requires that a product is biosimilar to the reference product and the product must demonstrate that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products that are administered multiple times to an individual, the biologic and the reference biologic may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. Complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the processes by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation of the abbreviated approval pathway that are still being worked out by the FDA.

A reference biological product is granted 12 years of data exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the product, and the first approved interchangeable biologic product will be granted an exclusivity period of up to one year after it is first commercially marketed. If pediatric studies are performed and accepted by the FDA as responsive to a Written Request, the 12-year exclusivity period will be extended for an additional

six months. In addition, the FDA will not accept an application for a biosimilar or interchangeable product based on the reference biological product until four years after the date of first licensure of the reference product. “First licensure” typically means the initial date the particular product at issue was licensed in the United States. Date of first licensure does not include the date of licensure of (and a new period of exclusivity is not available for) a supplement for the reference product for a subsequent application filed by the same sponsor or manufacturer of the reference product (or licensor, predecessor in interest or other related entity) for a change (not including a modification to the structure of the biological product) that results in a new indication, route of administration, dosing schedule, dosage form, delivery system, delivery device or strength or for a modification to the structure of the biological product that does not result in a change in safety, purity or potency. Therefore, one must determine whether a new product includes a modification to the structure of a previously licensed product that results in a change in safety, purity or potency to assess whether the licensure of the new product is a first licensure that triggers its own period of exclusivity. Whether a subsequent application, if approved, warrants exclusivity as the “first licensure” of a biological product is determined on a case-by-case basis with data submitted by the sponsor.

The BPCIA is complex and continues to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA. In addition, recent government proposals have sought to reduce the 12-year reference product exclusivity period. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. As a result, the ultimate implementation and impact of the BPCIA is subject to significant uncertainty.

### ***Regulation of Combination Products in the United States***

Certain products may be comprised of components that would normally be regulated under different types of regulatory authorities and frequently by different centers at the FDA. These products are known as combination products. Specifically, under regulations issued by the FDA, a combination product may be:

- A product comprised of two or more regulated components that are physically, chemically or otherwise combined or mixed and produced as a single entity;
- Two or more separate products packaged together in a single package or as a unit and comprised of drug and device products, device and biological products, or biological and drug products;
- A drug, or device or biological product packaged separately that according to its investigational plan or proposed labeling is intended for use only with an approved individually specified drug, device or biological product where both are required to achieve the intended use, indication or effect and where upon approval of the proposed product the labeling of the approved product would need to be changed, e.g., to reflect a change in intended use, dosage form, strength, route of administration or significant change in dose; or
- Any investigational drug, device or biological product packaged separately that according to its proposed labeling is for use only with another individually specified investigational drug, device or biological product where both are required to achieve the intended use, indication or effect.

Under the FDCA, the FDA is charged with assigning a center with primary jurisdiction, or a lead center, for review of a combination product. That determination is based on the “primary mode of action” of the combination product. Thus, if the primary mode of action of a device-biologic combination product is attributable to the biological product, the FDA center responsible for premarket review of the biological product would have primary jurisdiction for the combination product. The FDA has also established an Office of Combination Products to address issues surrounding combination products and provide more certainty to the regulatory review process. That office serves as a focal point for combination product issues for agency reviewers and industry. It is also responsible for developing guidance and regulations to clarify the regulation of combination products, and for assignment of the FDA center that has primary jurisdiction for review of combination products where the jurisdiction is unclear or in dispute.

In order to market any product outside of the United States, a company must also comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of products. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the

necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before it can initiate clinical trials or market and sell the product in those countries or jurisdictions.

### ***Regulation Outside of the United States***

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products outside of the United States. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product candidate, we must obtain approval by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries or economic areas, such as the 28-member European Union, before we may commence clinical trials or market products in those countries or areas. It is not yet clear how the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union, will affect the approval of medicinal products in the UK. The approval process and requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly between countries and jurisdictions and can involve additional testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries and jurisdictions might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country or jurisdiction does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country or jurisdiction may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

### ***Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Medicinal Products in the European Union***

The process governing approval of medicinal products, including biological medicinal products and advanced therapy medicinal products, or ATMPs, which comprise gene therapy products, somatic cell therapy products and tissue-engineered products, in the European Union generally follows the same lines as in the United States. It entails satisfactory completion of pharmaceutical development, nonclinical and clinical studies to establish the safety and efficacy of the medicinal product for each proposed indication. Moreover, an applicant must also demonstrate the ability to manufacture the product to a suitable quality.

### ***Clinical Trial Approval***

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials in the European Union has been implemented through national legislation of the member states.

Clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with European Union and national regulations and the International Conference on Harmonization, or ICH, guidelines on GCP. Additional GCP guidelines from the European Commission, focusing in particular on traceability, apply to clinical trials of advanced therapy medicinal products. If the sponsor of the clinical trial is not established within the European Union, it must appoint an entity within the European Union to act as its legal representative.

Under this system, a sponsor must obtain approval from the competent national authority of a European Union member state in which the clinical trial is to be conducted or in multiple member states if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of member states. Furthermore, the sponsor may only start a clinical trial at a specific trial site after the independent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application must be accompanied by a copy of the trial protocol and an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the member states and further detailed in applicable guidance documents. Moreover, the sponsor must take out a clinical trial insurance policy, and in most European Union countries the sponsor is liable to provide 'no fault' compensation to any trial subject injured in the clinical trial.

In April 2014, the new Clinical Trials Regulation, (EU) No 536/2014 (Clinical Trials Regulation) was adopted and it is anticipated to come into application in late 2020 or early 2021. The Clinical Trials Regulation will be directly applicable in all the EU Member States, repealing the current Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC. Conduct of all clinical trials performed in the European Union will continue to be bound by currently applicable provisions until the new Clinical Trials Regulation becomes applicable. The extent to which ongoing clinical trials will be governed by the Clinical Trials Regulation will depend on when the

Clinical Trials Regulation becomes applicable and on the duration of the individual clinical trial. If a clinical trial continues for more than three years from the day on which the Clinical Trials Regulation becomes applicable the Clinical Trials Regulation will at that time begin to apply to the clinical trial.

The new Clinical Trials Regulation aims to simplify and streamline the approval of clinical trials in the European Union. The main characteristics of the regulation include: a streamlined application procedure via a single entry point, the “EU portal”; a single set of documents to be prepared and submitted for the application as well as simplified reporting procedures for clinical trial sponsors; and a harmonized procedure for the assessment of applications for clinical trials, which is divided in two parts. Part I is assessed by the competent authorities of all EU Member States in which an application for authorization of a clinical trial has been submitted (Member States concerned). Part II is assessed separately by each Member State concerned. Strict deadlines have been established for the assessment of clinical trial applications. The role of the relevant ethics committees in the assessment procedure will continue to be governed by the national law of the concerned EU Member State. However, overall related timelines will be defined by the Clinical Trials Regulation. The sponsor of a clinical trial must register the clinical trial in advance, and information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, trial sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial will be made public as part of the registration. The results of the clinical trial must be submitted to the competent authorities and, with the exception of non-pediatric Phase 1 trials, will be made public at the latest within 12 months after the end of the trial.

During the development of a medicinal product, the EMA and national medicines regulators within the European Union provide the opportunity for dialogue and guidance on the development program. At the EMA level, this is usually done in the form of scientific advice, which is given by the Scientific Advice Working Party of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or CHMP. A fee is incurred with each scientific advice procedure. Advice from the EMA is typically provided based on questions concerning, for example, quality (chemistry, manufacturing and controls testing), nonclinical testing and clinical studies, and pharmacovigilance plans and risk-management programs. Advice is not legally binding with regard to any future marketing authorization application of the product concerned.

### ***Marketing Authorization***

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the European Union regulatory system, a sponsor must submit a marketing authorization application, or MAA, either under a centralized procedure administered by the EMA or one of the procedures administered by competent authorities in European Union member states (decentralized procedure, national procedure or mutual recognition procedure).

All application procedures require an application in the common technical document, or CTD, format, which includes the submission of detailed information about the manufacturing and quality of the product, and nonclinical and clinical trial information. There is an increasing trend in the European Union toward greater transparency and, while the manufacturing or quality information is currently generally protected as confidential information, the EMA and national regulatory authorities are now liable to disclose much of the nonclinical and clinical information in marketing authorization dossiers, including the full clinical trial reports, in response to freedom of information requests after the marketing authorization has been granted. In October 2014, the EMA adopted a policy under which clinical trial reports would be posted on the agency’s website following the grant, denial or withdrawal of a MAA, subject to procedures for limited redactions and protection against unfair commercial use. A similar requirement is contained in the new Clinical Trials Regulation that is currently expected to take effect at earliest in 2020.

A marketing authorization may be granted only to a sponsor established in the European Union. Regulation (EC) No. 1901/2006 on medicinal products for pediatric use provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the European Union in the centralized procedure, a sponsor must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver or deferral for one or more of the measures included in the Pediatric Investigation Plan.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all European Union member states. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain



biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy medicinal products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which a centralized process is in the interest of patients, the centralized procedure may be optional.

Under the centralized procedure, the CHMP established at the EMA is responsible for conducting the assessment of a product to define its risk/benefit profile. Under the centralized procedure, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions from the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health determined by three cumulative criteria: (i) the seriousness of the disease (e.g., heavy disabling or life-threatening diseases) to be treated, (ii) the absence or insufficiency of an appropriate alternative therapeutic approach, and (iii) anticipation of high therapeutic benefit.

If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days, but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment.

The Committee for Advanced Therapies, or CAT, is responsible in conjunction with the CHMP for the evaluation of ATMPs. The CAT is primarily responsible for the scientific evaluation of ATMPs and prepares a draft opinion on the quality, safety and efficacy of each ATMP for which a MAA is submitted. The CAT's opinion is then taken into account by the CHMP when giving its final recommendation regarding the authorization of a product in view of the balance of benefits and risks identified. Although the CAT's draft opinion is submitted to the CHMP for final approval, the CHMP may depart from the draft opinion if it provides detailed scientific justification. The CHMP and CAT are also responsible for providing guidelines on ATMPs and have published numerous guidelines, including specific guidelines on gene therapies and cell therapies. These guidelines, which are not legally binding, provide additional guidance on the factors that the EMA will consider in relation to the development and evaluation of ATMPs and include, inter alia, the pre-clinical studies required to characterize ATMPs, the manufacturing and control information that should be submitted in a MAA; and post-approval measures required to monitor patients and evaluate the long term efficacy and potential adverse reactions of ATMPs.

The European Commission may grant a so-called "marketing authorization under exceptional circumstances." Such authorization is intended for products for which the applicant can demonstrate that it is unable to provide comprehensive data on the efficacy and safety under normal conditions of use, because the indications for which the product in question is intended are encountered so rarely that the applicant cannot reasonably be expected to provide comprehensive evidence, or in the present state of scientific knowledge, comprehensive information cannot be provided, or it would be contrary to generally accepted principles of medical ethics to collect such information. Consequently, marketing authorization under exceptional circumstances may be granted subject to certain specific obligations, which may include the following:

- the applicant must complete an identified program of studies within a time period specified by the competent authority, the results of which form the basis of a reassessment of the benefit/risk profile;
- the medicinal product in question may be supplied on medical prescription only and may in certain cases be administered only under strict medical supervision, possibly in a hospital, and in the case of a radio-pharmaceutical, by an authorized person; and
- the package leaflet and any medical information must draw the attention of the medical practitioner to the fact that the particulars available concerning the medicinal product in question are as yet inadequate in certain specified respects.

A marketing authorization under exceptional circumstances is subject to annual review to reassess the risk-benefit balance in an annual re-assessment procedure. Continuation of the authorization is linked to the annual reassessment and a negative assessment could potentially result in the marketing authorization being suspended or revoked. The renewal of the marketing authorization of a medicinal product under exceptional circumstances follows the same rules as a "normal" marketing authorization. After five years,

the marketing authorization will then be renewed under exceptional circumstances for an unlimited period, unless the EMA decides, on justified grounds, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal.

The European Commission may also grant a so-called “conditional marketing authorization” prior to obtaining the comprehensive clinical data required for an application for a full marketing authorization. Such conditional marketing authorizations may be granted for product candidates (including medicines designated as orphan medicinal products) if the CHMP finds that all the following requirements are met:

- the benefit-risk balance of the product is positive;
- it is likely that the applicant will be able to provide comprehensive data;
- unmet medical needs will be fulfilled; and
- the benefit to public health of the medicinal product’s immediate availability on the market outweighs the risks due to need for further data.

A conditional marketing authorization may contain specific obligations to be fulfilled by the marketing authorization holder, including obligations with respect to the completion of ongoing or new studies, and with respect to the collection of pharmacovigilance data. Conditional marketing authorizations are valid for one year, and may be renewed annually, if the risk-benefit balance remains positive, and after an assessment of the need for additional or modified conditions and/or specific obligations. The timelines for the centralized procedure described above also apply with respect to the review by the CHMP of applications for a conditional marketing authorization. Once comprehensive data on the medicinal product have been obtained, the marketing authorization may be converted into a standard marketing authorization which is no longer subject to specific obligations. Initially, this is valid for five years, but can be renewed for unlimited validity.

The European Union medicines rules expressly permit the member states to adopt national legislation prohibiting or restricting the sale, supply or use of any medicinal products containing, consisting of or derived from a specific type of human or animal cell, such as embryonic stem cells.

### ***Conditional Approval***

In specific circumstances, EU legislation (Article 14(7) Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 and Regulation (EC) No 507/2006 on Conditional Marketing Authorizations for Medicinal Products for Human Use) enables applicants to obtain a conditional marketing authorization prior to obtaining the comprehensive clinical data required for an application for a full marketing authorization. Such conditional approvals may be granted for product candidates (including medicines designated as orphan medicinal products) if (1) the risk-benefit balance of the product candidate is positive, (2) it is likely that the applicant will be in a position to provide the required comprehensive clinical trial data, (3) the product fulfills unmet medical needs and (4) the benefit to public health of the immediate availability on the market of the medicinal product concerned outweighs the risk inherent in the fact that additional data are still required. A conditional marketing authorization may contain specific obligations to be fulfilled by the marketing authorization holder, including obligations with respect to the completion of ongoing or new studies, and with respect to the collection of pharmacovigilance data. Conditional marketing authorizations are valid for one year, and may be renewed annually, if the risk-benefit balance remains positive, and after an assessment of the need for additional or modified conditions or specific obligations. The timelines for the centralized procedure described above also apply with respect to the review by the CHMP of applications for a conditional marketing authorization.

### ***Pediatric Studies***

Prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the European Union, applicants have to demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, a class waiver, or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP. The respective requirements for all marketing authorization procedures are set forth in Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006, which is referred to as the Pediatric Regulation. This requirement also applies when a company wants to add a new indication, pharmaceutical form or route of administration for a medicine that is already authorized. The Pediatric

Committee of the EMA, or PDCO, may grant deferrals for some medicines, allowing a company to delay development of the medicine in children until there is enough information to demonstrate its effectiveness and safety in adults. The PDCO may also grant waivers when development of a medicine in children is not needed or is not appropriate, such as for diseases that only affect the elderly population.

Before a marketing authorization application can be filed, or an existing marketing authorization can be amended, the EMA determines that companies actually comply with the agreed studies and measures listed in each relevant PIP.

#### **European Union regulatory exclusivity**

In the European Union, new products authorized for marketing (i.e., reference products) qualify for eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity upon marketing authorization. The data exclusivity period prevents generic or biosimilar applicants from relying on the pre-clinical and clinical trial data contained in the dossier of the reference product when applying for a generic or biosimilar marketing authorization in the European Union during a period of eight years from the date on which the reference product was first authorized in the European Union. The market exclusivity period prevents a successful generic or biosimilar applicant from commercializing its product in the European Union until ten years have elapsed from the initial authorization of the reference product in the European Union. The ten-year market exclusivity period can be extended to a maximum of eleven years if, during the first eight years of those ten years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization, are held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies.

#### **European Union orphan designation and exclusivity**

The criteria for designating an orphan medicinal product in the European Union, are similar in principle to those in the United States. Under Article 3 of Regulation (EC) 141/2000, a medicinal product may be designated as orphan if (1) it is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition; (2) either (a) such condition affects no more than five in 10,000 persons in the European Union when the application is made, or (b) the product, without the benefits derived from orphan status, would not generate sufficient return in the European Union to justify investment; and (3) there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of such condition authorized for marketing in the European Union, or if such a method exists, the product will be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition, as defined in Regulation (EC) 847/2000. Orphan medicinal products are eligible for financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and are, upon grant of a marketing authorization, entitled to ten years of market exclusivity for the approved therapeutic indication. The application for orphan designation must be submitted before the application for marketing authorization. The applicant will receive a fee reduction for the marketing authorization application if the orphan designation has been granted, but not if the designation is still pending at the time the marketing authorization is submitted. Orphan designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

The ten-year market exclusivity in the European Union may be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan designation, for example, if the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity. Additionally, marketing authorization may be granted to a similar product for the same indication at any time if:

- the second applicant can establish that its product, although similar, is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior;
- the applicant consents to a second orphan medicinal product application; or
- the applicant cannot supply enough orphan medicinal product.

#### **PRIME designation**

The EMA grants access to the Priority Medicines, or PRIME, program to investigational medicines for which it determines there to be preliminary data available showing the potential to address an unmet medical

need and bring a major therapeutic advantage to patients. As part of the program, EMA provides early and enhanced dialogue and support to optimize the development of eligible medicines and speed up their evaluation, aiming to bring promising treatments to patients sooner.

#### ***Periods of Authorization and Renewals***

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing Member State. To that end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least six months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of the product on the European Union market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing Member State within three years after authorization ceases to be valid.

#### ***Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Authorization***

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the European Union's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. The holder of a marketing authorization must establish and maintain a pharmacovigilance system and appoint an individual qualified person for pharmacovigilance who is responsible for oversight of that system. Key obligations include expedited reporting of suspected serious adverse reactions and submission of periodic safety update reports, or PSURs. All new MAAs must include a risk management plan, or RMP, describing the risk management system that the company will put in place and documenting measures to prevent or minimize the risks associated with the product. The regulatory authorities may also impose specific obligations as a condition of the marketing authorization. Such risk-minimization measures or post-authorization obligations may include additional safety monitoring, more frequent submission of PSURs, or the conduct of additional clinical trials or post-authorization safety studies. RMPs and PSURs are routinely available to third parties requesting access, subject to limited redactions.

In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's GMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the European Union, which mandate the methods, facilities and controls used in the manufacturing, processing and packing of products to assure their safety and identity. Specifically, medicinal products may only be manufactured in the European Union, or imported into the European Union from another country, by the holder of a manufacturing/import authorization from the competent national authority. The manufacturer or importer must have a qualified person who is responsible for certifying that each batch of product has been manufactured in accordance with European Union standards of good manufacturing practice, or GMP, before releasing the product for commercial distribution in the European Union or for use in a clinical trial. Manufacturing facilities are subject to periodic inspections by the competent authorities for compliance with GMP.

Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of products and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the European Union. In principle, all advertising and promotional activities for the product must be consistent with the approved summary of product characteristics, and therefore all off-label promotion is prohibited. Direct-to-consumer advertising of prescription medicines is also prohibited in the European Union. Although general requirements for advertising and promotion of medicinal products are established under Directive 2001/83/EC, as amended, the details are governed by regulations in each member state and can differ from one country to another.

***Human Cells and Tissues***

Human cells and tissues that are intended for human applications but that do not fall within the scope of rules governing medicinal products or medical devices are not subject to premarket review and approval, nor do they require extensive pre-clinical and clinical testing. However, there are European Union rules governing the donation, procurement, testing and storage of human cells and tissues intended for human application, whether or not they are ATMPs. These rules also cover the processing, preservation and distribution of human cell and tissues that are not ATMPs. Establishments that conduct such activities must be licensed and are subject to inspection by regulatory authorities. Such establishments must implement appropriate quality systems and maintain appropriate records to ensure that cells and tissues can be traced from the donor to the recipient and vice versa. There are also requirements to report serious adverse events and reactions linked to the quality and safety of cells and tissues. More detailed rules may exist at the national level.

***Named Patient Supplies***

The European Union medicines rules allow individual member states to permit the supply of a medicinal product without a marketing authorization to fulfill special needs, where the product is supplied in response to a bona fide unsolicited order, formulated in accordance with the specifications of a healthcare professional and for use by an individual patient under his direct personal responsibility. This may in certain countries also apply to products manufactured in a country outside the European Union and imported to treat specific patients or small groups of patients.

***Rest of the world regulation***

For other countries outside of the European Union and the United States, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Additionally, the clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with cGCP requirements and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

***European Data Collection and Data Protection Laws***

We are required to comply with strict data protection and privacy legislation in the jurisdictions in which we operate, including the General Data Protection Regulation (EU) 2016/679, or GDPR. The GDPR governs our collection and use of personal data in the European Union relating to individuals (e.g., patients). The GDPR imposes several requirements on organizations that process such data, including: to observe core data processing principles; to comply with various accountability measures; to provide more detailed information to individuals about data processing activities; to establish a legal basis to process personal data (including enhanced consent requirements); to maintain the integrity, security and confidentiality of personal data; and to report personal data breaches. The GDPR also restricts the transfer of personal data outside of the European Economic Area (e.g., to the United States and other countries that are not deemed to provide adequate protection under their domestic laws). The GDPR may impose additional responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we process, and require us to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance with the new data protection rules. This may be onerous and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR and related national data protection laws of European Union member states may result in a variety of enforcement measures, including significant fines and other administrative measures. The GDPR has introduced substantial fines for breaches of the data protection rules, increased powers for regulators, enhanced rights for individuals, and new rules on judicial remedies and collective redress. We may be subject to claims by third parties, such as patients or regulatory bodies, that we or our employees or independent contractors inadvertently or otherwise breached GDPR and related data protection rules.

Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. There is no guarantee of success in defending these claims, and if we do not prevail, we could be required to pay substantial fines and/or damages and could suffer significant reputational harm. Even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to management and other employees.

### **Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement**

Sales of pharmaceutical products approved by the FDA will depend in significant part on the availability of third-party coverage and reimbursement for the products. Third-party payors include government healthcare programs in the United States such as Medicare and Medicaid, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services. In addition, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Moreover, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Third-party reimbursement may not be sufficient to maintain price levels high enough to realize an appropriate return on investment in product development. Our product candidates may not be considered cost-effective. It is time consuming and expensive to seek reimbursement from third-party payors. Reimbursement may not be available or sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a competitive and profitable basis.

In addition, in some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that drug products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to currently available therapies (so called health technology assessment, or HTA) in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for drug products but monitor and control prescription volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the United States and generally tend to be significantly lower.

The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, there can be considerable pressure by governments and other stakeholders on prices and reimbursement levels, including as part of cost containment measures. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various EU member states and parallel distribution (arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states) can further reduce prices. Any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for drug products may not allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements.

### **Other U.S. Healthcare Laws and Regulations**

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of pharmaceutical products that are granted marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with

providers, researchers, consultants, third-party payors and customers are subject to broadly applicable federal and state fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, false claims, transparency and patient privacy laws and regulations and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain our business and/or financial arrangements. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include, without limitation, the following:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in-cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or a specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Moreover, the government may assert that a claim that includes items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalties laws, which prohibit individuals or entities from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false, fictitious, or fraudulent or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal laws that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or a specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, and their respective implementing regulations, including the Final Omnibus Rule published in January 2013, which impose obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without the appropriate authorization by entities subject to the law, such as healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses and their respective business associates;
- the federal transparency requirements known as the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, under the ACA, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, information related to payments and other transfers of value made by that entity to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;
- federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers;
- federal government price reporting laws, which require us to calculate and report complex pricing metrics to government programs and which may be used in the calculation of reimbursement and/or discounts on marketed products;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, a U.S. law which regulates certain financial relationships with foreign government officials (which could include, for example, certain medical professionals);
- the national anti-bribery laws and laws governing interactions with healthcare professionals of European Union Member States;
- the U.K. Bribery Act 2010; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to healthcare items or services that are reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring pharmaceutical manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures and pricing information. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry.

Violations of these laws can subject us to criminal, civil and administrative sanctions including monetary penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment and exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, reputational harm, and we may be required to curtail or restructure our operations. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to similar actions, penalties, and sanctions. Ensuring business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare laws, as well as responding to possible investigations by government authorities, can be time- and resource-consuming and can divert a company's attention from the business. Moreover, we expect that there will continue to be federal and state laws and regulations, proposed and implemented, that could impact our future operations and business.

### **Current and Future Healthcare Reform Legislation**

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. For example, in December 2016, the 21st Century Cures Act, or Cures Act, was signed into law. The Cures Act, among other things, is intended to modernize the regulation of drugs and devices and to spur innovation, but its ultimate implementation is uncertain. In addition, in August 2017, the FDA Reauthorization Act was signed into law, which reauthorized the FDA's user fee programs and included additional drug and device provisions that build on the Cures Act. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we otherwise may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

As previously mentioned, a primary trend in the U.S. health care industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medical products and services, implementing reductions in Medicare and other health care funding and applying new payment methodologies. For example, in March 2010, the Affordable Care Act was enacted, which, among other things, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; introduced a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected; extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care plans; imposed mandatory discounts for certain Medicare Part D beneficiaries as a condition for manufacturers' outpatient drugs coverage under Medicare Part D; and established a Center for Medicare Innovation at the U.S. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the Affordable Care Act in the future. The current Presidential administration and members of the U.S. Congress have indicated that they



may continue to seek to modify, repeal or otherwise invalidate all, or certain provisions of, the Affordable Care Act. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was enacted in 2017, which, among other things, removed penalties for not complying with the individual mandate to carry health insurance. As noted above, a 2018 federal district court ruling struck down the Affordable Care Act in its entirety although the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals recently limited it to the individual mandate and remanded the case to the district court to determine if other reforms not specifically related to the individual mandate or health insurance could be severed from the rest of the Affordable Care Act. On March 2, 2020, the United States Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review this case, and has allotted one hour for oral arguments, which are expected to occur in the fall with a decision to be issued in Spring 2021. It is unclear how such litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the Affordable Care Act will affect the implementation of that law and our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Affordable Care Act that affect health care expenditures. There has been heightened governmental scrutiny in recent years over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for pharmaceutical and biologic products. Notably, on December 20, 2019, President Trump signed the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act for 2020 into law (P.L. 116-94) that includes a piece of bipartisan legislation called the Creating and Restoring Equal Access to Equivalent Samples Act of 2019 or the CREATES Act. The CREATES Act aims to address the concern articulated by both the FDA and others in the industry that some brand manufacturers have improperly restricted the distribution of their products, including by invoking the existence of a REMS for certain products, to deny generic and biosimilar product developers access to samples of brand products. Because generic and biosimilar product developers need samples to conduct certain comparative testing required by the FDA, some have attributed the inability to timely obtain samples as a cause of delay in the entry of generic and biosimilar products. To remedy this concern, the CREATES Act establishes a private cause of action that permits a generic or biosimilar product developer to sue the brand manufacturer to compel it to furnish the necessary samples on “commercially reasonable, market-based terms.” Whether and how generic and biosimilar product developments will use this new pathway, as well as the likely outcome of any legal challenges to provisions of the CREATES Act, remain highly uncertain and its potential effects on our future commercial products are unknown.

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. We expect that additional state and federal health care reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for health care products and services.

#### **Packaging and Distribution in the United States**

If our products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. Products must meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. Manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities also are potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

The distribution of pharmaceutical products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical products.

The failure to comply with any of these laws or regulatory requirements subjects our firms to possible legal or regulatory action. Depending on the circumstances, failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements can result in criminal prosecution, fines or other penalties, injunctions, exclusion from federal healthcare programs, requests for recall, seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, denial or withdrawal of product approvals, or refusal to allow a firm to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management’s attention from the

operation of our business. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or withdrawal of future products marketed by us could materially affect our business in an adverse way.

Changes in regulations, statutes, or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example, (i) changes to our manufacturing arrangements, (ii) additions or modifications to product labeling, (iii) the recall or discontinuation of our products or (iv) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

#### **Other U.S. Environmental, Health and Safety Laws and Regulations**

We may be subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. From time to time and in the future, our operations may involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials, and may also produce hazardous waste products. Even if we contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and waste products, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from the use or disposal of our hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

We maintain workers' compensation employers' liability insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees, but this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. Current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. In addition, failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

#### **Intellectual Property**

##### **Introduction**

We actively seek to protect the intellectual property and proprietary technology that we believe is important to our business. Further, we seek to protect our proprietary position by, amongst other methods, filing patent applications in Europe, the United States and potentially other relevant jurisdictions relating to our inventions, improvements and product candidates that are important to our business. We also pursue IP protection for assets that may be used in future development programs and/or that may be of interest to our collaborators, or otherwise may prove valuable in the field. We pursue a patent strategy which seeks to protect marketed products and methods of their production, as well as therapy methods enabled by our proprietary AI technologies without disclosure to the public of the core elements in each technology. Furthermore, we have filed patent protection of aspects of our PIONEER platform, however we do not believe that the value of obtaining patent protection for all component of our platform technologies outweighs the risks of disclosing such information. We rely on trade secrets and knowhow relating to our proprietary technologies to develop, maintain and strengthen our proprietary position in AI-based drug discovery and development.

Patent applications that relate to the PIONEER technology cannot meaningfully be directed to single antigens and their various uses; neoepitopes identified by PIONEER are by nature unique for each patient, therefore, the precise nature of each neoepitope has no relevance as an object for intellectual property rights. We are therefore establishing a patent protection which protects generally applicable aspects of the PIONEER enabled patient-specific immunotherapy, i.e. protection of additional features and elements which characterize the PIONEER-enabled therapy compositions, and which could be applied to other anti-cancer therapies that are based on immunization against neoepitopes. The focus on the patent protection in the PIONEER setting is therefore aiming at securing patent protection for 1) specific essential elements/

features needed to identify neoepitopes not specific to the PIONEER system, 2) specific features characterizing the composition of the designed therapy, and 3) specific features related to patient safety of the administered composition.

For the EDEN technology, we file patents to protect vaccine antigens identified, vaccine compositions, antibodies, and antibody compositions as well as methods for prophylactic treatment of infectious diseases where the vaccine antigens and antibodies constitute the active ingredient. We draft applications relating to several vaccine targets for each infectious agent causing the diseases and prosecute those antigens that have shown greatest promise as protective antigens in animal models. Our patent strategy for the EDEN technology also entails identification of optimal combinations of vaccine antigens as well as identification of specific vaccine formulations and modes of immunization that can be made the subject of 2nd and later generation patent applications that protect the final marketed product.

Most of our IP assets were developed and are owned solely by us. In the few cases where our IP assets are jointly owned or in-licensed from third parties, we retain full rights to the commercial exploitation of such assets. We expect that we will continue to make additional patent application filings and will continue to pursue opportunities to acquire and license additional IP assets.

Regardless, given the early stage of development of our product candidates, we cannot be certain that any of the patent filings or other IP rights that we have pursued or obtained will provide protection for any product candidates that may ultimately be commercialized. Our most advanced product candidates are currently in clinical testing, with no certainty that they will be successful, or that significant modification or adjustment may not be required for successful commercialization.

Our success will depend on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technologies, inventions, and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our patents, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing the valid and enforceable patents and proprietary rights of third parties. For more information, please see “Risk Factors – Risk Related to Our Intellectual Property”.

An issued patent provides its owner (or possibly its licensee) with a right to exclude others from making, using or selling that which is claimed in the patent, for a specified period of time (the “term” of the patent), in the jurisdiction in which the patent is issued. In the United States, and in many other countries, patents have a presumptive term of 20 years from their accorded filing date (which is the earliest filing date to which the patent claims lineage, excluding filing dates claimed as priorities under the Paris Convention Priorities and/or priorities claimed from provisional patent applications). We believe that due to the patient-specific nature of our PIONEER-based immunotherapies, in which our PIONEER platform is an inherent part, and the platform predicted neoepitopes cannot, we believe, be copied, such therapies will not be subject to competition from generic products even when the patent protection expires.

### **Patent Portfolio**

As of December 31, 2020, we own a total of 20 patent families, of which 12 are currently in their priority year or international phase and we own several granted patents in the United States (6), Germany (2), France (2) and Great Britain (2) and have more than 16 pending national/regional applications in United States and Europe.

So far none of our granted patents has been subject to opposition, administrative reexamination, inter partes review, invalidity actions, or similar actions aiming at revoking or restricting the scope of a granted patent.

The patent portfolio related to our most advanced product candidates and technologies as of December 31, 2020 are summarized below.

### **EVX-01**

EVX-01 is protected by trade secrets and the proprietary nature of the PIONEER technologies which cannot be copied. Our patent portfolio related to EVX-01 currently includes one patent family. The patent

family is directed to a method of treating cancer in a patient using EVX-01. As of September 2020, this family is in international phase. Upon entry into national phase, we expect the patent family to lapse in January 2040.

#### **EVX-02**

EVX-02 is protected by trade secrets and the proprietary nature of the PIONEER technologies which cannot be copied. Our patent portfolio related to EVX-02 currently includes two patent families. The first patent family, also related to EVX-03, is a method patent directed at inducing an anti-cancer immune response in patients by administering EVX-02 immunotherapy concept comprising DNA plasmid and polaxomer 188, a novel adjuvant. The second patent family is directed at a method of inducing an anti-cancer immune response in patients by administering the EVX-02 plasmid alone. As of December 31, 2020, both patent families are in the international phase, or PCT, and upon entering into national phase, the first patent family is expected to lapse in March 2040 and the second in December 2040.

#### **EVX-03**

EVX-03 is protected by trade secrets and the proprietary nature of the PIONEER technologies which cannot be copied. Our patent portfolio related to EVX-03 currently includes two patent families. The first patent family is a composition of matter family directed to the EVX-03 product concept. As of September 2020, the patent family is in its priority year and is expected to lapse upon entering international and/or national phase in April 2041. The second patent family, also related to EVX-02, is a method patent directed at inducing an anti-cancer immune response in patients by administering EVX-03 immunotherapy comprising DNA plasmid and polaxomer 188, a novel adjuvant.

#### **EVX-B1**

Our patent portfolio related to EVX-B1 currently includes five patent families. The patent families are composition of matter patents directed against compositions comprising one or more *S. aureus* antigens. As of September 2020, the first patent family comprises four issued patents in the US, one in DE, one in FR and one in GB as well as one pending application in US and one pending in EP. The patent family is expected to expire in April 2032. The second patent family comprises one US and one EP pending application. We expect the patent family to lapse in December 2034. The third patent family currently comprises one US and one EP pending application. We expect the family to lapse in February 2037. Our fourth EVX-B1 related patent family have pending applications in EP and US jurisdictions. We expect this patent family to lapse in July 2037. The fifth family is in its priority year and, upon entering into international and national phases, we expect this patent family to lapse in November 2041.

#### **PIONEER**

The PIONEER system is mainly protected as a trade secret as computational methods are complicated to patent and protect from infringement. However, our current patent portfolio comprise one patent family related to PIONEER. The family is directed against a method for selecting a set of neoepitopes for treatment of cancer comprising the SLICE model used in PIONEER for epitope prioritization. As of September 2020, the patent family is in its priority year and upon entry into international and/or national stages we expect the family to lapse in July 2041.

#### **AICoV**

Our AICoV program is protected by trade secrets and the proprietary nature of the RAVEN platform. Our patent portfolio related to AICoV currently includes one patent family. The patent family is a composition of matter family directed to the vaccine delivery concept in AICoV. As of September 2020, the patent family is in its priority year and is expected to lapse, upon entering international and/or national phase in July 2041.

**In-Licensing**

We have pursued a strategy of identifying and in-licensing third-party patents that we believe are complementary to or otherwise interact synergistically with our own intellectual property portfolio. On November 30, 2020 we entered into a CAF<sup>®</sup>09b Supply, Patent Know How Trademark License Agreement with SSI, which will grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-bearing sub-licensable license to SSI's adjuvant technology CAF<sup>®</sup>09b. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, we or our affiliates may import, have imported, export, have exported, formulate or have formulated, commercialize, market, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold, supply, or have supplied PIONEER derived immunotherapies administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant, but not, on a stand-alone basis, the licensed adjuvant. The license specifically excludes any manufacturing rights to the licensed adjuvant, unless the license is extended and the license further excludes any research and development in relation to the licensed adjuvant other than where such research and development is in connection with and for the purpose of research and development in respect of PIONEER derived immunotherapies administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant.

Pursuant to the SSI agreement, we have rights to three issued U.S. patents and other patents and patent applications in jurisdictions outside the United States.

The SSI license requires us to pay to SSI an upfront licensing fee equal to €50,000. In addition, in the event we commercialize any PIONEER derived immunotherapies administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant on our own, we are required to pay SSI a royalty on net sales in the low teens. The royalty term extends for a fixed period of 10 years commencing on the first calendar day of the calendar month following the first commercial sale of a PIONEER derived immunotherapy administered together or in combination with the licensed adjuvant. Upon expiration thereof, the SSI license shall be deemed to be fully paid up, royalty-free, irrevocable and perpetual with respect to such immunotherapy. However, if any PIONEER derived immunotherapies administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant are commercialized by one of our partners, if any, we are required to pay SSI a percentage of any out-licensing revenue (milestones and royalties) earned by us and our affiliates. The size of the income share due to SSI shall be determined and reflect the extent to which we have invested in carrying out the Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials in respect of the PIONEER derived immunotherapies administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant prior to entering into a sub-license agreement. If we enter into a sublicense agreement with a partner on our EVX-01 product candidate subsequent to the initiation of a Phase 2b clinical trial, we are required to pay to SSI a percentage of any sublicensing income in an amount in the lower double digit range. If we enter into a sublicense agreement with a partner on our EVX-01 product candidate subsequent to the initiation of a Phase 3 trial, we are required to pay to SSI a percentage of any sublicensing income in the lower double digit range. If we enter into a sublicense agreement with a partner on our EVX-01 product candidate without initiating Phase 2b trial, we are required to pay to SSI a percentage of any sublicensing income in the mid double digit range. Prior to any out-licensing or commercialization of EVX-01, we are not required to make any additional payments to SSI outside of the €50,000 upfront fee mentioned above.

The SSI license will terminate on the earlier of (i) a fixed period of 10 years commencing on the first calendar day of the calendar month following the first commercial sale of a PIONEER derived immunotherapy administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant and (ii) the effective date of termination. In this connection, we or SSI may terminate the license upon prior written notice in the event of (a) a material breach which is not capable of remedy, or if capable of being remedied, such remedy does not occur within a specified time after notification or (b) an order is made or a resolution passed for the winding up of either SSI or us. In addition, we may terminate the SSI License upon prior written notice if we are not able to reach a supply agreement with SSI's designated commercial supplier of the licensed adjuvant. Apart from such causes, SSI may not terminate the license agreement and we may only terminate the SSI license on (c) the grounds of lack of efficacy of a PIONEER derived immunotherapy administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant, as a result of which we determine not to progress with the development and commercialization of such product or (d) due to safety concerns, market and/or competitive situation that would prevent commercialization of a PIONEER derived immunotherapy administered together or in combination with licensed adjuvant.

On June 29, 2020, we entered into a license agreement with PharmaJet or the PharmaJet License Agreement, which grants us non-exclusive, sub-licensable license to certain intellectual property of PharmaJet and supply of the StartisÒdevice and disposable needle-free syringes and filling adapter items for use with any products derived from one or more of our product candidates in the field of prophylaxis, diagnosis prediction, and/or treatment of cancer in humans and/or animals. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company capitalized \$35,000 worth of payments as intangible assets for the acquisition of a nonexclusive technology license. Subject to meeting certain development milestones, additional consideration of up to \$320,000 is to be transferred to the seller. Further, \$250,000 is to be transferred to the seller upon each regulatory approval of an Evaxion product utilizing the in-licensed technology. Also, we will owe PharmaJet customary royalties in the low single digits based on net commercial sales of any products derived from our product candidates for so long as we continue to use in our product candidates the intellectual property and products licensed from Pharmajet pursuant to the PharmaJet License Agreement. The PharmaJet License Agreement will remain in effect for an initial period until successful completion of the first Phase 1/2a clinical study of our product candidate in combination with the PharmaJet product with the option to extend the term for additional 10 years, after which the term will automatically extend for successive periods of 24 months if not terminated prior to the beginning of each such subsequent extension. Either party may terminate the agreement upon six months prior notice with effect immediately prior to a subsequent extension term. Either party may terminate the agreement with immediate effect upon written notice to the other party due to a material breach by the other party. Moreover, we may terminate the agreement in the event of i) change of control or divestment, ii) regulatory action taken by the FDA or EMA, iii) termination of development of our product in combination with PharmaJet product or iv) if PharmaJet undergoes a change of control to a third party who does not agree to continue to supply us PharmaJet product.

### **Trade secret protection**

Certain of our technologies, including in particular certain proprietary manufacturing processes or technologies and/or AI-based prediction technologies, are protected as trade secrets.

In addition to patent protection, we rely upon unpatented trade secrets and confidential knowhow and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We protect certain of our technologies, including but not limited to algorithms and software, from becoming public knowledge. However, trade secrets and confidential knowhow are difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, by using confidentiality agreements with any future collaborators, scientific advisors, employees and consultants, and invention assignment agreements with our employees. These agreements may not provide meaningful protection. These agreements may also be breached, and we may not have an adequate remedy for any such breach. In addition, our trade secrets and/or confidential know-how may become known or be independently developed by a third party or misused by any collaborator to whom we disclose such information. Despite any measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our products or to obtain or use information that we regard as proprietary. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information, third parties may independently develop the same or similar proprietary information or may otherwise gain access to our proprietary information. As a result, we may be unable to meaningfully protect our trade secrets and proprietary information. See “Risk Factors – Risks Related to our Intellectual Property” for a more comprehensive description of risks related to our intellectual property.

### **Competition**

We compete in an industry characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a complex intellectual property landscape. We face substantial competition from many different sources, including large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions.

### ***AI platforms***

We face competition from several companies developing AI platforms and software including Schrodinger, BenevolentAI, Atomwise, AI Therapeutics, Insilico Medicine, Recursion Pharmaceuticals, Lantern Pharma,

Adaptive Biotechnologies, Immatics, BIOVIA, and Citrine, among others. However, because most of these companies are not focused on developing therapeutic drug candidates centered around neoepitopes or bacteria-identified antigens, we do not consider the majority them to be our direct competitors. Below is a description of the companies we consider to be our main competitors for each of our three platforms and their respective indications.

#### ***PIONEER – Immuno-oncology***

The immuno-oncology therapeutics landscape in general is highly competitive and includes large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. It includes both competition from marketed therapies as well as potential new therapeutics in development. We may compete with products with different mechanisms of action as well as against established standards of care. Well-established companies such as AstraZeneca, Amgen, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Celgene, Eli Lilly, GlaxoSmithKline, Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Merck & Co., Novartis, Pfizer, Roche and Sanofi are developing diversified immuno-oncology programs and have substantial resources. Smaller companies are also developing immuno-oncology drugs, such as Jounce Therapeutics, Arcus Biosciences, ALX Oncology, iTeos Therapeutics and Five Prime Therapeutics, among others. We expect our immunotherapy candidates for the treatment of solid tumors to face direct competition from companies such as Moderna in collaboration with Merck & Co., CureVac in collaboration with Eli Lilly, and BioNTech SE.

We also expect to face competition from smaller specialized oncology companies active in the neopeptide/personalized anti-cancer therapy space including Agenus, Gritstone, Advaxis Immunotherapies, Achilles Therapeutics, NousCom, ISA Pharmaceuticals, Genocea Biosciences, Vaccibody, PACT Pharma, PersImmune, Geneos Therapeutics and ZIOPHARM Oncology.

#### ***EDEN – Bacterial Diseases***

Our main competitors taking a prophylactic approach to bacterial diseases are GlaxoSmithKline and Sanofi Pasteur. Additional competitors within the bacterial disease space include well-established pharmaceutical companies including AbbVie, Bayer, Gilead, Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Merck & Co. and Novartis. In addition, Seqirus UK, Biomedical Corp. of Quebec and AstraZeneca produce vaccines.

#### ***RAVEN – Viral Diseases***

As we intend to use our RAVEN platform to develop drug candidates for the current and future coronavirus pandemics, we face competition from all of the biotechnology and large pharmaceutical companies developing potential treatments for coronavirus including: Moderna, Pfizer/BioNTech, CureVac, AstraZeneca, Merck & Co., Novavax, Sanofi, Johnson & Johnson and the multitude of other companies currently developing COVID-19 vaccine candidates. Our plans to leverage our RAVEN platform to develop vaccines for future coronaviruses and other viral diseases beyond coronavirus, will put us in competition with several other companies focused on viral vaccines including GSK, Merck & Co. and AstraZeneca.

Many of our competitors and potential competitors, either alone or with their collaborators, have greater scientific, research and product development capabilities as well as greater financial, marketing, sales and human resources and experience than we do. In addition, smaller or early-stage companies, including immunotherapy-focused therapeutics companies, may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. Some of our collaborators may also be competitors within the same market or other markets. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in developing and potentially commercializing technologies and achieving widespread market acceptance. In addition, our competitors may design technologies that are more efficacious, safer or more effectively marketed than ours or have fewer side effects, or may obtain regulatory approvals more quickly than we are able to, which could eliminate or reduce our commercial potential. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

We anticipate that the key competitive factors affecting our technologies will be efficacy, safety, cost, speed and convenience. The availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will also significantly affect the pricing and competitiveness of our products. The timing of market introduction of our products and competitive products will also affect competition among products. We expect the relative speed with which we can develop our products, complete the clinical trials and approval processes, and supply commercial quantities of the products to the market to be important competitive factors. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

### Employees

As of December 31, 2020, we have 35 full-time equivalent employees, of which 19 hold a doctoral degree or higher. The following tables provide breakdowns of our full-time equivalent employees as of December 31, 2020 by function and by region:

<u>Function</u>	<u>Number</u>
<b>Clinical Research &amp; Development</b>	6
<b>Scientific Research &amp; Development</b>	21
<b>Supporting Functions</b>	4
<b>Commercial &amp; Business Development</b>	4
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>35</b>

<u>Region</u>	<u>Number</u>
<b>Capital Region, Denmark</b>	34
<b>New York, United States</b>	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>35</b>

Since 2019, our workforce has grown by 30%, and we have plans to increase the size of our team over the next several years.

None of our employees have engaged in any labor strikes. We have no collective bargaining agreements with our employees. We consider our relationship with our employees to be positive and have not experienced any major labor disputes.

### Properties

Our corporate headquarters are located Copenhagen, Denmark, where we currently lease 309 square meters of office space and have access to additional meeting facilities pursuant to a lease agreement dated as of September 12, 2017. The lease was terminated on September 30, 2020. Our laboratory facilities are currently located in Copenhagen, Denmark, where we currently lease 213 square meters of office and laboratory space pursuant to the agreement dated October 23, 2020, which we may terminate at our election upon three months' notice.

We plan to move our corporate headquarters to Hørsholm, Denmark on February 1, 2021. Pursuant to the lease agreement, signed October 2, 2020, we will lease 1,356.37 square meters. Further, pursuant to the agreement, research facilities are being established at such location, and are expected to be ready for occupation by July 1, 2021. The lease agreement for the Hørsholm facility cannot be terminated for a period of 10 years and may subsequently be cancelled by us with 12 months' notice.

We also occupy an office space in New York, United States. Under the terms of the agreement, the commitment term is 13 months with January 2, 2020 as start date and a 2-month termination period.

### Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be involved in legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business. We are currently not a party to any material legal or administrative proceedings. In addition, we are not aware of



any material legal or administrative proceedings contemplated to be brought against us. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

## MANAGEMENT

### General

We have a two-tier governance structure consisting of a board of directors and an executive management team. Below is a summary of relevant information concerning our board of directors and executive officers, as well as a brief summary of certain significant provisions of Danish corporate law, our articles of association, and certain private issuer exemptions that will be in effect upon the closing of the offering, which relate to our board of directors and executive management.

### Members of Our Board of Directors and Executive Management

#### *Our Board of Directors*

The following table sets forth certain information relating to our board of directors as of the date of this prospectus. The terms of office of all of our directors expire at the next annual general meeting to be held in 2021. All directors are eligible for re-election.

Name	Position	Age	Independent	Year of first appointment	Expiration of current term
Marianne Søgaaard <sup>(1)</sup>	Member	52	No	2020	2021
Steven Projan <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	Member	68	Independent	2018	2021
Roberto Prego <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Member	50	Independent	2018	2021
Jo Ann Suzich <sup>(3)</sup>	Member	65	Independent	2019	2021
Helen M. Boudreau <sup>(2)</sup>	Member	54	Independent	2020	2021

(1) Member of Nomination and Corporate Governance Committee

(2) Member of Audit Committee

(3) Member of Compensation Committee

The following is a brief summary of the prior business experience of the members of our board of directors:

**Marianne Søgaaard** joined us in 2018 as an executive and legal advisor and in November 2020 she was elected and became the Chairperson of our board of directors. In 2006, Ms. Søgaaard joined Kammeradvokaten/Law Firm Poul Schmith where she worked for more than 20 years as a lawyer, primarily working with technology and processes to acquire technology solutions. For more than 17 years, Ms. Søgaaard was a partner at Kammeradvokaten/Law Firm Poul Schmith and from January 2014 – March 2017 she served on the board of directors of the law firm. Ms. Søgaaard serves as a member of the board of directors at various privately held companies, including as the chairperson of the board at Garbanzo ApS, a small startup food company, How To Robot ApS, a platform to support the acquisition of physical robots for customers and suppliers, Homemate ApS, a ready to cook food company, and Altapay A/S, a payment solution company. Ms. Søgaaard received her Master of Law degree from Aarhus Universitet in 1993.

**Helen M. Boudreau** joined us in June 2020. Ms. Boudreau has 30 years of experience across biotech, pharma, consulting, and banking. Most recently, from June 2018 to June 2019, she served as Chief Operating Officer of the Bill & Melinda Gates Medical Research Institute, a non-profit biotech. Previously, she served as Chief Financial Officer from July 2017 to June 2018 and director and Audit Committee Chair from February 2016 to July 2017 for Proteostasis Therapeutics, Inc. From October 2014 to June 2017, she served as Chief Financial Officer for FORMA Therapeutics, Inc. From September 2008 to September 2014, Ms. Boudreau served in senior finance roles at Novartis, including CFO Novartis Corporation US and CFO Global Oncology. From April 1999 to September 2008, Ms. Boudreau served in roles of increasing scope and responsibility in strategy and finance at Pfizer, including Vice President Finance Customer Business Unit and Commercial Operations and Vice President Finance, Pfizer Global Research and Development. Ms. Boudreau worked earlier in her career at PepsiCo/YUM! Brands, McKinsey & Company and Bank of America. Since June 2020, she has been a member of the board of Premier, Inc., a healthcare improvement company. She also serves on the boards of Shattuck Labs, Field Trip Health, and Rallybio. Ms. Boudreau

earned her B.A. in Economics from the University of Maryland, where she graduated summa cum laude, and her M.B.A. from the Darden Graduate School of Business at the University of Virginia.

**Roberto Prego** joined us in 2018. Mr. Prego has over 20 years of pharmaceutical experience and was one of our first outside investors. Mr. Prego was with Teva Venezuela as its General Manager from 1998 to 2012 and with Teva Latin American Region as its Head of Region from 2011 to 2015. Since 2015, he has served as the General Manager of Viax Dental Technologies, a research and development venture firm in the dental field. Mr. Prego has a B.S. in Economics from Universidad Católica Andrés Bello in Caracas, Venezuela and an M.B.A. from Fuqua School of Business at Duke University.

**Steven Projan** joined us in 2018. From 2010 until he retired in April 2018, Mr. Projan was a Sr V.P. R&D and Head of Infectious Disease & Vaccines at Medimmune. From 2008 until 2010, Mr. Projan served as V.P., Global and Head of Infectious Disease at Novartis. Mr. Projan was at Wyeth-Ayerst Research in various positions since 1993, with the most recent position from 2008 until 2010 being V.P. and Head of Biological. Mr. Projan is an expert in infectious diseases, having worked many years with both basic and applied research. He successfully led four programs resulting in the approval of novel anti-infective drugs as well as other drugs in various stages of development, and produced more than 110 peer-reviewed publications. Mr. Projan received his S.B. in Life Sciences (Nutrition & Food Sciences) from Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and his M.A., M. Phil. and Ph.D. from Columbia University.

**Jo Ann Suzich** joined in 2019. Since April 2020, Dr. Suzich has been Head of Research at Immunocore LLC. From January 2019 until July 2019, Dr. Suzich was Microbial Sciences Therapeutic Area Head for Astra Zeneca, from January 2018 until 2019. She was at MedImmune from January 2007 until January 2017 as VP Infectious Disease & Vaccines Research, from January 2017 until January 2018 as VP Microbial Sciences Research and from January 2018 until January 2019 as IMED Head of Infectious Disease & Vaccines. Dr. Suzich received a Ph.D. in biochemistry from Purdue University.

In preparation of becoming a publicly traded company in the United States and in order to ensure compliance with the requirements of a company listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we underwent a restructuring of our Board. In connection therewith, on November 4, 2020, we asked our Chairman, Kim Bjoernstrup, to step down from the Board, and Mr. Bjoernstrup submitted his resignation. In his place, the Board nominated Marianne Sogaard for the position of Chairperson of the Board, subject to the approval of our shareholders. At a Special General Meeting of Shareholders held on November 25, 2020, Ms. Sogaard was elected as a member of our board of directors to serve until the next annual general meeting of Shareholders to be held in 2021.

#### *Our Executive Management*

The following table sets forth certain information relating to our executive management as of the date of this prospectus.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position(s)</u>
<b><i>Executive Management:</i></b>		
Lars Staal Wegner, M.D.	46	Chief Executive Officer
Glenn S. Vraniak	58	Chief Financial Officer
Erik Deichmann Heegaard, PhD, DMSc	53	Chief Medical Officer
Niels Iversen Møller, M.D.	42	Chief Business Officer
Andreas Holm Mattsson	45	Chief Innovation Officer

The following is a brief summary of the prior business experience of the members of our executive management:

**Lars Staal Wegner, M.D.** joined us in August 2017 as our Chief Executive Officer. Dr. Wegner is one of our founding investors and has previously been involved in multiple startups and early ventures. Dr. Wegner began his career as a medical doctor and worked for several years as a clinician. Since then, Dr. Wegner has gained extensive experience within the vaccine industry, first at Pfizer from 2006 to 2007 and then for ten years from 2007 to 2017 as member of senior management at Bavarian Nordic, a Nasdaq listed immunology and vaccine company. Dr. Wegner received his M.D. from the University of Southern Denmark.

**Glenn S. Vraniak** joined us in October 2019 as our Chief Financial Officer. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Vraniak served as Chief Financial Officer of electroCore, Inc. from August 2016 until April of 2019 and was a key member of the management team that carried the company through a successful IPO in June of 2018. Prior to that, from February 2014 to January 2016, Mr. Vraniak served as Chief Financial Officer at G&W Laboratories, Inc., a specialty pharmaceutical company, where he executed the growth strategy by acquiring two companies and over 35 products. Prior to that, from October 2011 through July 2013, he was President of Aprexia Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a 3D printing technology enabled pharmaceutical company. From 2003 through 2011, Mr. Vraniak was the CFO and Head of Strategic Planning for Prasco Laboratories, a generic pharmaceutical company. From January 2000 to January 2002, he served as Executive VP for GE Capital, and subsequently founded Preceptus, a boutique consulting firm focused on helping small and mid-market companies achieve efficient and scalable growth in the healthcare and technology sectors. Mr. Vraniak received an Electronic Engineering Technology degree and a Managerial M.B.A. in Finance from the Rutgers University Center for Management Development.

**Erik Deichmann Heegaard, PhD, DMSc** will join us as our Chief Medical Officer, or CMO, in early 2021, pursuant to the terms of his Service Agreement entered into in November 2020. Dr. Heegaard has more than 25 years of experience within oncology and infectious diseases. Prior to joining us, Dr Heegaard served as Nordic Medical Director at Novartis from 2015 and he was the Chief Medical Officer of the oral GLP-1 project at Novo Nordisk, from 2011 to 2014, where he successfully completed Phase 1 and 2 served as chief architect of the global Phase 3 clinical development program for the project. Prior to that, Dr Heegaard held numerous research and clinical positions in companies such as Sandia National Laboratories, Bavarian Nordic and SSI. Dr. Heegaard received his BA from the University of Copenhagen, Denmark (Cand. med), and both his Ph.D. and his DMSc from the Health Faculty, University of Copenhagen, Denmark.

**Niels Iversen Møller, M.D.** is one of our co-founders. From our inception in 2008 until August 2017, Dr. Møller was our Chief Executive Officer and in 2016, he was awarded “CEO of the Year” in the vaccine industry by European CEO. Since August 2017, Dr. Møller has served as our Chief Business Officer. From 2009 to 2011 he was a Medical Director within the area of Companion Diagnostics for Medical Prognosis A/S and from 2008 to 2009 he was a Medical Advisor within the area of cancer and biopharmaceuticals for AstraZeneca. Dr. Møller began this career at Servier Pharmaceuticals as Marketing Manager. Dr. Møller received his M.D. from the University of Copenhagen and his BA in Economics from Copenhagen Business School.

**Andreas Holm Mattsson** is one of our Founders and has served as our Chief Innovation Officer since our inception. Mr. Mattsson is an experienced bioinformatician from the Technical University of Denmark. Prior to joining us Mr. Mattsson was at Novo Nordisk from 2004 to 2011 developing *in silico* platforms. Since founding of Evaxion in 2008, Andreas has worked on developing Evaxion’s AI platforms including EDEN and PIONEER, as well as other *in silico* models enabling vaccine discovery and development in the areas of immuno-oncology and infectious disease.

### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of our directors and/or executive management.

### **Corporate Governance Practices**

We have a two-tier governance structure consisting of our board of directors and our executive management team. The two bodies are separate and have no overlapping members. The business address of our board of directors and executive management is the same as our business address: Bregade 34E, 1260 Copenhagen K, Denmark.

### *Board of Directors*

Our board of directors is responsible for our overall and strategic management and must ensure proper organization of our business. In addition, our board of directors is obligated to ensure that (i) bookkeeping and financial reporting procedures are satisfactory; (ii) adequate risk management and internal control procedures have been established; (iii) it receives ongoing information as necessary about our financial position; (iv) Evaxion’s executive officers perform their duties properly and as directed by our board of

directors; and (v) the financial resources of our company are adequate, and that our company has sufficient liquidity to meet its current and future liabilities as they become due.

In performing its duties, our board of directors is required to act in the interests of our company (including our shareholders) and our business as a whole. Our board of directors may generally make any decisions in furtherance of our objectives that are not delegated to our executive officers or that require the input of our shareholders either by virtue of our articles of association or by operation of Danish law. Typical shareholder decisions that our board of directors cannot resolve alone are: changes to the articles of association, elections of directors, elections of auditors, decisions to scrutinize our company's affairs, capital increases and decreases, payment of dividends, purchase of treasury shares, and decisions to merge, demerge or liquidate our company.

The general meeting of shareholders must elect no fewer than three and no more than seven members to our board of directors. A resolution by the general meeting of shareholders to appoint or dismiss directors requires a simple majority of the votes cast and there is no requirement for a specific quorum.

Under Danish corporate law, employees of companies that have employed at least 35 employees for the preceding three years are entitled to elect members of their board of directors corresponding to one-half of the members of the board of directors elected at the general meeting of shareholders. Directors elected by the employees are elected for terms of four years, and they hold the same rights and obligations as any director elected by the shareholders. We do not currently have employee representatives on our board of directors, as we have not employed 35 or more employees at any time during the prior three years.

Our board of directors elects its chairman. A quorum of our board of directors is established when more than half of the members of our board of directors are represented. Each director is entitled to cast one vote. For a complete description of these board governance matters, you should refer to our articles of association, as amended, which have been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Our board of directors may also adopt resolutions without a meeting with a simple majority, provided that such resolutions are adopted in writing and submitted to all members of our board of directors and provided that no director objects to adopting resolutions without conducting a meeting.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of the independence of its directors. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning such director's background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors determined that all of our directors are "independent directors" as defined under current rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq. In making such determination, our board of directors considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise their ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out their responsibilities. For an overview of our corporate governance principles, see the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Share Capital."

However, as a foreign private issuer, our board of directors is not required to hold regularly scheduled meetings at which only independent directors are present and we intend to comply with home country practices, which do not require executive sessions, in lieu of complying with Nasdaq Rule 5605(b)(2).

Additionally, in accordance with the exemption available to foreign private issuers under the Nasdaq rules, we do not intend to follow the Nasdaq rules with regard to the process of nominating directors, and instead, will follow Danish law, in accordance with which our board of directors (or a committee thereof) is authorized to recommend to our shareholders director nominees for election. Under the Danish Companies Act, nominations for directors also may be made upon the request of any shareholder.

As a "foreign private issuer," as defined by the SEC, although we are permitted to follow certain corporate governance practices of the Kingdom of Denmark instead of those otherwise required under the Nasdaq Rules applicable to domestic issuers, we intend to follow the Nasdaq corporate governance rules applicable to foreign private issuers. While we shall voluntarily follow most Nasdaq corporate governance rules that are applicable to Evaxion, we intend to take advantage of the following limited exemptions:

- exemption from filing quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and providing current reports on Form 8-K disclosing significant events within four days of their occurrence (however, we intend to furnish quarterly financial information under cover of Form 6-K);

- exemption from Section 16 rules regarding sales of ordinary shares by insiders, which will provide less data in this regard than the data provided to shareholders of United States companies that are subject to the Exchange Act; and
- exemption from the Nasdaq rules applicable to domestic issuers requiring disclosure within four business days of any determination to grant a waiver of the code of business conduct and ethics to directors and officers. Although we will require board of directors approval of any such waiver, we may choose not to disclose the waiver in the manner set forth in the Nasdaq rules, as permitted by the foreign private issuer exemption.

Except as stated above, we intend to substantially comply with the rules applicable to U.S. companies listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market. Furthermore, Nasdaq Rule 5615(a)(3) provides that a foreign private issuer may rely on home country corporate governance practices in lieu of certain of the rules in the Nasdaq Rule 5600 Series and Rule 5250(d), provided that we nevertheless comply with Nasdaq's Notification of Noncompliance requirement (Rule 5625) and the Voting Rights requirement (Rule 5640) and that we have an audit committee that satisfies Rule 5605(c)(3), consisting of committee members that meet the independence requirements of Rule 5605(c)(2)(A)(ii). Although we are permitted to follow certain corporate governance rules that conform to Danish requirements in lieu of many of the Nasdaq corporate governance rules, we intend to comply with the Nasdaq corporate governance rules applicable to foreign private issuers. We may utilize these exemptions for as long as we continue to qualify as a foreign private issuer.

Accordingly, our shareholders and holders of ADSs will not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq and the domestic reporting requirements of the SEC. We may utilize these exemptions for as long as we continue to qualify as a foreign private issuer. For an overview of our corporate governance principles, see the section titled "Description of Share Capital – Comparison of Danish Corporate Law and our Articles of Association and Delaware Corporate Law."

#### *Executive Management*

Our executive officers are in charge of the day-to-day management of our operations and are assisted in such duties by the other members of our executive management team. The executive officers must follow the guidelines and directions issued by the board of directors. Day-to-day management does not include decisions of an unusual nature or of major importance. Such decisions may only be made by executive management if specifically authorized by the board of directors, unless it will be detrimental to or adversely affect our company's activities to wait for authorization by the board of directors. If so, the board of directors must be notified of the decision as soon as possible.

#### **Committees of our Board of Directors**

Our board of directors has three standing committees: an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nomination and corporate governance committee.

#### *Audit Committee*

The audit committee consists of Helen M. Boudreau, Steven Projan and Roberto Prego, and assists the board of directors in overseeing our accounting and financial reporting processes. Ms. Boudreau serves as chairperson of the audit committee. The audit committee consists exclusively of members of our board of directors who are financially literate, and Ms. Boudreau is considered an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by applicable SEC rules and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under the applicable Nasdaq rules and regulations. Our board of directors has determined that all of the members of the audit committee satisfy the "independence" requirements set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and the Nasdaq rules. The audit committee will be governed by a charter that complies with Nasdaq rules.

The audit committee's responsibilities following the offering will include, among other things:

- recommending and supervising our external auditors;
- pre-approve all non-audit services to be provided by any external auditors exceeding a cap determined by our board of directors;

- providing our board of directors with advice regarding the proposed external auditors from time to time as well as evaluate the quality of work being performed by the external auditors;
- ensuring that appropriate policies with regard to hiring employees from our external auditors are in place;
- reviewing and monitoring the independence and quality of work being performed by our external auditors, especially the appropriateness of the provision of non-audit services;
- evaluating the information contained in our external financial reporting;
- reviewing our annual and quarterly financial statements prior to publication and/or filing (or submission, as the case may be) with the SEC;
- informing our board of directors of the result of the statutory audit, including the financial reporting process;
- monitoring the financial reporting process and submit recommendations or proposals to ensure its integrity;
- evaluating the “going-concern” principle, including any special assumptions, qualifications and/or uncertainties related thereto;
- evaluating the main accounting policies and principles applied including to make recommendations to our board of directors regarding whether these should be amended;
- evaluating significant accounting estimates and judgments made and changes hereto;
- reviewing and evaluating transactions with related parties;
- evaluating relevant risks and uncertainties for the relevant year, e.g. in relation to the outlook in the financial reporting;
- evaluating the overall presentation of our financial reporting in order to ensure that it provides a true and fair view of the financial position as well as our development and performance;
- evaluating our compliance with relevant audit and accounting related laws and regulations;
- supervising our internal audit program;
- such other matters that are specifically delegated to our audit committee by our board of directors from time to time; and
- meeting separately, periodically, with management, internal auditors and the independent auditor.

### ***Compensation Committee***

The compensation committee consists of Steven Projan and Jo Ann Suzich. Mr. Projan serves as chairperson of the compensation committee. Under SEC and Nasdaq rules, there are heightened independence standards for members of the compensation committee, including a prohibition against the receipt of any compensation from us other than standard director fees. Although foreign private issuers are not required to meet this heightened standard, all of our compensation committee members are expected to meet this heightened standard.

The compensation committee’s responsibilities include, among other things:

- continuously ensuring that the compensation of the members of our board of directors and our executive management is in accordance with our compensation policy and is consistent with the performance of the relevant member;
- annually reviewing and, if relevant, making recommendations for amendment of the compensation policy for the members of our board of directors and our executive management;
- annually reviewing the compensation level of our executive management and comparing it to the market level of management compensation among comparable companies;
- ensuring that agreements with the members of our executive management entitle us under special circumstances to reclaim in full or in part variable compensation that is paid on the basis of information,

which subsequently proves to be manifestly misstated (“claw-back”) and that termination/severance payments shall not exceed the aggregate compensation for the last two years;

- reviewing any proposals and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding any change to the compensation or contract terms of our executive management;
- reviewing any proposals and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding any severance payment to our executive management;
- making recommendations to our board of directors regarding the compensation of the members of our board of directors, including components and levels thereof.
- monitoring that the information in the annual report regarding the compensation of our board of directors and our executive management is correct, sufficient, and gives a true and fair view;
- ensuring that key compensation terms are disclosed accurately in connection with our annual reporting;
- making recommendations regarding the criteria for assessing the annual incentive and performance pay for our executive management;
- making recommendations to our board of directors at the start of each financial year regarding the criteria for determining the size of our incentive and performance pay for all employees for the present year and at the conclusion of each financial year, review and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding the size and allocation of the incentive and performance pay; and
- such other matters that are specifically delegated to the compensation committee by our board of directors from time to time.

#### *Nomination and Corporate Governance Committee*

The nomination and corporate governance committee consists of Roberto Prego and Marianne Søgaard. Mr. Prego serves as chairperson of the nomination and corporate governance committee.

The nomination and corporate governance committee’s responsibilities include, among other things:

- assisting the chairman of our board of directors with the annual evaluation of the effectiveness, achievements and competencies of our board of directors and executive management;
- annually reviewing developments in respect of independence criteria for our board of directors and executive management and review the composition of our board of directors and executive management in relation to independence;
- ensuring a formal, thorough and transparent process for selection and nomination of candidates to our board of directors taking into consideration the need for diversity as well as recommending that the majority of the members of our board of directors elected by the general meeting be independent;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the target figures and policy for the gender composition of our board of directors and other managerial positions;
- considering proposals for candidates to our board of directors and executive management submitted by relevant persons, including shareholders and members of our board of directors and executive management;
- recommending to our board of directors candidates and any changes to our board of directors and executive management, which shall include a review and assessment of potential candidates for our board of directors and executive management, including their qualifications, experience and other competences as well as any possible conflicts of interests such candidates may have;
- ensuring that recommendations for the nomination and/or replacement of members of our board of directors and executive management shall be prepared on the basis of the qualifications and competences deemed to be required by the Nomination Committee;
- ensuring that recommendations for the nomination and/or replacement of members of our board of directors and executive management shall be prepared in accordance with the target figures and policy for the gender composition of our board of directors and other managerial positions as set out by our board of directors;



- prepare descriptions of nominated candidates' qualifications, including information on other executive functions (e.g. memberships of management boards, boards of directors, supervisory boards, board committees etc.) in Danish and foreign companies as well as any demanding positions and tasks in organizations;
- annually make suggestions for appointment of members to the committees established by our board of directors; and
- such other matters that are specifically delegated to the nominating committee by our board of directors from time to time.

### **Code of Business Conduct**

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics, or code of conduct, which outlines the principles of legal and ethical business conduct under which we do business. The code of conduct applies to all of our directors and employees, including our executive management. The full text of the code of conduct will be made available on our website at [www.evaxion-biotech.com](http://www.evaxion-biotech.com). The information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of and is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus. We have included our website address as an inactive textual reference only. Any amendments to the provisions of the code of conduct will be made only after approval by our board of directors or committees thereof and will be disclosed on our website promptly following the date of such amendment or waiver. Any waivers from the provisions of the code of conduct for the benefit of a director or a member of executive management will be made only after approval by our board of directors or committee thereof and will be disclosed in accordance with applicable securities laws and any waiver from the provisions of the code of conduct for other employees may be made by our compliance officer or by our board of directors or committee thereof.

### **Compensation of Executive Management and Directors**

Our executive management consists of our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Business Officer, Chief Innovation Officer and Chief Financial Officer. The members of our executive management are eligible to receive an annual performance-based cash bonus subject to certain predefined corporate and individual goals as determined by our board of directors on an annual basis. The members of our executive management are also eligible to receive an extraordinary bonus at the discretion of our board of directors.

The following table presents compensation received by our executive management and our board of directors, for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. Compensation to our executive management includes compensation to Glenn S. Vraniak for the period from October 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019.

(in thousands of USD)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<b>Lars Staal Wegner(CEO)</b>		
Salary	220	238
Bonus	6	0
Other employee benefits	0	0
Total	<u>226</u>	<u>238</u>
<b>Glenn S. Vraniak (CFO)</b>		
Salary	0	88
Bonus	0	0
Total	<u>0</u>	<u>88</u>
<b>Niels Iverson Møller (CBO)</b>		
Salary	173	175
Bonus	5	0
Other employee benefits	0	0
Total	<u>178</u>	<u>175</u>
<b>Andreas Holm Mattson (CIO)</b>		
Salary	179	175
Bonus	5	0
Other employee benefits	0	0
Total	<u>184</u>	<u>175</u>

The following table lists aggregate compensation to our employee costs, including executive management and board of directors for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019:

(in thousands of USD)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<b>Employee costs, excluding Executive Management and Board of Directors</b>		
Salaries	1,112	1,919
Cash bonus	0	0
Share-based compensation	387	1,055
Pensions	70	96
Other social security contributions	10	12
Other staff costs	133	176
Total employee costs, excluding Executive Management and Board of Directors	<u>1,712</u>	<u>3,258</u>
<b>Executive Management compensation</b>		
Salaries	621	900
Cash bonus	0	0
Share-based compensation	1,157	956
Pensions	0	0
Other social security contributions	0	0
Other staff costs	0	0
Total Executive Management compensation	<u>1,778</u>	<u>1,856</u>
<b>Board of Directors compensation</b>		
Board and committee fees	0	0
Travel allowance	0	0
Share-based compensation	525	351
Total board of directors compensation	<u>525</u>	<u>351</u>
Total employee costs	<u>4,015</u>	<u>5,465</u>
<b>Recognized as follows in the Statement of Comprehensive Loss:</b>		
Research and development expenses	2,652	3,607
General and administrative expenses	1,363	1,858
Total employee costs	<u>4,015</u>	<u>5,465</u>
Average number of full-time employees	18	25
Number of full-time employees – December 31, 2019	20	36

The following table lists compensation to our board of directors for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

(in thousands of DKK)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<b>Kim Bjoernstrup (Chairman of the Board of Directors)<sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Board and committee fees	0	0
Travel allowance	0	0
Share-based compensation	0	0
Total	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

(in thousands of DKK)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<b>Helen M. Boudreau</b>		
Board and committee fees	0	0
Travel allowance	0	0
Share-based compensation	0	0
Total	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>Roberto Prego</b>		
Board and committee fees	0	0
Travel allowance	0	0
Share-based compensation	0	410
Total	<u>0</u>	<u>410</u>
<b>Steven Projan</b>		
Board and committee fees	0	0
Travel allowance	0	0
Share-based compensation	868	654
Total	<u>868</u>	<u>654</u>
<b>Jo Ann Suzich</b>		
Board and committee fees	0	0
Travel allowance	0	0
Share-based compensation	0	174
Total	<u>0</u>	<u>174</u>

(1) Mr. Bjoernstrup stepped down from his position as Chairperson of the Board effective November 4, 2020.

No member of the board of directors is entitled to any kind of compensation upon retirement from his or her position as a member of the board of directors. We have not allocated funds for any pension benefits, severance schemes or similar measures, or undertaken any other obligations to do so on behalf of the board of directors, and we have no obligation to do so.

#### *Executive Management Agreements*

##### **Lars Staal Wegner, M.D.**

In September 2020, we entered into an executive service contract with Dr. Wegner. The service contract confirms Dr. Wegner's employment by the Company since July 2017 and his title, his base salary, his eligibility for an annual bonus, and his eligibility for benefits and also provides for certain benefits upon termination of his employment under specified conditions. For the year ended December 31, 2020, Dr. Wegner is eligible to receive an annual bonus of up to 30% of his base salary in the form of warrants depending the company's performance for such year. Dr. Wegner's employment under the executive service contract continues until terminated by us or Dr. Wegner. We may terminate Dr. Wegner's employment for any reason with 12 months' notice and Dr. Wegner may terminate his employment with three months' notice.

##### **Glenn S. Vraniak**

In October 2019, we entered into an executive employment contract with Mr. Vraniak. The executive employment contract confirms Mr. Vraniak's title, his base salary, his eligibility for a bonus contingent upon the Company obtaining certain equity based financing, his eligibility for a bonus based on certain new targets, and his eligibility for benefits and also provides for certain benefits upon termination of his

employment under specified conditions. Mr. Vraniak's employment under the executive employment contract continues until terminated by us or Mr. Vraniak. Either the Company or Mr. Vraniak may terminate his employment with six months' notice, provided, however, we may terminate Mr. Vraniak's employment with one month's notice if, within a period of 12 consecutive months, Mr. Vraniak has been paid salary during an illness for a total of 120 days. In connection with the offering, Mr. Vraniak may be eligible to receive a cash bonus. This cash bonus will be payable if the offering is completed in accordance with specified terms set forth in Mr. Vraniak's employment agreement.

#### **Erik Deichmann Heegaard, Ph.D., DMSc**

In November 2020, we entered into an executive service contract with Dr. Heegaard. The executive service contract confirms that Dr. Heegaard will begin his employment as our CMO in early 2021. Dr. Heegaard's executive service contract also confirms his title, base salary, his eligibility for an annual bonus, and his eligibility for benefits and provides for certain benefits upon termination of his employment under specified conditions. Dr. Heegaard's employment under the executive service contract continues until terminated by us or Dr. Heegaard. We may terminate Dr. Heegaard's employment for any reason with 12 months' notice and Dr. Heegaard may terminate his employment with three months' notice.

#### **Niels Iversen Møller, M.D.**

In September 2020, we entered into an executive service contract with Dr. Møller. The executive service contract confirms Dr. Møller's title, his base salary, his eligibility for an annual bonus, and his eligibility for benefits and also provides for certain benefits upon termination of his employment under specified conditions. Dr. Møller is eligible to receive an annual bonus of up to one month of his base salary. Dr. Møller's employment under the executive service contract continues until terminated by us or Dr. Møller. We may terminate Dr. Møller's employment for any reason with 12 months' notice and Dr. Møller may terminate his employment with three months' notice.

#### **Andreas Holm Mattsson**

In September 2020, we entered into an executive service contract with Mr. Mattsson. The executive service contract confirms Mr. Mattsson's title, his base salary, his eligibility for an annual bonus, and his eligibility for benefits and also provides for certain benefits upon termination of his employment under specified conditions. Mr. Mattsson is eligible to receive an annual bonus of up to one month of his base salary. Mr. Mattsson's employment under the executive service contract continues until terminated by us or Mr. Mattsson. We may terminate Mr. Mattsson's employment for any reason with 12 months' notice and Mr. Mattsson may terminate his employment with three months' notice.

#### **Warrant Incentive Plan**

Our directors, executive management, employees, consultants, and advisors are eligible to participate in our warrant incentive program. Warrants have been issued by the board of directors pursuant to valid authorizations in our articles of association or by the shareholders acting in general meeting.

The terms and conditions of the warrants have, in accordance with applicable Danish laws and regulations, been incorporated into our articles of association as appendices 1-3 and 5. On December 17, 2020 our board of directors approved the issuance and allocation of 581,796 warrants. Said warrants were granted in the years 2018, 2019 and the first quarter of 2020, but were only formally issued on December 17, 2020. Our board of directors additionally issued and approved the issuance and allocation of 175,824 warrants on December 17, 2020, which were granted during the second, third and fourth quarter of 2020. The terms and conditions of warrants granted for the years 2016-2018 are set out in appendices 1-3 of our articles of association and the terms and conditions of warrants granted for years 2019 and 2020 are set out in appendix 5 of our articles of association.

Each warrant grants the holder the right to subscribe for one ordinary share of nominal DKK 1 against cash payment of the exercise price of DKK 1.

As of January 4, 2021, our board of directors is authorized to issue an additional 1,500,000 warrants during the period ending January 3, 2026.

The grant of warrants to any participant is at the discretion of our board of directors and based on the recommendation of our Compensation Committee. The board of directors may determine the terms and conditions of the warrants issued, including exercise periods, subscription price and adjustments caused by changes to our company's share capital.

Warrants granted for the years 2016 – 2018 vest upon certain exit or liquidation events, which include an event such as the closing of this offering. Warrants granted for the years 2019 and 2020 generally vest with 1/36<sup>th</sup> per month. In relation to all warrants granted and issued prior to the closing of this offering our board of directors has established four exercise windows in which warrants may be exercised following the completion of this offering. The first such exercise window was determined to begin 180 days following the closing of this offering.

No warrants may be exercised prior to such pre-determined exercise window.

For further information regarding our warrant incentive program, see the section herein entitled "Description of Share Capital— Our Warrants" and our articles of association which have been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The table below provides an overview of the warrants granted to our board of directors and executive management as of December 31, 2020.

Name	Grant Date	Number of Ordinary Shares Underlying Warrants <sup>(2)</sup>	Warrant Exercise Price DKK	Warrant Expiration Date
<b>Marianne Søgaard (Chairperson)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	2018/2019/2020	94,320	1	December 31, 2036
<b>Helen M. Boudreau (director)</b>	2020	5,436	1	December 31, 2036
<b>Jo Ann Suzich (director)</b>	2019/2020	10,260	1	December 31, 2036
<b>Roberto Prego (director)</b>	2017/2018/2020	27,036	1	December 31, 2036
<b>Steven Projan (director)</b>	2018/2019/2020	42,048	1	December 31, 2036
<b>Kim Bjoernstrup (director)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	—	0	—	—
<b>Lars Staal Wegner (CEO)</b>	2016/2017/2018/2020	852,264	1	December 31, 2036
<b>Niels Iverson Møller (CBO)</b>	—	0	—	—
<b>Andreas Holm Mattson (CIO)</b>	—	0	—	—
<b>Glenn S. Vraniak (CFO)</b>	2019	150,660	1	December 31, 2036

(1) Mr. Bjoernstrup stepped down from his position as Chair person of the Board effective November 4, 2020 and was replaced by Ms. Marianne Søgaard.

All warrants issued to our directors and executive management on or before December 31, 2020, confer the right to subscribe nominal DKK 1 shares against payment of DKK 1. Warrants may, however, not be exercised for a period of 180 days following the closing of this offering.

### Insurance and Indemnification

According to the Danish Companies Act, the general meeting is permitted to discharge our directors and members of our executive management from liability for any particular financial year based on a resolution relating to the period covered by the financial statements for the previous financial year. This discharge means that the general meeting will relieve such directors and members of our executive management from liability to us. However, the general meeting cannot discharge any claims by individual shareholders or other third parties. In addition, the discharge can be set aside in case the general meeting prior to its decision to discharge was not presented with all reasonable information necessary for the general meeting to assess the matter at hand.

Additionally, we have agreed to indemnify our directors and members of our executive management and employees, in relation to certain claims. We will not, however, indemnify our directors, executive management

and employees, in respect of: (i) claims against a person pursuant to Danish law raised before the Danish Courts, except claims arising from the offer, sale and listing of our securities in the United States and/or our subsequent status as a listed company in the United States, including in respect of our reports filed with or furnished to the SEC; (ii) claims against a person for damages and legal costs related to criminal and/or grossly negligent or willful acts or omissions committed by the indemnified person; (iii) claims against an indemnified person, which is attributable to the gaining or purported gaining of any profit or advantage to which the indemnified person or any related natural or legal person was not legally entitled; (iv) claims covered by insurance; (v) claims brought against the indemnified person by the Company or any subsidiary of the Company; and (vi) any sum payable to a regulatory authority by way of a penalty in respect of the indemnified person's personal non-compliance with any requirement of a regulatory nature howsoever arising. The indemnification will be limited to a maximum amount per claim per person equivalent to the gross proceeds obtained by us in connection with the offering of ADSs in the United States. The indemnification shall remain in force for a period of five years after the resignation of the indemnified person from the company or its subsidiaries, if the claims made within such period are related to such person's services to us.

There is a risk that such indemnification will be deemed void under Danish law, either because the indemnification is deemed contrary to the rules on discharge of liability in the Danish Companies Act (*Selskabsloven*) as set forth above, because the indemnification is deemed contrary to sections 19 and 23 of the Danish Liability and Compensation Act (*Erstatningsansvarsloven*), which contain mandatory provisions on recourse claims between an employee (including members of our executive management) and the company, or because the indemnification is deemed contrary to the general provisions of the Danish Contracts Act (*Aftaleloven*).

In addition, we provide our directors and executive management with directors' and officers' liability insurance.

#### **Director Compensation Policy**

Our board of directors and shareholders have approved and adopted a policy with respect to the compensation payable to our directors, which became effective as of January 1, 2021. Under this policy, each director will be eligible to receive compensation for his or her service on the board of directors and for service on each committee on which the director is a member, which will consist of annual cash retainers. Our directors will receive the following annual cash payments for their service in 2021:

<b>Position</b>	<b>Retainer</b>
Board Member	\$40,000
Board Chairperson	\$80,000
Audit Committee Chair	\$15,000
Compensation Committee Chair	\$ 4,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Chair	\$ 4,000
Audit Committee Member	\$ 4,000
Compensation Committee Member	\$ 4,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Chair	\$ 4,000

Directors may also receive equity awards.

Directors will be reimbursed for travel, food, lodging and other expenses directly related to their service as directors. Directors are also entitled to the protection provided by their indemnification agreements and the indemnification provisions in our current certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the completion.

## RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of our transactions since January 1, 2017 in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and in which any of our then directors, executive management or holders of more than 10% of any class of our voting securities at the time of such transaction, or any members of their immediate family, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

### **Share-based Awards to Directors and Executive Management**

We have granted share-based awards to certain of our directors and executive management. For more information regarding the warrants granted to our executive management and directors see the section herein entitled “Management – Compensation of Executive Management and Directors.”

### **Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered employment agreements with each member of our executive management and intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each member of our executive management and each of our directors. For more information see the sections herein entitled “Management – Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors – Employment Agreements” and “Management – Insurance and indemnification.”

### **Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions**

Prior to the offering, we have not had a formal policy regarding approval of transactions with related parties. We have adopted a related person transaction policy setting forth the policies and procedures for the identification, review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy covers, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we and a related person were or will be participants and the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, including purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness and guarantees of indebtedness. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our audit committee will consider all relevant facts and circumstances as appropriate, such as the purpose of the transaction, the availability of other sources of comparable products or services, whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm’s length transaction, management’s recommendation with respect to the proposed related person transaction, and the extent of the related person’s interest in the transaction.

### **Shareholders’ Agreement**

We and all of our then-existing shareholders entered into a shareholders agreement on April 7, 2020 (as amended, the Shareholders’ Agreement). The Shareholders’ Agreement defines the rights and obligations of the parties thereto as our shareholders and included, among other things, provisions on the composition of our board of directors and executive management, voting and approval requirements, share disposal restrictions, rights of first refusal, tag-along and drag-along rights. The Shareholders’ Agreement will automatically terminate upon the commencement of our listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market in connection with this offering.



## PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table presents information, as of January 4, 2021, regarding the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares (i) prior to the consummation of the offering and (ii) as adjusted to reflect the sale of our ADSs in the offering, for:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to own beneficially 5% or more of our outstanding ordinary shares;
- each of our directors and members of our executive management individually; and
- each of our directors and members of our executive management as a group.

The number of ordinary shares beneficially owned by each entity, person, and member of our board of directors or members of our executive management is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rules, beneficial ownership includes any ordinary shares over which the individual has sole or shared voting power or investment power as well as any ordinary shares that the individual has the right to acquire within 60 days of January 4, 2021 through the exercise of any option, warrant or other right. Except as otherwise indicated, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all ordinary shares held by that person.

The percentage of outstanding ordinary shares before the offering is computed on the basis of 16,198,668 ordinary shares, DKK 1 nominal value per share, each outstanding as of January 4, 2021.

The percentage of shares beneficially owned on a pro forma as adjusted basis after the offering is based on 19,198,668 shares to be outstanding after the offering after giving effect to the completion of this offering, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs from us, and 19,648,668 ordinary shares to be outstanding after the offering after giving effect to the completion of this offering and assuming full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs from us. Ordinary shares that a person has the right to acquire within 60 days of January 4, 2021 are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such rights, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person, except with respect to the percentage ownership of all members of our board of directors or executive management as a group. None of our shareholders has different voting rights from other shareholders. We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our company. Unless otherwise indicated, the business address for each beneficial owner is Bregade 34E, 1260 Copenhagen K, Denmark.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned before The Offering		Shares Beneficially Owned after The Offering		Percent of Shares Beneficially Owned Assuming Full Exercise of Underwriters' Option to Purchase Additional Shares
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
<i>5% or Greater Shareholders</i>					
NIMedical Holding ApS <sup>(1)</sup>	4,292,604	26.50	4,292,604	22.36	21.85
Mattsson Holding af 2008 ApS <sup>(2)</sup>	4,163,832	25.70	4,163,832	21.69	21.19
Punga Punga C.V. <sup>(3)</sup>	826,560	5.10	826,560	4.31	4.21
<i>Executive Management</i>					
Lars Staal Wegner <sup>(4)</sup>	182,124	1.12	182,124	*	*
Niels Iverson Møller <sup>(1)</sup>	4,292,604	26.50	4,292,604	22.36	21.85
Andreas Holm Mattson <sup>(2)</sup>	4,163,832	25.70	4,163,832	21.69	21.19
Glenn S. Vraniak	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Directors</i>					
Helen M. Boudreau	—	—	—	—	—
Roberto Prego	310,248	1.92	310,248	1.62	1.58
Steven Projan	27,288	*	27,288	*	*
Jo Ann Suzich	—	—	—	—	—
Marianne Søggaard	41,652	*	41,652	*	*
All current directors and executive management, as a group (9 persons)	9,017,748	55.67	9,017,748	46.97	45.89

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%

(1) Consists of 4,292,604 ordinary shares held by NIMedical Holding ApS, which is a personal investment company wholly-owned by Dr. Møller.

(2) Consists of 4,163,832 ordinary shares held by Mattsson Holding af 2008 ApS, which is a personal investment company wholly-owned by Mr. Mattsson.

(3) Punga Punga C.V. is a privately held investment company. Mr. Guillermo Zuloaga, Sr., has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares. The principal business address of Punga Punga C.V. is 45 Pareraweg Willemstad, Curaçao. The business for Punga Punga C.V. is c/o Professor J.H. Bavincklaan, 7 1183 AT Amstelveen, The Netherlands Attn.: Guillermo Zuloaga.

(4) Consists of (a) 181,872 ordinary shares held by Lars Staal Wegner and 252 shares held by Steels Holding 2 ApS, which is a personal investment company wholly-owned by Dr. Wegner.

#### Holdings by United States Shareholders

As of January 4, 2021, approximately 8% of our issued and outstanding ordinary shares were held by approximately 12 United States record holders. The number of individual holders of record is based exclusively upon our share register and does not address whether a share or shares may be held by the holder of record on behalf of more than one person or institution who may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of a share or shares in our company.

#### Significant Changes in Percentage Ownership

We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our company. See also "Related Party Transactions" for information relating to changes in the holdings of our major shareholders over the last three years.

## DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

The following describes our issued share capital, summarizes the material provisions of our articles of association and highlights certain differences in corporate law in the Kingdom of Denmark and Delaware corporate law, the law under which many publicly listed companies in the United States are incorporated. Please note that this summary is not intended to be exhaustive. For further information, please refer to the full version of our articles of association, which are included as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### Introduction

Set forth below is a summary of certain information concerning our share capital as well as a description of certain provisions of our articles of association and relevant provisions of the Danish Companies Act. The summary includes certain references to and descriptions of material provisions of our articles of association to be effective in connection with the consummation of the offering and Danish law in force as of the date of this prospectus. The summary below contains only material information concerning our share capital and corporate status and does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our articles of association. Further, please note that as an ADS holder you will not be treated as one of our shareholders and will not have any shareholder rights.

### General

We were incorporated under the laws of the Kingdom of Denmark on August 11, 2008, as a private limited liability company (in Danish: *Anpartsselskab*, or *ApS*) and are registered with the Danish Business Authority (in Danish: *Erhvervsstyrelsen*) in Copenhagen, Denmark under registration number 31762863. On March 29, 2019, our company was converted into a public limited liability company (in Danish: *Aktieselskab*, or *A/S*). Our principal executive offices are located at Bregade 34E, 1260 Copenhagen K, Denmark and our telephone number is +45 53 53 18 50. Our website address is [www.evaxion-biotech.com](http://www.evaxion-biotech.com).

The information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of and is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus. We have included our website address as an inactive textual reference only.

### Development of Share Capital

As of January 4, 2021, our registered, issued and outstanding share capital was nominal DKK 16,198,668 divided into 16,198,668 ordinary shares of DKK 1, after giving effect to the 2 for 1 stock split on January 4, 2021 and the 17 for 1 bonus share issuance on January 4, 2021. The development of our share capital since December 31, 2016 to January 4, 2021 is set forth in the table below. The below Price Per share (DKK) is based on the registrations with the Danish Business Authority.

Date	Transaction	Share Capital After Transaction	Price Per share (DKK)
August 2008	Formation (Nominal DKK 1)	250,000	1.00
March 2014	Cash contribution (Nominal DKK 1)	268,148	120.00
December 2014	Cash contribution (Nominal DKK 1)	316,751	178.22
December 2015	Cash contribution (Nominal DKK 1)	336,549	435.76
March 2016	Cash contribution (Nominal DKK 1)	342,880	432.12
September 2017	Cash contribution (Nominal DKK 1)	358,806	1,034.75
March 2019	Transfer of reserves (Nominal DKK 1)	717,612	1.00
July 2019	Cash contribution and debt conversion (Nominal DKK 1)	836,994	914.71(avg)
December 2019	Cash contribution (Nominal DKK 1)	843,564	1,037.50
September 2020	Cash contribution (Nominal DKK 1)	884,974	1,002.90
October 2020	Cash contribution (Nominal DKK 1)	899,926	1,008.45
January 2021	Share split 2-for-1 (Nominal DKK 1)	899,926	—
January 2021	Bonus share issuance 17-for-1(Nominal DKK 1)	16,198,668	—

### Authorizations to the Board of Directors

Our board of directors is authorized to increase the share capital as follows:

In connection with the offering, our board of directors is authorized to increase our share capital by up to nominal DKK 4,000,000 without pre-emptive subscription rights for existing shareholders in connection with cash contributions at market value relating to the offering.

- Following the offering, our board of directors will be authorized to increase our share capital (i) by up to nominal DKK 5,500,000 without pre-emptive subscription rights for existing shareholders in connection with cash contributions, debt conversion and contributions in kind; provided, however, that the capital increases are carried out at market value and (ii) by up to nominal DKK 5,500,000, with pre-emptive subscription rights for existing shareholders in connection with cash contributions.
- Following the offering, our board of directors will be authorized to issue warrants and to increase our share capital by up to nominal DKK 1,500,000 without pre-emptive subscription rights for existing shareholders in connection with the exercise, if any, of said warrants and to determine the terms and conditions thereof.
- Following the offering, our board of directors will, without pre-emptive rights for the existing shareholders, be authorized to obtain loans against issuance of convertible bonds which confer the right to subscribe up to nominal DKK 1,000,000. The convertible bonds shall be offered at a subscription price and a conversion price that correspond in aggregate to at least the market price of the shares at the time of the decision of our board of directors. The loans shall be paid in cash and our board of directors shall determine the terms and conditions for the convertible bonds.

The above authorizations are valid until January 3, 2026, except for the authorization to issue shares in connection with the offering.

### The ADSs

We intend to apply to have the ADSs listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “EVAX.”

Initial settlement of the ADSs issued in the offering will take place on the consummation date of the offering through The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, in accordance with its customary settlement procedures for equity securities. Each person owning ADSs held through DTC must rely on the procedures thereof and on institutions that have accounts therewith to exercise any rights of a holder of the ADSs.

### Our Warrants

We have established warrant programs for members of our board of directors, our executive management, other employees, consultants and advisors. Under the terms of our warrant plans, warrants are issued to our directors, executive management and employees, on a discretionary basis following consultation with and recommendation from our Compensation Committee. All warrants have been issued by the general meeting or by our board of directors pursuant to valid authorizations in our articles of association and the terms and conditions have, in accordance with the Danish Companies Act, been incorporated in our articles of association.

The description below merely contains a summary of the applicable terms and conditions and does not purport to be complete. As of January 4, 2021, we have issued and outstanding 2,228,256 warrants (excluding the EIB warrants) that each confer the right to subscribe to nominal DKK 1 shares. Our warrants have previously been granted, on the dates, and with exercise prices as set forth below:

Grant Date	Vesting Period	Expiration Date	Exercise Price	Number of Warrants
December 19, 2016	Upon an IPO Event	December 31, 2036	DKK 1.0	758,448
December 10, 2017	Upon an IPO Event	December 31, 2036	DKK 1.0	632,700

Grant Date	Vesting Period	Expiration Date	Exercise Price	Number of Warrants
December 19, 2017	Upon an IPO Event	December 31, 2036	DKK 1.0	141,804
December 17, 2020	Upon Exit/1/36 per month	December 31, 2036	DKK 1.0	757,620
Lapsed or annulled without exercise				(62,316)
				<u>2,228,256</u>

On December 17, 2020, our board of directors issued 757,620 warrants related to 2018 – 2020. In addition, we have issued 351,036 to EIB on December 17, 2020, which are expected to be cash settled. For a more detailed description of the EIB Warrants see the section below entitled “– Our EIB Warrants.”

#### *Vesting Principles Generally*

Our warrants issued in 2016-2017 (and in 2020 when relating to 2018) vest upon certain liquidity events, which includes an event such as the offering. Our board of directors has established four exercise windows in which warrants may be exercised following closing of this offering. In this connection, the board of directors has established an initial exercise window to be at least 180 days following the closing of this offering.

For the 331,632 warrants granted as per 2019 (issued in 2020), 117,612 warrants were fully vested on the date of grant and 214,020 warrants vest with 1/36 per month from date of grant. For the 236,196 warrants granted and issued in 2020, 120,888 warrants were fully vested on the date of issuance, 6,084 vest with 1/36 per month starting on January 1, 2020, 19,008 warrants vest three years from the date of joining us, 90,216 warrants vest with 1/36 per month starting on January 1, 2021.

There are certain restrictions on exercise in the event that warrant holders terminate their employment or are dismissed for prior to exercise.

#### *Adjustments*

Warrant holders are entitled to an adjustment of the number of warrants issued and/or the exercise price applicable in the event of certain changes to our share capital at a price other than the market price. Events giving rise to an adjustment include, among other things, increases or decreases to our share capital at a price below or above market value, respectively, and issuance of bonus shares. For the purpose of implementing the capital increases necessary in connection with the exercise of warrants, our board of directors has been authorized to increase our share capital by one or more issuances of shares with a total nominal value corresponding to the number of warrants issued upon cash payment of the exercise price without any pre-emptive subscription rights to existing shareholders.

#### **Our EIB Warrants**

In connection with the EIB Loan Agreement, we agreed to issue the EIB Warrants to EIB in the event we make draws on the EIB Loan. Under the terms of the EIB Warrant Agreement, we are obligated to issue up to an aggregate of 1,047,744 EIB Warrants in three separate tranches with each tranche of EIB Warrants to be issued upon a draw down of a tranche of the EIB Loan in accordance with the following schedule: (i) 351,036 EIB Warrants upon a draw down of the first tranche of the EIB Loan in the amount of €7.0 million; (ii) 345,672 EIB Warrants upon a draw down of the second tranche of the EIB Loan in the amount of €6.0 million, upon shareholders approval and (iii) 351,036 EIB Warrants upon a draw down of the third and final tranche of the EIB Loan in the amount of €7.0 million, upon shareholders approval. In November 2020, we initiated the process of making a draw down on the first tranche of the EIB Loan in the amount of €7.0 million and, in connection therewith, on December 17, 2020, our board of directors approved the issuance of 351,036 EIB Warrants to EIB.

Under the terms of the EIB Warrant Agreement, each EIB Warrant entitles EIB to subscribe for one ordinary share, nominal DKK 1, at an exercise price of DKK 1 per ordinary share. In addition, EIB has the

right to cause us to net settle the exercise of the EIB Warrants in cash based on the value of our ordinary shares on the date of exercise thereof. Finally, upon the occurrence of certain events, including the completion of this offering, the prepayment of the EIB Loan, the sale of all or substantially all of our issued share capital or assets, a change in control transaction, or Messrs. Mattson and Moller cease to own and control directly or indirectly 25% or more of the voting rights or economic interest of our company, EIB has the right, but not the obligation, to cause us to purchase any EIB Warrant, or the Put Right. If EIB exercise its Put Right, we are required to pay EIB an amount equal to the volume weighted average price per ordinary share, or VWAP, for a period of six months following the exercise of such Put Right. In the first six months following the completion of this offering, the VWAP price to be paid by us is calculated for the entire period from the completion of this offering until the exercise of the Put Right.

Under Article 18, Paragraph 2 of the Statute of the European Investment Bank, or the EIB Statute, establishing EIB, a direct equity investment by EIB requires a separate authorization from the EIB Board of Governors pursuant to which the EIB Board of Directors, acting by qualified majority, has to establish the terms and conditions of such direct equity investment. As of the date of this prospectus, the EIB Board of Governors has not granted any such special authorization to the EIB Board of Directors. Under the EIB Statute, in the absence of a separate authorization from the EIB Board of Governors, commercial shareholdings financed from EIB's own resources are not allowed. Since the EIB Loan is being made from EIB's own resources, the EIB Statute does not allow EIB to acquire any of our ordinary shares, therefore, we fully expect that if and when EIB exercises the EIB Warrants it will do so on either a net cash settlement basis or by means of exercising its Put Right. In either case, we may not have sufficient funds on hand to pay such amounts in which case we may be required to use a portion of the proceeds from this offering in order to meet our obligations to pay the amounts due and payable to EIB upon the exercise of the EIB Warrants.

Under the terms of the EIB Warrant Agreement, EIB may not exercise the EIB Warrants and cause us to settle the exercise of the EIB Warrants on a net cash basis or pursuant to its Put Right, for a period of 180 days from the date of the completion of this offering, provided that such lock-up arrangement shall cease to be effective in the event there is a material adverse event relating to our company as determined in accordance with ordinary principles of Danish law.

The number of our ordinary shares that may be subject to either net cash settlement or EIB's Put Right upon the exercise of the EIB Warrants are subject to adjustment in the event of changes to our capital structure which are not carried out at the then current market price, provided that there shall be no such adjustment as a result of the issuance of additional shares or warrants to employees as well as for any future exercise of such warrants. In addition, the EIB Warrants are not subject to any adjustment in the event of any capital increases in directed issuances or our ordinary shares following the completion of this offering with customary discounts of up to 10% of the market price.

#### **Shareholders' Register**

We are obligated to maintain an owners' register (DK: *ejerbog*). The owners' register is maintained by Computershare A/S (company registration number (CVR) no. 27088899), Lottenborgvej 26 D, 1., DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark, our Danish share registrar and transfer agent. It is mandatory that the owners' register is maintained within the European Union and that it is available to public authorities.

As of December 15, 2019, the Danish Companies Act includes a provision whereby public and private limited liability companies are required to register with the Danish Business Authority information regarding shareholders who own at least 5% of the share capital or the voting rights. Pursuant to this provision, we will file registrations with the Public Owners' Register of the Danish Business Authority. Shareholders that exceed or fall below the ownership threshold must notify us and we will subsequently file the information with the Danish Business Authority. Reporting is further required upon passing or falling below thresholds of 10, 15, 20, 25, 50, 90, and 100%.

## **Articles of Association and Danish Corporate Law**

At the extraordinary general meeting of shareholders on January 4, 2021 our shareholders resolved to amend our articles of association. The following resolutions came into effect:

- Adoption of the authorizations set out above in the section entitled “Description of Share Capital – Authorizations to the Board of Directors”;
- A stock split of 2-for-1 ordinary share, changing the nominal denomination of our shares from DKK 2 to DKK 1; and
- A bonus share issuance of 17-for-1 ordinary share.

### ***Objects Clause***

Our corporate object, as set out in article 1.2 of our articles of association, is to create advanced software that enables the development of novel immune therapies and vaccines.

### ***Summary of Provisions Regarding the Board of Directors***

Pursuant to our articles of association, our Board shall be elected by our shareholders at the general meeting and shall be composed of not less than three and no more than seven members. With respect to the duration of the term which our directors severally hold office, the board of directors is elected to serve for a term of one year subject to re-election at the next annual general meeting of shareholders or until their successors have been duly elected and qualified, subject to their earlier removal, retirement or death.

Currently, the board of directors consists of five members who are elected by the shareholders.

The board of directors shall appoint and employ an executive management consisting of one to seven members to attend to our day-to-day management, and the board of directors shall determine the terms and conditions of their employment.

### ***Voting Rights***

Each shareholder is entitled to one vote for each share owned at the time of any general meeting. As compared with Danish citizens, there are no limitations under the articles of association or under Danish law on the rights of foreigners or non-Danish citizens to hold or vote our ordinary shares.

### ***Dividend Rights***

Our shareholders may at general meetings authorize the distribution of ordinary and extraordinary dividends. Our shareholders may not distribute dividends in excess of the recommendation from our board of directors and may only pay out dividends from our distributable reserves, which are defined as results from operations carried forward and reserves that are not bound by law after deduction of loss carried forward.

Our shareholders are eligible to receive any dividends declared and paid out. However, we have not to date declared or paid any dividends and we currently intend to retain all available financial resources and any earnings generated by our operations for use in the business and we do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. The payment of any dividends in the future will depend on a number of factors, including our future earnings, capital requirements, financial condition and future prospects, applicable restrictions on the payment of dividends under Danish law and other factors that our board of directors may consider relevant.

See “Taxation” for a summary of certain tax consequences in respect of dividends or distributions to holders of our ordinary shares or ADSs.

### ***Pre-emptive Subscription Rights***

Under Danish law, all shareholders have pre-emptive subscription rights in connection with capital increases that are carried out as cash contributions. An increase in share capital can be resolved by the shareholders

at a general meeting or by the board of directors pursuant to an authorization given by the shareholders. In connection with an increase of a company's share capital, the shareholders may, by resolution at a general meeting, approve deviations from the general Danish pre-emptive rights of the shareholders. Under the Danish Companies Act, such resolution must be adopted by the affirmative vote of shareholders holding at least a two-thirds majority of the votes cast and the share capital represented at the general meeting, and requires that such capital increases will be carried out as a cash contribution at market price.

The board of directors may resolve to increase our share capital without pre-emptive subscription rights for existing shareholders pursuant to the authorizations set forth above under the caption "Development of Share Capital".

Unless future issuances of new shares and/or pre-emptive rights are registered under the Securities Act or with any authority outside Denmark, United States shareholders and shareholders in jurisdictions outside Denmark may be unable to exercise their pre-emptive subscription rights.

#### ***Rights on Liquidation***

Upon a liquidation or winding-up of the Company, shareholders will be entitled to participate, in proportion to their respective shareholdings, in any surplus assets remaining after payment of our creditors.

#### ***Limitations on Holding of Shares***

There are no limitations on the right to hold shares under the articles of association or Danish law.

#### ***Disclosure Requirements***

Pursuant to Section 55 of the Danish Companies Act, a shareholder is required to notify us when such shareholder's stake represents 5% or more of the voting rights in our company or the nominal value accounts for 5% or more of the share capital, and when a change of a holding already notified entails that the limits of 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 50, 90 or 100% and the limits of one-third and two-thirds of the share capital's voting rights or nominal value are reached or are no longer reached. The notification shall be given within two weeks following the date when the limits are reached or are no longer reached. This also applies to beneficial holders of our ordinary shares, such as holders of the ADSs.

The notification shall provide information about the full name, address or, in the case of undertakings, registered office, the number of shares and their nominal value and share classes as well as information about the basis on which the calculation of the holdings has been made. In the event that the shareholder is a non-resident company or citizen of Denmark, the notification shall include documentation, which clearly identifies the owner. The company shall cause the notification to be entered in the owners' register.

#### ***General Meetings***

The general meeting of shareholders is the highest authority in all matters, subject to the limitations provided by Danish law and the articles of association. The annual general meeting shall be held in the Greater Copenhagen area not later than the end of May in each year.

At the annual general meeting, the audited annual report is submitted for approval, together with the proposed appropriations of profit/treatment of loss, the election of the board of directors and election of our auditors. In addition, the board of directors reports on our activities during the past year.

General meetings are convened by the board of directors with a minimum of two weeks' notice and a maximum of four weeks' notice. A convening notice will also be forwarded to shareholders recorded in our owners' register, who have requested such notification and by publication in the Danish Business Authority's computerized information system and on the company's website.

At the latest, two weeks before a general meeting (inclusive of the day of the general meeting), we shall make the following information and documents available at our offices:

- the convening notice,



- the documents that shall be presented at the general meeting, and
- the agenda and the complete proposals.

Shareholders are entitled to attend general meetings, either in person or by proxy.

Any shareholder is entitled to submit proposals to be discussed at the general meetings. However, proposals by the shareholders to be considered at the annual general meeting must be submitted in writing to the board of directors not later than six weeks prior to the general meeting.

Extraordinary general meetings must be held upon resolution of a general meeting to hold such a meeting or upon request of, the board of directors, our auditors or shareholders representing at least 1/20 of the registered share capital or such lower percentage as our articles of association may provide. Our articles of association do not state such lower percentage.

Holders of ADSs are not entitled to directly receive notices or other materials and may not attend or vote at general meetings.

### ***Resolutions in General Meetings***

Resolutions made by the general meeting generally may be adopted by a simple majority of the votes cast, subject only to the mandatory provisions of the Danish Companies Act and our articles of association. Resolutions concerning all amendments to the articles of association must be passed by two-thirds of the votes cast as well as two-thirds of the share capital represented at the general meeting. Certain resolutions, which limit a shareholder's ownership or voting rights, are subject to approval by a nine-tenth majority of the votes cast and the share capital represented at the general meeting. Decisions to impose or increase any obligations of the shareholders towards the company require unanimity.

### ***Quorum Requirements***

There are no quorum requirements generally applicable to general meetings of shareholders. To this extent, our practice varies from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(c), which requires an issuer to provide in its bylaws for a generally applicable quorum, and that such quorum may not be less than one-third of the outstanding voting shares.

### ***Squeeze out***

According to Section 73 of the Danish Companies Act, a minority shareholder may require a majority shareholder that holds more than 90% of the company's registered share capital and the corresponding voting rights to redeem his or her shares. Similarly, a majority shareholder holding more than 90% of the company's share capital and the corresponding voting rights may, according to Section 70 of the same act, redeem the minority shareholder's shares. In the event that the parties cannot agree to the terms of redemption and the valuation basis of the redemption price, this shall be determined by an independent evaluator appointed by the court for the district in which the registered office of the company is situated (i.e. currently the Copenhagen City Court).

### **Comparison of Danish Corporate Law and our Articles of Association and Delaware Corporate Law**

The following comparison between Danish corporate law, which applies to us, and Delaware corporate law, the law under which many publicly listed companies in the United States are incorporated, discusses additional matters not otherwise described in this prospectus. This summary is subject to Danish law, including the Danish Companies Act, and Delaware corporation law, including the Delaware General Corporation Law. Further, please note that as an ADS holder you will not be treated as one of our shareholders and will not have any shareholder rights.

### **Duties of Directors**

*Denmark.* Public limited liability companies in Denmark are usually subject to a two-tier governance structure with the board of directors having the ultimate responsibility for the overall supervision and

strategic management of the company in question and with an executive board/management being responsible for the day-to-day operations. Each Director and member of the executive board/management is under a fiduciary duty to act in the interest of the company, but shall also take into account the interests of the creditors and the shareholders. Under Danish law, the members of the board of directors and executive management of a limited liability company are liable for losses caused by negligence whether shareholders, creditors or the company itself suffers such losses. They may also be liable for wrongful information given in the annual financial statements or any other public announcements from the company. An investor suing for damages is required to prove its claim with regard to the incurred loss, negligence and causation. Danish courts, when assessing negligence, have been reluctant to impose liability unless the directors and officers neglected clear and specific duties. This is also the case when it comes to liability with regard to public offerings or liability with regard to any other public information issued by the company.

*Delaware.* The board of directors bears the ultimate responsibility for managing the business and affairs of a corporation. In discharging this function, directors of a Delaware corporation owe fiduciary duties of care and loyalty to the corporation and to its stockholders. Delaware courts have decided that the directors of a Delaware corporation are required to exercise informed business judgment in the performance of their duties. Informed business judgment means that the directors have informed themselves of all material information reasonably available to them. Delaware courts have also imposed a heightened standard of conduct upon directors of a Delaware corporation who take any action designed to defeat a threatened change in control of the corporation. In addition, under Delaware law, when the board of directors of a Delaware corporation approves the sale or break-up of a corporation, the board of directors may, in certain circumstances, have a duty to obtain the highest value reasonably available to the shareholders.

#### **Terms of the Members of our Board of Directors**

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, the members of the board of directors of a limited liability company are generally appointed for an individual term of one year (terms may have a maximum period of 4 years). There is no limit in the number of consecutive terms the directors may serve. Pursuant to our articles of association, our directors are appointed by the general meeting of shareholders for a term of one year. Election of directors is, according to our articles of association, an item that shall be included on the agenda for the annual general meeting.

At the general meeting, shareholders are entitled at all times to dismiss a director elected by the general meeting by a simple majority vote.

Pursuant to the Danish Companies Act, in a limited liability company that employed an average of at least 35 employees in the preceding three years, the employees are entitled to elect a minimum of two representatives and alternate members to the company's board of directors and up to one half the number of the shareholder elected directors. If the number of representatives to be elected by the employees is not a whole number, such number must be rounded up. However, our company currently employs less than an average of 35 employees and consequently our employees are not entitled to demand representation on our board of directors.

*Delaware.* The Delaware General Corporation Law generally provides for a one-year term for directors, but permits directorships to be divided into up to three classes, of relatively equal size, with up to three-year terms, with the years for each class expiring in different years, if permitted by the certificate of incorporation, an initial bylaw or a bylaw adopted by the stockholders. A director elected to serve a term on a "classified" board may not be removed by stockholders without cause. There is no limit in the number of terms a director may serve.

#### **Director Vacancies**

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, new directors are elected by the shareholders in a general meeting also in the event of vacancies. A general meeting will thus have to be convened in order to fill a vacancy on the board of directors. However, the board of directors may choose to wait to fill vacancies until the next annual general meeting of the company, provided that the number of remaining directors is more than two, and provided that the remaining directors can still constitute a quorum. It is only a statutory requirement to convene a general meeting to fill vacancies if the number of remaining members on the board is less than three.

*Delaware.* The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that vacancies and newly created directorships may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office (even though less than a quorum) unless (1) otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation or (2) the certificate of incorporation directs that a particular class of stock is to elect such director, in which case any other directors elected by such class, or a sole remaining director elected by such class, will fill such vacancy.

#### ***Conflict-of-interest Transactions***

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, directors may not take part in any matter or decision-making that involves a subject or transaction in relation to which the director has a conflict of interest with us.

*Delaware.* The Delaware General Corporation Law generally permits transactions involving a Delaware corporation and an interested director of that corporation if:

- the material facts as to the director’s relationship or interest are disclosed and a majority of disinterested directors consent;
- the material facts are disclosed as to the director’s relationship or interest and a majority of shares entitled to vote thereon consent; or
- the transaction is fair to the corporation at the time it is authorized by the board of directors, a committee of the board of directors or the stockholders.

#### ***Proxy Voting by Directors***

*Denmark.* In the event that a director in a Danish limited liability company is unable to participate in a board meeting, the elected alternate, if any, shall be given access to participate in the board meeting. Unless the board of directors has decided otherwise, or as otherwise is set out in the articles of association, the director in question may grant a power of attorney to another director, provided that this is considered safe considering the agenda in question.

*Delaware.* A director of a Delaware corporation may not issue a proxy representing the director’s voting rights as a director.

#### ***Shareholder Rights***

##### *Notice of Meeting*

*Denmark.* According to the Danish Companies Act, general meetings in limited liability companies shall be convened by the board of directors with a minimum of two weeks’ notice and a maximum of four weeks’ notice as set forth in the articles of association. A convening notice shall also be forwarded to shareholders recorded in our owners’ register, who have requested such notification. There are specific requirements as to the information and documentation required to be disclosed in connection with the convening notice.

*Delaware.* Under Delaware law, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws, written notice of any meeting of the stockholders must be given to each stockholder entitled to vote at the meeting not less than ten nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting and shall specify the place, date, hour, and purpose or purposes of the meeting.

##### *Voting Rights*

*Denmark.* Each ordinary share confers the right to cast one vote at the general meeting of shareholders, unless the articles of association provide otherwise. Each holder of ordinary shares may cast as many votes as it holds shares. Shares that are held by us or our direct or indirect subsidiaries do not confer the right to vote.

*Delaware.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, each stockholder is entitled to one vote per share of stock, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. In addition, the certificate of incorporation may provide for cumulative voting at all elections of directors of the corporation, or at elections held under specified circumstances. Either the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws may specify

the number of shares and/or the amount of other securities that must be represented at a meeting in order to constitute a quorum, but in no event can a quorum consist of less than one third of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting.

Stockholders as of the record date for the meeting are entitled to vote at the meeting, and the board of directors may fix a record date that is no more than 60 nor less than ten days before the date of the meeting, and if no record date is set then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. The determination of the stockholders of record entitled to notice or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting, but the board of directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

#### *Shareholder Proposals*

*Denmark.* According to the Danish Companies Act, extraordinary general meetings of shareholders will be held whenever our board of directors or our appointed auditor requires. In addition, one or more shareholders representing at least 1/20th of the registered share capital of the company may, in writing, require that a general meeting be convened. If such a demand is forwarded, the board of directors shall convene the general meeting within two weeks thereafter.

All shareholders have the right to present proposals for adoption at the annual general meeting, provided that the proposals are forwarded at the latest six weeks prior thereto. In the event that the proposal is received at a later date, the board of directors will decide whether the proposal has been forwarded in due time to be included on the agenda. Any business not included on the agenda may be transacted by the general meeting only if all shareholders' consent.

*Delaware.* Delaware law does not specifically grant stockholders the right to bring business before an annual or special meeting of stockholders. However, if a Delaware corporation is subject to the SEC's proxy rules, a stockholder who owns at least \$2,000 in market value, or 1% of the corporation's securities entitled to vote, may propose a matter for a vote at an annual or special meeting in accordance with those rules.

#### *Action by Written Consent*

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, it is permissible for shareholders to take action and pass resolutions by written consent in the event of unanimity; however, this will normally not be the case in listed companies and for a listed company, this method of adopting resolutions is generally not feasible.

*Delaware.* Although permitted by Delaware law, publicly listed companies do not typically permit stockholders of a corporation to take action by written consent.

#### *Appraisal Rights*

*Denmark.* The concept of appraisal rights does not exist under Danish law, except in connection with statutory redemptions rights according to the Danish Companies Act.

According to Section 73 of the Danish Companies Act, a minority shareholder may require a majority shareholder that holds more than 90% of the company's registered share capital to redeem his or her shares. Similarly, a majority shareholder holding more than 90% of the company's share capital may, according to Section 70 of the same act, squeeze out the minority shareholders. In the event that the parties cannot agree to the redemption squeeze out price, this shall be determined by an independent evaluator appointed by the court. Additionally, there are specific regulations in Sections 249, 267, 285 and 305 of the Danish Companies Act that require compensation in the event of national or cross-border mergers and demergers. Moreover, shareholders who vote against a cross-border merger or demerger are, according to Sections 286 and 306 of the Danish Companies Act, entitled to have their shares redeemed.

*Delaware.* The Delaware General Corporation Law provides for stockholder appraisal rights, or the right to demand payment in cash of the judicially determined fair value of the stockholder's shares, in connection with certain mergers and consolidations.

*Shareholder Suits*

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, only a company itself can bring a civil action against a third party; an individual shareholder does not have the right to bring an action on behalf of a company. An individual shareholder may, in its own name, have an individual right to take action against such third party in the event that the cause for the liability of that third party also constitutes a negligent act directly against such individual shareholder.

*Delaware.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a stockholder may bring a derivative action on behalf of the corporation to enforce the rights of the corporation. An individual also may commence a class action suit on behalf of himself and other similarly situated stockholders where the requirements for maintaining a class action under Delaware law have been met. A person may institute and maintain such a suit only if that person was a stockholder at the time of the transaction which is the subject of the suit. In addition, under Delaware case law, the plaintiff normally must be a stockholder at the time of the transaction that is the subject of the suit and throughout the duration of the derivative suit. Delaware law also requires that the derivative plaintiff make a demand on the directors of the corporation to assert the corporate claim before the suit may be prosecuted by the derivative plaintiff in court, unless such a demand would be futile.

***Repurchase of Shares***

*Denmark.* Danish limited liability companies may not subscribe for newly issued shares in their own capital. Such company may, however, according to the Danish Companies Act Sections 196-201, acquire fully paid shares of its own capital provided that the board of directors has been authorized thereto by the shareholders acting in a general meeting. Such authorization can only be given for a maximum period of five years and the authorization shall fix (i) the maximum value of the shares and (ii) the minimum and the highest amount that the company may pay for the shares. Shares may generally only be acquired using distributable reserves.

*Delaware.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may purchase or redeem its own shares unless the capital of the corporation is impaired or the purchase or redemption would cause an impairment of the capital of the corporation. A Delaware corporation may, however, purchase or redeem out of capital any of its preferred shares or, if no preferred shares are outstanding, any of its own shares if such shares will be retired upon acquisition and the capital of the corporation will be reduced in accordance with specified limitations.

***Anti-takeover Provisions***

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, it is possible to implement limited protective anti-takeover measures. Such provisions may include, among other things, (i) different share classes with different voting rights, (ii) specific requirements to register the shares on name in the company's owners register and (iii) notification requirements concerning participation in general meetings. We have currently not adopted any such provisions.

*Delaware.* In addition to other aspects of Delaware law governing fiduciary duties of directors during a potential takeover, the Delaware General Corporation Law also contains a business combination statute that protects Delaware companies from hostile takeovers and from actions following the takeover by prohibiting some transactions once an acquirer has gained a significant holding in the corporation.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits "business combinations," including mergers, sales and leases of assets, issuances of securities and similar transactions by a corporation or a subsidiary with an interested stockholder that beneficially owns 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock, within three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless:

- the transaction that will cause the person to become an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors of the target prior to the transaction;
- after the completion of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder holds at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation not including shares

owned by persons who are directors and officers of interested stockholders and shares owned by specified employee benefit plans; or

- after the person becomes an interested stockholder, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and holders of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock, excluding shares held by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may elect not to be governed by Section 203 by a provision contained in the original certificate of incorporation of the corporation or an amendment to the original certificate of incorporation or to the bylaws of the company, which amendment must be approved by a majority of the shares entitled to vote and may not be further amended by the board of directors of the corporation. Such an amendment is not effective until 12 months following its adoption.

### ***Inspection of Books and Records***

*Denmark.* According to Section 150 of the Danish Companies Act, a shareholder may request an inspection of the company's books regarding specific issues concerning the management of the company or specific annual reports. If approved by shareholders with simple majority, one or more investigators are elected. If the proposal is not approved by simple majority but 25% of the share capital votes in favor, then a shareholder can request the court to appoint an investigator.

*Delaware.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any stockholder may inspect certain of the corporation's books and records, for any proper purpose, during the corporation's usual hours of business.

### ***Pre-emptive Rights***

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, all shareholders have pre-emptive subscription rights in connection with capital increases that are carried out as cash contributions. In connection with an increase of a company's share capital, the shareholders may, by resolution at a general meeting, approve deviations from the general Danish pre-emptive rights of the shareholders. Under the Danish Companies Act, such resolution must be adopted by the affirmative vote of shareholders holding at least a two-thirds majority of the votes cast and the share capital represented at the general meeting and requires that such capital increases will be carried out as a cash contribution at market price.

The board of directors may resolve to increase our share capital without pre-emptive subscription rights for existing shareholders pursuant to the authorizations described above under the caption "Development of Share Capital."

Unless future issuances of new shares are registered under the Securities Act or with any authority outside Denmark, United States shareholders and shareholders in jurisdictions outside Denmark may be unable to exercise their pre-emptive subscription rights under United States securities law.

*Delaware.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders have no pre-emptive rights to subscribe for additional issues of stock or to any security convertible into such stock unless, and to the extent that, such rights are expressly provided for in the certificate of incorporation.

### ***Dividends***

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, the distribution of ordinary and extraordinary dividends requires the approval of a company's shareholders at a company's general meeting. The shareholders may not distribute dividends in excess of the recommendation from the board of directors and may only pay out dividends from our distributable reserves, which are defined as amounts stated as retained earnings in the Company's latest approved financial statements, and reserves not being non-distributable under a statute or the Company's articles of association, less retained earnings. It is possible under Danish law to pay out interim dividends. The decision to pay out interim dividends shall be accompanied by a balance sheet, and the board of directors determine whether it will be sufficient to use the balance sheet from the annual report or if an interim balance sheet for the period from the annual report period until the interim dividend payment shall be prepared. If interim dividends are paid out later than six months following the financial year for the latest annual report, an interim balance sheet showing that there are sufficient funds shall always be prepared.

Furthermore, it is possible under Danish law to distribute assets other than cash as dividends. If assets other than cash are distributed as dividends, a valuation report must be prepared. The valuation report must be prepared by one or more impartial valuation experts.

*Delaware.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a Delaware corporation may pay dividends out of its surplus (the excess of net assets over capital), or in case there is no surplus, out of its net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year (provided that the amount of the capital of the corporation is not less than the aggregate amount of the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets). In determining the amount of surplus of a Delaware corporation, the assets of the corporation, including stock of subsidiaries owned by the corporation, must be valued at their fair market value as determined by the board of directors, without regard to their historical book value. Dividends may be paid in the form of shares, property or cash.

#### ***Shareholder Vote on Certain Reorganizations***

*Denmark.* Under Danish law, all amendments to the articles of association shall be approved by the general meeting of shareholders with a minimum of two-thirds of the votes cast and two-thirds of the represented share capital. The same applies to solvent liquidations, mergers with the company as the discontinuing entity, mergers with the company as the continuing entity if shares are issued in connection therewith and demergers. Under Danish law, it is debatable whether the shareholders must approve a decision to sell all or virtually all of the company's business/assets.

*Delaware.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon generally is necessary to approve a merger or consolidation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a corporation. The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a provision requiring for any corporate action the vote of a larger portion of the stock or of any class or series of stock than would otherwise be required.

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, no vote of the stockholders of a surviving corporation to a merger is needed, however, unless required by the certificate of incorporation, if (1) the agreement of merger does not amend in any respect the certificate of incorporation of the surviving corporation, (2) the shares of stock of the surviving corporation are not changed in the merger and (3) the number of shares of common stock of the surviving corporation into which any other shares, securities or obligations to be issued in the merger may be converted does not exceed 20% of the surviving corporation's common stock outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the merger. In addition, stockholders may not be entitled to vote in certain mergers with other corporations that own 90% or more of the outstanding shares of each class of stock of such corporation, but the stockholders will be entitled to appraisal rights.

#### ***Amendments to Governing Documents***

*Denmark.* All resolutions made by the general meeting may be adopted by a simple majority of the votes, subject only to the mandatory provisions of the Danish Companies Act and the articles of association. Resolutions concerning all amendments to the articles of association must be passed by two-thirds of the votes cast as well as two-thirds of the share capital represented at the general meeting. Certain resolutions, which limit a shareholder's ownership or voting rights, are subject to approval by a nine-tenth majority of the votes cast and the share capital represented at the general meeting. Decisions to impose any or increase any obligations of the shareholders towards the company require unanimity.

*Delaware.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation's certificate of incorporation may be amended only if adopted and declared advisable by the board of directors and approved by a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, and the bylaws may be amended with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote and may, if so provided in the certificate of incorporation, also be amended by the board of directors.

#### ***Transfer Agent and Registrar***

The transfer agent and registrar for our ordinary shares is Computershare A/S, Lottenborgvej 26 D, 1., DK- 2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark. Upon the closing of the offering, The Bank of New York Mellon will serve as the depository, registrar and transfer agent for the ADSs.

## DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

### American Depositary Shares

The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, will register and deliver the American Depositary Shares, or the ADSs. Each ADS will represent one ordinary share (or a right to receive one ordinary share) deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through an office located in the United Kingdom, as custodian for the depositary. Each ADS will also represent any other securities, cash or other property which may be held by the depositary. The deposited shares together with any other securities, cash or other property held by the depositary are referred to as the deposited securities. The depositary's office at which the ADSs will be administered and its principal executive office are located at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10286.

You may hold ADSs either (i) directly (a) by having an American Depositary Receipt, or an ADR, which is a certificate evidencing a specific number of ADSs registered in your name, or (b) by having uncertificated ADSs registered in your name, or (ii) indirectly by holding a security entitlement in ADSs through your broker or other financial institution that is a direct or indirect participant in The Depository Trust Company, or DTC. If you hold ADSs directly, you are a registered ADS holder, or an ADS holder. This description assumes you are an ADS holder. If you hold the ADSs indirectly, you must rely on the procedures of your broker or other financial institution to assert the rights of ADS holders described in this section. You should consult with your broker or financial institution to find out what those procedures are.

Registered holders of uncertificated ADSs will receive statements from the depositary confirming their holdings.

As an ADS holder, we will not treat you as one of our shareholders and you will not have shareholder rights. European and Danish law governs shareholder rights. The depositary will be the holder of the shares underlying the ADSs. As a registered holder of ADSs, you will have ADS holder rights. A deposit agreement among us, the depositary, ADS holders and all other persons indirectly or beneficially holding ADSs sets out ADS holder rights as well as the rights and obligations of the depositary. New York law governs the deposit agreement and the ADSs.

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the deposit agreement. For more complete information, you should read the entire deposit agreement and the form of ADR. Those documents are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

### Dividends and Other Distributions

#### *How will ADS holders receive dividends and other distributions on the shares?*

The depositary has agreed to pay or distribute to ADS holders the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on shares or other deposited securities, upon payment or deduction of its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of shares the ADSs represent.

#### **Cash**

The depositary will convert any cash dividend or other cash distribution we pay on the shares into United States dollars, if it can do so on a reasonable basis. If that is not possible or if any government approval is needed and cannot be obtained, the deposit agreement allows the depositary to distribute the foreign currency only to those ADS holders to whom it is possible to do so. It will hold the foreign currency it cannot convert for the account of the ADS holders who have not been paid. It will not invest the foreign currency and it will not be liable for any interest.

Before making a distribution, any withholding taxes, or other governmental charges that must be paid will be deducted. See "Taxation" included elsewhere in this prospectus. The depositary will distribute only whole United States dollars and cents and will round fractional cents to the nearest whole cent. *If the exchange rates fluctuate during a time when the depositary cannot convert the foreign currency, you may lose some of the value of the distribution.*



**Shares**

The depositary may distribute additional ADSs representing any shares we distribute as a dividend or free distribution. The depositary will only distribute whole ADSs. It will sell shares which would require it to deliver a fraction of an ADS (or ADSs representing those shares) and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash. If the depositary does not distribute additional ADSs, the outstanding ADSs will also represent the new shares. The depositary may sell a portion of the distributed shares (or ADSs representing those shares) sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that distribution.

**Rights to purchase additional shares**

If we offer holders of our securities any rights to subscribe for additional shares or any other rights, the depositary may (i) exercise those rights on behalf of ADS holders, (ii) distribute those rights to ADS holders or (iii) sell those rights and distribute the net proceeds to ADS holders, in each case after deduction or upon payment of its fees and expenses. To the extent the depositary does not do any of those things, it will allow the rights to lapse. *In that case, you will receive no value for them.* The depositary will exercise or distribute rights only if we ask it to and provide satisfactory assurances to the depositary that it is legal to do so. If the depositary will exercise rights, it will purchase the securities to which the rights relate and distribute those securities or, in the case of shares, new ADSs representing the new shares, to subscribing ADS holders, but only if ADS holders have paid the exercise price to the depositary. United States securities laws may restrict the ability of the depositary to distribute rights or ADSs or other securities issued on exercise of rights to all or certain ADS holders, and the securities distributed may be subject to restrictions on transfer.

**Other Distributions**

The depositary will send to ADS holders anything else we distribute on deposited securities by any means it thinks is legal, fair and practical. If it cannot make the distribution in that way, the depositary has a choice. It may decide to sell what we distributed and distribute the net proceeds, in the same way as it does with cash. Or, it may decide to hold what we distributed, in which case ADSs will also represent the newly distributed property. However, the depositary is not required to distribute any securities (other than ADSs) to ADS holders unless it receives satisfactory evidence from us that it is legal to make that distribution. The depositary may sell a portion of the distributed securities or property sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that distribution. United States securities laws may restrict the ability of the depositary to distribute securities to all or certain ADS holders, and the securities distributed may be subject to restrictions on transfer.

The depositary is not responsible if it decides that it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any ADS holders. We have no obligation to register ADSs, shares, rights or other securities under the Securities Act. We also have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of ADSs, shares, rights or anything else to ADS holders. *This means that you may not receive the distributions we make on our ordinary shares or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical for us to make them available to you.*

**Deposit, Withdrawal and Cancellation****How are ADSs issued?**

The depositary will deliver ADSs if you or your broker deposits shares or evidence of rights to receive shares with the custodian. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary will register the appropriate number of ADSs in the names you request and will deliver the ADSs to or upon the order of the person or persons that made the deposit.

**How can ADS holders withdraw the deposited securities?**

You may surrender the ADSs to the depositary for the purpose of withdrawal. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary

will deliver the shares and any other deposited securities underlying the ADSs to the ADS holder or a person the ADS holder designates at the office of the custodian. Or, at your request, risk and expense, the depository will deliver the deposited securities at its office, if feasible. However, the depository is not required to accept surrender of ADSs to the extent it would require delivery of a fraction of a deposited share or other security. The depository may charge you a fee and its expenses for instructing the custodian regarding delivery of deposited securities.

***How do ADS holders interchange between certificated ADSs and uncertificated ADSs?***

You may surrender your ADR to the depository for the purpose of exchanging your ADR for uncertificated ADSs. The depository will cancel that ADR and will send to the ADS holder a statement confirming that the ADS holder is the registered holder of uncertificated ADSs. Upon receipt by the depository of a proper instruction from a registered holder of uncertificated ADSs requesting the exchange of uncertificated ADSs for certificated ADSs, the depository will execute and deliver to the ADS holder an ADR evidencing those ADSs.

**Voting Rights**

***How do ADS holders vote?***

ADS holders may instruct the depository how to vote the number of deposited shares their ADSs represent. If we request the depository to solicit your voting instructions (and we are not required to do so), the depository will notify you of a shareholders' meeting and send or make voting materials available to you. Those materials will describe the matters to be voted on and explain how ADS holders may instruct the depository how to vote. For instructions to be valid, they must reach the depository by a date set by the depository. The depository will try, as far as practical, subject to the laws of the State of New York and the provisions of our articles of association or similar documents, to vote or to have its agents vote the shares or other deposited securities as instructed by ADS holders. If we do not request the depository to solicit your voting instructions, you can still send voting instructions, and, in that case, the depository may try to vote as you instruct, but it is not required to do so.

*Except by instructing the depository as described above, you won't be able to exercise voting rights unless you surrender the ADSs and withdraw the shares. However, you may not know about the meeting enough in advance to withdraw the shares. In any event, the depository will not exercise any discretion in voting deposited securities and it will only vote or attempt to vote as instructed.*

We cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depository to vote your ordinary shares. In addition, the depository and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for the manner of carrying out voting instructions. *This means that you may not be able to exercise voting rights and there may be nothing you can do if your ordinary shares are not voted as you requested.*

In order to give you a reasonable opportunity to instruct the depository as to the exercise of voting rights relating to deposited securities, if we request the depository to act, we agree to give the depository notice of any such meeting and details concerning the matters to be voted upon at least 45 days in advance of the meeting date.

**Fees and Expenses****Persons depositing or withdrawing shares or ADS holders must pay:**


---

\$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)

\$.05 (or less) per ADS

A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to you had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs

\$.05 (or less) per ADS per calendar year

Registration or transfer fees

Expenses of the depository

Taxes and other governmental charges the depository or the custodian has to pay on any ADSs or shares underlying ADSs, such as stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes

Any charges incurred by the depository or its agents for servicing the deposited securities

**For:**


---

Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property

Cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates

Any cash distribution to ADS holders

Distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities (including rights) that are distributed by the depository to ADS holders

Depository services

Transfer and registration of shares on our share register to or from the name of the depository or its agent when you deposit or withdraw shares

Cable and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement)

Converting foreign currency to United States dollars

As necessary

As necessary

The depository collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The depository collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depository may collect its annual fee for depository services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depository may collect any of its fees by deduction from any cash distribution payable (or by selling a portion of securities or other property distributable) to ADS holders that are obligated to pay those fees. The depository may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

From time to time, the depository may make payments to us to reimburse us for costs and expenses generally arising out of establishment and maintenance of the ADS program, waive fees and expenses for services provided to us by the depository or share revenue from the fees collected from ADS holders. In performing its duties under the deposit agreement, the depository may use brokers, dealers, foreign currency dealers or other service providers that are owned by or affiliated with the depository and that may earn or share fees, spreads or commissions.

The depository may convert currency itself or through any of its affiliates and, in those cases, acts as principal for its own account and not as agent, advisor, broker or fiduciary on behalf of any other person and earns revenue, including, without limitation, transaction spreads, that it will retain for its own account. The revenue is based on, among other things, the difference between the exchange rate assigned to the currency conversion made under the deposit agreement and the rate that the depository or its affiliate receives when buying or selling foreign currency for its own account. The depository makes no representation that the exchange rate used or obtained in any currency conversion under the deposit agreement will be the most favorable rate that could be obtained at the time or that the method by which that rate will be determined will be the most favorable to ADS holders, subject to the depository's obligations under the deposit agreement.

The methodology used to determine exchange rates used in currency conversions is available upon request. Where the custodian converts currency, the custodian has no obligation to obtain the most favorable rate that could be obtained at the time or to ensure that the method by which that rate will be determined will be the most favorable to ADS holders, and the depository makes no representation that the rate is the most favorable rate and will not be liable for any direct or indirect losses associated with the rate. In certain instances, the depository may receive dividends or other distributions from the us in USD that represent the proceeds of a conversion of foreign currency or translation from foreign currency at a rate that was obtained or determined by us and, in such cases, the depository will not engage in, or be responsible for, any foreign currency transactions and neither it nor we make any representation that the rate obtained or determined by us is the most favorable rate and neither it nor we will be liable for any direct or indirect losses associated with the rate.

#### **Payment of Taxes**

You will be responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable on or with respect to the ADSs or the deposited securities represented by any of the ADSs. The depository may refuse to register any transfer of the ADSs or allow you to withdraw the deposited securities represented by the ADSs until those taxes or other charges are paid. It may apply payments owed to you or sell deposited securities represented by the ADSs to pay any taxes owed and you will remain liable for any deficiency. If the depository sells deposited securities, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to ADS holders any proceeds, or send to ADS holders any property, remaining after it has paid the taxes.

#### **Tender and Exchange Offers; Redemption, Replacement or Cancellation of Deposited Securities**

The depository will not tender deposited securities in any voluntary tender or exchange offer unless instructed to do by an ADS holder surrendering ADSs and subject to any conditions or procedures the depository may establish.

If deposited securities are redeemed for cash in a transaction that is mandatory for the depository as a holder of deposited securities, the depository will call for surrender of a corresponding number of ADSs and distribute the net redemption money to the holders of called ADSs upon surrender of those ADSs.

If there is any change in the deposited securities such as a sub-division, combination or other reclassification, or any merger, consolidation, recapitalization or reorganization affecting the issuer of deposited securities in which the depository receives new securities in exchange for or in lieu of the old deposited securities, the depository will hold those replacement securities as deposited securities under the deposit agreement. However, if the depository decides it would not be lawful and practical to hold the replacement securities because those securities could not be distributed to ADS holders or for any other reason, the depository may instead sell the replacement securities and distribute the net proceeds upon surrender of the ADSs.

If there is a replacement of the deposited securities and the depository will continue to hold the replacement securities, the depository may distribute new ADSs representing the new deposited securities or ask you to surrender your outstanding ADRs in exchange for new ADRs identifying the new deposited securities.

If there are no deposited securities underlying ADSs, including if the deposited securities are cancelled, or if the deposited securities underlying ADSs have become apparently worthless, the depository may call for surrender or of those ADSs or cancel those ADSs upon notice to the ADS holders.

#### **Amendment and Termination**

##### ***How may the deposit agreement be amended?***

We may agree with the depository to amend the deposit agreement and the ADRs without your consent for any reason. If an amendment adds or increases fees or charges, except for taxes and other governmental charges or expenses of the depository for registration fees, facsimile costs, delivery charges or similar items, or prejudices a substantial right of ADS holders, it will not become effective for outstanding ADSs until 30 days after the depository notifies ADS holders of the amendment. *At the time an amendment becomes*

*effective, you are considered, by continuing to hold the ADSs, to agree to the amendment and to be bound by the ADRs and the deposit agreement as amended.*

***How may the deposit agreement be terminated?***

The depositary will initiate termination of the deposit agreement if we instruct it to do so. The depositary may initiate termination of the deposit agreement if:

- 60 days have passed since the depositary told us it wants to resign but a successor depositary has not been appointed and accepted its appointment;
- we delist the ADSs from an exchange in the United States on which they were listed and do not list the ADSs on another exchange in the United States or make arrangements for trading of ADSs on the United States over-the-counter market;
- we delist our ordinary shares from an exchange outside the United States on which they were listed and do not list the shares on another exchange outside the United States;
- the depositary has reason to believe the ADSs have become, or will become, ineligible for registration on Form F-6 under the Securities Act;
- we appear to be insolvent or enter insolvency proceedings
- all or substantially all the value of the deposited securities has been distributed either in cash or in the form of securities;
- there are no deposited securities underlying the ADSs or the underlying deposited securities have become apparently worthless; or
- there has been a replacement of deposited securities.

If the deposit agreement will terminate, the depositary will notify ADS holders at least 90 days before the termination date. At any time after the termination date, the depositary may sell the deposited securities. After that, the depositary will hold the money it received on the sale, as well as any other cash it is holding under the deposit agreement, unsegregated and without liability for interest, for the pro rata benefit of the ADS holders that have not surrendered their ADSs. Normally, the depositary will sell as soon as practicable after the termination date.

After the termination date and before the depositary sells, ADS holders can still surrender their ADSs and receive delivery of deposited securities, except that the depositary may refuse to accept a surrender for the purpose of withdrawing deposited securities or reverse previously accepted surrenders of that kind that have not settled if it would interfere with the selling process. The depositary may refuse to accept a surrender for the purpose of withdrawing sale proceeds until all the deposited securities have been sold. The depositary will continue to collect distributions on deposited securities, but, after the termination date, the depositary is not required to register any transfer of ADSs or distribute any dividends or other distributions on deposited securities to the ADSs holder (until they surrender their ADSs) or give any notices or perform any other duties under the deposit agreement except as described in this paragraph.

**Limitations on Obligations and Liability**

***Limits on our Obligations and the Obligations of the Depositary; Limits on Liability to Holders of ADSs***

The deposit agreement expressly limits our obligations and the obligations of the depositary. It also limits our liability and the liability of the depositary. We and the depositary:

- are only obligated to take the actions specifically set forth in the deposit agreement without negligence or bad faith, and the depositary will not be a fiduciary or have any fiduciary duty to holders of ADSs;
- are not liable if we are or it is prevented or delayed by law or by events or circumstances beyond our or its control from performing our or its obligations under the deposit agreement;
- are not liable if we or it exercises discretion permitted under the deposit agreement;

- are not liable for the inability of any holder of ADSs to benefit from any distribution on deposited securities that is not made available to holders of ADSs under the terms of the deposit agreement, or for any special, consequential or punitive damages for any breach of the terms of the deposit agreement;
- have no obligation to become involved in a lawsuit or other proceeding related to the ADSs or the deposit agreement on your behalf or on behalf of any other person;
- may rely upon any documents we believe or it believes in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person;
- are not liable for the acts or omissions of any securities depository, clearing agency or settlement system; and
- the depository has no duty to make any determination or provide any information as to our tax status, or any liability for any tax consequences that may be incurred by ADS holders as a result of owning or holding ADSs or be liable for the inability or failure of an ADS holder to obtain the benefit of a foreign tax credit, reduced rate of withholding or refund of amounts withheld in respect of tax or any other tax benefit.

In the deposit agreement, we and the depository agree to indemnify each other under certain circumstances.

### **Requirements for Depository Actions**

Before the depository will deliver or register a transfer of ADSs, make a distribution on ADSs, or permit withdrawal of shares, the depository may require:

- payment of stock transfer or other taxes or other governmental charges and transfer or registration fees charged by third parties for the transfer of any shares or other deposited securities;
- satisfactory proof of the identity and genuineness of any signature or other information it deems necessary; and
- compliance with regulations it may establish, from time to time, consistent with the deposit agreement, including presentation of transfer documents.

The depository may refuse to deliver ADSs or register transfers of ADSs when the transfer books of the depository or our transfer books are closed or at any time if the depository or we think it advisable to do so.

### **Your Right to Receive the Shares Underlying the ADSs**

ADS holders have the right to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying shares at any time except:

- when temporary delays arise because (i) the depository has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books, (ii) the transfer of shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting or (iii) we are paying a dividend on our ordinary shares;
- when you owe money to pay fees, taxes and similar charges; or
- when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of shares or other deposited securities.

This right of withdrawal may not be limited by any other provision of the deposit agreement.

### **Direct Registration System**

In the deposit agreement, all parties to the deposit agreement acknowledge that the Direct Registration System, or DRS, and Profile Modification System, or Profile, will apply to the ADSs. DRS is a system administered by DTC that facilitates interchange between registered holding of uncertificated ADSs and holding of security entitlements in ADSs through DTC and a DTC participant. Profile is a feature of DRS that allows a DTC participant, claiming to act on behalf of a registered holder of uncertificated ADSs, to direct the depository to register a transfer of those ADSs to DTC or its nominee and to deliver those ADSs to the DTC account of that DTC participant without receipt by the depository of prior authorization from the ADS holder to register that transfer.

In connection with and in accordance with the arrangements and procedures relating to DRS/Profile, the parties to the deposit agreement understand that the depository will not determine whether the DTC participant that is claiming to be acting on behalf of an ADS holder in requesting registration of transfer and delivery as described in the paragraph above has the actual authority to act on behalf of the ADS holder (notwithstanding any requirements under the Uniform Commercial Code). In the deposit agreement, the parties agree that the depository's reliance on and compliance with instructions received by the depository through the DRS/Profile system and in accordance with the deposit agreement will not constitute negligence or bad faith on the part of the depository.

**Shareholder Communications; Inspection of Register of Holders of ADSs**

The depository will make available for your inspection at its office all communications that it receives from us as a holder of deposited securities that we make generally available to holders of deposited securities. The depository will send you copies of those communications or otherwise make those communications available to you if we ask it to. You have a right to inspect the register of holders of ADSs, but not for the purpose of contacting those holders about a matter unrelated to our business or the ADSs.

**Jury Trial Waiver**

The deposit agreement provides that, to the extent permitted by law, ADS holders waive the right to a jury trial of any claim they may have against us or the depository arising out of or relating to our ordinary shares, the ADSs or the deposit agreement, including any claim under the United States federal securities laws. If we or the depository opposed a jury trial demand based on the waiver, the court would determine whether the waiver was enforceable in the facts and circumstances of that case in accordance with applicable case law.

You will not, by agreeing to the terms of the deposit agreement, be deemed to have waived our or the depository's compliance with United States federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

## **ORDINARY SHARES AND ADSs ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Prior to the offering, there has been no market for our ordinary shares or the ADSs and we cannot assure you that a significant public market in the United States for the ordinary shares or ADSs will be established or sustained after the offering. Future sales of substantial amounts of ordinary shares or the ADSs in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our ordinary shares or the ADSs.

Based on 16,198,668 ordinary shares outstanding as of January 4, 2021, after giving effect to the issuance and sale of 269,136 of our ordinary shares on October 15, 2020, the 2-for-1 split of our ordinary shares on January 4, 2021, and the 17-for-1 bonus shares issuance on January 4, 2021, upon the closing of this offering and assuming (1) no exercise of the underwriters' option to subscribe for additional ordinary shares, and (2) no exercise of any of our other outstanding warrants, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 19,198,688 ordinary shares. Of these shares, all of the 3,000,000 ordinary shares to be sold in this offering, and any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to subscribe for additional ordinary shares, will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act (subject to the terms of any lock-up agreements referred to below, if applicable), whose shares will be subject to the Rule 144 resale restrictions described below. All remaining ordinary shares held by our existing shareholders will be deemed to be "restricted securities" under Rule 144, and we expect that substantially all of these restricted securities will be subject to the 180-day lock-up period under the lock-up agreements as described below. These restricted securities may only be sold in the public market upon release or waiver of any applicable lock-up agreements and only if registered or pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, or Rule 701.

### **Rule 144**

Rule 144 provides an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act for restricted securities and securities held by certain affiliates of an issuer being sold in the United States, to U.S. persons or through U.S. securities markets. In general, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a person (or persons whose securities are required to be aggregated) who is not deemed to have been one of our "affiliates" for purposes of Rule 144 at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who have beneficially owned restricted securities for at least six months, and any affiliate of the company who owns either restricted or unrestricted securities, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144.

### ***Non-Affiliates***

Any person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale may sell an unlimited number of restricted securities under Rule 144 without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144 if:

- the restricted securities have been held for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates;
- we have been subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale; and
- we are current in our Exchange Act reporting at the time of sale.

Any person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale and has held the restricted securities for at least one year, including the period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, will be entitled to sell an unlimited number of restricted securities without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144, including the length of time we have been subject to Exchange Act periodic reporting or whether we are current in our Exchange Act reporting.



***Affiliates***

Persons seeking to sell restricted securities who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale, would be subject to the restrictions described above.

Once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, our affiliates who have beneficially owned the securities proposed to be sold for at least six months and comply with the manner of sale and notice provisions of Rule 144 would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only that number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of ordinary shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately 191,987 shares immediately after the completion of this offering based on the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of January 4, 2021; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our ordinary shares in the form of ADSs on The Nasdaq Capital Select Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Such sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling ADSs on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Additionally, persons who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale may sell unrestricted securities under the requirements of Rule 144 described above, without regard to the six-month holding period of Rule 144, which does not apply to sales of unrestricted securities.

**Regulation S**

Regulation S under the Securities Act provides that ordinary shares or ADSs owned by any person may be sold without registration in the United States, provided that the sale is effected in an offshore transaction and no directed selling efforts are made in the United States (as these terms are defined in Regulation S), subject to certain other conditions. In general, this means that our ordinary shares or ADSs may be sold outside the United States without registration in the United States being required.

**Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701, any of our employees, directors, executive management, consultants or advisors who purchased ordinary shares from us in connection with a compensatory share or option plan or other written agreement before the closing of the offering is entitled to resell such shares.

The SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical share options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after the date of this prospectus. Securities issued in reliance on Rule 701 are restricted securities and, subject to the lock-up restrictions described below, may be sold beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus in reliance on Rule 144 by:

- persons other than affiliates, without restriction, subject only to the manner-of-sale provisions of Rule 144; and
- affiliates, subject to the manner-of-sale, current public information and filing requirements of Rule 144, in each case, without compliance with the six-month holding period requirement of Rule 144.

**Lock-up Agreements**

For a description of the lock-up arrangements that we, members of our board of directors and executive management and substantially all of our shareholders have entered into in connection with the offering, see the section herein entitled “Underwriting.”

**Warrants and Form S-8 Registration Statement**

As of January 4, 2021, warrants to subscribe a total of 2,228,256 ordinary shares were issued and outstanding. All of our ordinary shares issuable under all of our issued and outstanding warrants are subject to a

contractual 180-day lock-up agreement with us or the underwriters. In addition, we have issued 351,036 to EIB in December 2020, which are expected to be cash settled. The EIB Warrants are also subject to a contractual 180-day lock-up period with us or the underwriters.

Following the completion of this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register up to 2,228,256 ordinary shares, in the aggregate, issued or reserved for issuance under our warrant programs. The registration statement on Form S-8 will become effective automatically upon filing. Ordinary shares issued upon exercise of a warrant and registered pursuant to the Form S-8 registration statement will, subject to vesting provisions and Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to our affiliates, be available for sale in the open market immediately unless they are subject to the 180-day lock-up period.

## TAXATION

### Danish Tax Considerations

*The following discussion describes the material Danish tax consequences under present law of an investment in the ADSs. To the extent that the discussion below relates to matters of Danish tax law, it represents the opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers Statsautoriseret Revisionspartnerselskab. The summary is for general information only and does not purport to constitute exhaustive tax or legal advice. It is specifically noted that the summary does not address all possible tax consequences relating to an investment in the ADSs. The summary is based solely on the tax laws of Denmark in effect on the date of this prospectus. Danish tax laws may be subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect.*

The summary does not cover investors to whom special tax rules apply, and, therefore, may not be relevant, for example, to investors subject to the Danish Tax on Pension Yields Act (*i.e.*, pension savings), professional investors, certain institutional investors, insurance companies, pension companies, banks, stockbrokers and investors with tax liability on return on pension investments. The summary does not cover taxation of individuals and companies who carry on a business of purchasing and selling shares. The summary only sets out the tax position of the direct owners of the ADSs and further assumes that the direct investors are the beneficial owners of the ADSs and any dividends thereon. Sales are assumed to be sales to a third party.

Potential investors in the ADSs are advised to consult their tax advisors regarding the applicable tax consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of the ADSs based on their particular circumstances.

Investors who may be affected by the tax laws of other jurisdictions should consult their tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences applicable to their particular circumstances as such consequences may differ significantly from those described herein.

### ***Taxation of Danish Tax Resident Holders of the ADSs***

It is currently not clear under the current Danish tax legislation or case law whether the ADSs are to be treated as shares admitted to trading on a regulated market (listed shares) or as unlisted shares for Danish tax purposes. When considering the taxation of Danish tax resident holders of the ADSs (companies and individuals), it is for the purpose of the below comments assumed that Danish tax resident holders of the ADSs should be treated as holders of unlisted shares in the company for Danish tax purposes. Further, it is assumed that the ADSs listed in the United States should be treated as non-listed shares for Danish tax purposes.

#### *Sale of the ADSs (Individuals)*

Gains from the sale of shares are taxed as share income at a rate of 27% on the first DKK 56,500 in 2021 (for cohabiting spouses, a total of DKK 113,000) and at a rate of 42% on share income exceeding DKK 56,500 (for cohabiting spouses over DKK 113,000). Such amounts are subject to annual adjustments and include all share income (*i.e.*, all capital gains and dividends derived by the individual or cohabiting spouses, respectively).

Gains and losses on the sale of shares are calculated as the difference between the purchase price and the sales price. The purchase price is generally determined using the average method (in Danish “*gennemsnitsmetoden*”) as a proportionate part of the aggregate purchase price for all the shareholder’s shares in the company.

Losses on non-listed shares may be offset against other share income, (*i.e.*, received dividends and capital gains on the sale of shares). Unused losses will automatically be offset against a cohabiting spouse’s share income. In case the share income becomes negative, a negative tax on the share income will be calculated and offset against the individual’s other final taxes. Excess negative tax on share income will be offset against a cohabiting spouse’s final taxes. If the negative tax on share income cannot be offset against a cohabiting spouse’s final taxes, the negative tax can be carried forward indefinitely and offset against future year’s taxes.

*Sale of the ADSs (Companies)*

For the purpose of taxation of sales of shares made by shareholders (companies), a distinction is made between Subsidiary Shares, Group Shares, Tax-Exempt Portfolio Shares and Taxable Portfolio Shares (note that the ownership threshold described below are applied on the basis of the number of all shares issued by the company, and not on the basis of the number of the ADSs issued):

“*Subsidiary Shares*” is generally defined as shares owned by a shareholder holding at least 10% of the nominal share capital of the issuing company.

“*Group Shares*” is generally defined as shares in a company in which the shareholder of the company and the issuing company are subject to Danish joint taxation or fulfill the requirements for international joint taxation under Danish law (*i.e.*, the company is controlled by the shareholder).

“*Tax-Exempt Portfolio Shares*” is defined as shares not admitted to trading on a regulated market owned by a shareholder holding less than 10% of the nominal share capital of the issuing company.

“*Taxable Portfolio Shares*” is defined as shares that do not qualify as Subsidiary Shares, Group Shares or Tax-Exempt Portfolio Shares.

Gains or losses on disposal of Subsidiary Shares and Group Shares and Tax-Exempt Portfolio Shares are not included in the taxable income of the shareholder.

Special rules apply in order to prevent certain holding company structures just as other anti-avoidance rules may apply. These rules will not be described in further detail.

Capital gains from the sale of Taxable Portfolio Shares admitted to trading on a regulated market are taxable at a rate of 22% irrespective of ownership period. Losses on such shares are generally deductible. Gains and losses on Taxable Portfolio Shares admitted to trading on a regulated market are taxable according to the mark-to-market principle (in Danish “*lagerprincippet*”).

According to the mark-to-market principle, each year’s taxable gain or loss on Taxable Portfolio Shares is calculated as the difference between the market value of the shares at the beginning and end of the tax year. Thus, taxation will take place on an accrual basis even if no shares have been disposed of and no gains or losses have been realized.

If the Taxable Portfolio Shares are sold or otherwise disposed of before the end of the income year, the taxable income of that income year equals the difference between the value of the Taxable Portfolio Shares at the beginning of the income year and the value of the Taxable Portfolio Shares at realization. If the Taxable Portfolio Shares are acquired in the income year and not realized in the same income year, the taxable income equals the difference between the acquisition sum and the value of the shares at the end of the income year. If the Taxable Portfolio Shares are acquired and realized in the same income year, the taxable income equals the difference between the acquisition sum and the realized sum.

A change of status from Subsidiary Shares/Group Shares/Tax-Exempt Portfolio Shares to Taxable Portfolio Shares (or vice versa) is for tax purposes deemed to be a disposal of the shares and a reacquisition of the shares at market value at the time of change of status.

*Dividends (Individuals)*

Dividends paid to individuals who are tax residents of Denmark are taxed as share income, as described above. All share income must be included when calculating whether the amounts mentioned above are exceeded. Dividends paid to individuals are generally subject to 27% withholding tax.

*Dividends (Companies)*

Dividends paid on Subsidiary Shares and Group Shares are tax-exempt irrespective of ownership period.

Tax-Exempt Portfolio Shares are partly taxable as 70% of the dividends received are included in the taxable income, which is equivalent to an effective taxation of 15.4% (70% of 22%) irrespective of ownership period.

Dividends paid on Taxable Portfolio Shares are subject to the standard corporation tax rate of 22% irrespective of ownership period.

The actual withholding tax rate is as a starting point 27%, while it can be reduced (0%, 15.4%, 22%) if certain requirements are met. A claim for repayment can be made within two months or the excess tax will offset the corporation income tax for the year.

### ***Taxation of Shareholders Residing Outside Denmark***

#### *Sale of the ADSs (Individuals and Companies)*

Holders of the ADSs not resident in Denmark are normally not subject to Danish taxation on any gains realized on the sale of shares, irrespective of the ownership period, subject to certain anti-avoidance rules seeking to prevent that taxable dividend payments are converted to tax exempt capital gains. If an investor holds the ADSs in connection with a trade or business conducted from a permanent establishment in Denmark, gains on shares may be included in the taxable income of such activities pursuant to the rules applying to Danish tax residents as described above.

#### *Dividends (Individuals)*

Under Danish law, dividends paid in respect of shares are generally subject to Danish withholding tax at a rate of 27%. Non-residents of Denmark are not subject to additional Danish income tax in respect to dividends received on shares.

If the withholding tax rate applied is higher than the applicable final tax rate for the shareholder, a request for a refund of Danish tax in excess hereof can be made by the shareholder in the following situations:

#### *Double Taxation Treaty*

In the event that the shareholder is a resident of a state with which Denmark has entered into a taxation treaty, the shareholder may generally, through certain certification procedures, seek a refund from the Danish tax authorities of the tax withheld in excess of the applicable treaty rate, which is typically 15%. Denmark has entered into tax treaties with approximately 80 countries, including the United States, Switzerland and almost all members of the European Union. The treaty between Denmark and the United States generally provides for a 15% tax rate.

#### *Reduction According to Danish Tax Law*

If the shareholder holds less than 10% of the nominal share capital (in the form of ordinary shares in the company and not on the basis of the number of the ADSs issued) of the company and the shareholder is tax resident in a state which has a double tax treaty or an international agreement, convention or other administrative agreement on assistance in tax matters according to which the competent authority in the state of the shareholder is obligated to exchange information with Denmark, dividends are subject to tax at a rate of 15%. If the shareholder is tax resident outside the European Union, it is an additional requirement for eligibility for the 15% tax rate that the shareholder together with related shareholders holds less than 10% of the nominal share capital of the company. Note that the reduced tax rate does not affect the withholding rate, why the shareholder must also in this situation claim a refund as described above in order to benefit from the reduced rate.

Where a non-resident of Denmark holds shares which can be attributed to a permanent establishment in Denmark, dividends are taxable pursuant to the rules applying to Danish tax residents described above.

#### ***Dividends (Companies)***

Dividends from Subsidiary Shares are tax exempt provided the taxation of the dividends is to be waived or reduced in accordance with the Parent-Subsidiary Directive (2011/96/EEC) or in accordance with a tax treaty with the jurisdiction in which the company investor is resident. If Denmark is to reduce taxation of dividends to a foreign company under a tax treaty, Denmark will not – as a matter of domestic law – exercise

such right and will in general not impose any tax at all. Further, dividends from Group Shares – not also being Subsidiary Shares – are exempt from Danish tax provided the company investor is a resident of the European Union or the EEA and provided the taxation of dividends should have been waived or reduced in accordance with the Parent-Subsidiary Directive (2011/96/EEC) or in accordance with a tax treaty with the country in which the company investor is resident had the shares been Subsidiary Shares.

Dividend payments on both Tax-Exempt and Taxable Portfolio Shares will generally be subject to withholding tax at a rate of 27% irrespective of ownership period. While the actual withholding tax rate is as a starting point 27%, it can be reduced if certain requirements are met. If the withholding tax rate applied is higher than the applicable final tax rate for the shareholder, a request for a refund of Danish tax in excess hereof can be made by the shareholder in the following situations:

*Reduction According to Tax Treaty*

In the event that the shareholder is a resident of a state with which Denmark has entered into a double taxation treaty, the shareholder may generally, through certain certification procedures, seek a refund from the Danish tax authorities of the tax withheld in excess of the applicable treaty rate, which is typically 15%. Denmark has entered into tax treaties with a large number of countries, including the United States and almost all members of the European Union. The tax treaty between Denmark and the United States generally provides for a 15% rate.

*Reduction According to Danish Tax law*

If the shareholder holds less than 10% of the nominal share capital (in the form of ordinary shares in the company and not on the basis of the number of the ADSs issued) in the company and the shareholder is resident in a jurisdiction which has a tax treaty or an international agreement, convention or other administrative agreement on assistance in tax according to which the competent authority in the state of the shareholder is obligated to exchange information with Denmark, dividends are generally subject to a tax rate of 15%. If the shareholder is tax resident outside the European Union, it is an additional requirement for eligibility for the 15% tax rate that the shareholder together with related shareholders holds less than 10% of the nominal share capital of the company. Note that the reduced tax rate does not affect the withholding rate, hence, in this situation the shareholder must also in this situation claim a refund as described above in order to benefit from the reduced rate. Where a non-resident company of Denmark holds shares which can be attributed to a permanent establishment in Denmark, dividends are taxable pursuant to the rules applying to Danish tax residents described above.

*Share Transfer Tax and Stamp Duties*

No Danish share transfer tax or stamp duties are payable on transfer of the shares.

**Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations**

The following discussion describes certain material United States federal income tax considerations relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ADSs by a United States Holder (as defined below) that acquires the ADSs and holds them as a capital asset. This discussion is based on the tax laws of the United States, including the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, or the “Code”, United States Department of the Treasury Regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder, or the Treasury Regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as in effect on the date hereof. These tax laws are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, and subject to differing interpretations that could affect the tax consequences described herein. This section does not address the treatment of a non-U.S. holder, nor does it address the tax treatment under the laws of any U.S. state or local state or non-U.S. taxing jurisdiction or any estate or alternative minimum tax consequences.

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. Holder” is a beneficial owner of the ADSs that, for United States federal income tax purposes, is:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

- a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any State thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (i) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the trust's administration and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) a valid election under the Treasury regulations is in effect for the trust to be treated as a United States person.

This discussion does not address all aspects of United States federal income taxation that may be applicable to U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances or status (including, for example, bank thrifts, and other financial institutions, insurance companies, broker and dealers in stocks, securities, currencies, or notional principal contracts, traders that have elected to mark securities to market, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, partnerships or other pass-through entities, tax-exempt organizations including private foundations and charitable remainder trusts, pension plans, persons that hold our ordinary shares as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale, or other integrated investment or transaction as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes, persons subject to alternative minimum tax or whose "functional currency" is not the USD, U.S. expatriates or former long-term residents of the United States, persons that directly, indirectly or constructively own 10% or more (by vote or value) of the Company, persons who acquired interests in the Company pursuant to the exercise of any employee share option or otherwise as consideration, or persons holding interests in the Company through partnerships or other pass-through entities).

If a partnership or other pass-through entity (including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership or other pass-through entity for United States federal income tax purposes) holds the ADSs, the tax treatment of a person treated as a partner or other owner in the partnership or other pass-through entity for United States federal income tax purposes generally will depend on the status of the partner or other owner and the activities of the partnership or other pass-through entity. Partnerships (and other entities or arrangements so treated for United States federal income tax purposes) and their future partners should consult their own tax advisors.

In general, and taking into account the earlier assumptions, for United States federal income and Danish tax purposes, a holder of ADSs will be treated as the owner of the shares represented by those ADSs. Exchanges of shares for ADSs, and ADSs for shares, generally will not be subject to United States federal income or to Danish tax.

***This discussion addresses only U.S. Holders and does not discuss any tax considerations other than United States federal income tax considerations. Prospective investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the United States federal, state and local, and non-U.S. tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of ADSs.***

### ***Dividends***

Under the United States federal income tax laws, and subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, distributions of cash or other property with respect to the ADSs (including any amounts withheld in respect thereof), generally will, to the extent made out of our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes, constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The gross amount of any dividend we pay out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined for United States federal income tax purposes) is includible in income for a U.S. Holder and subject to U.S. federal income taxation. Dividends paid to a noncorporate U.S. Holder that constitute qualified dividend income will be taxable at a preferential tax rate applicable to long-term capital gains, provided that the U.S. Holder holds the ADSs for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date and meets other holding period requirements. We expect that dividends we pay with respect to the ADSs generally will constitute qualified dividend income.

A U.S. Holder must include any Danish tax withheld from the dividend payment, as described above under "– Danish Tax Considerations — Taxation of Shareholders Residing Outside Denmark," in the gross

amount of dividend paid even though the holder does not in fact receive it. The dividend is taxable to the holder when the depositary receives the dividend, actually or constructively. Because we are not a United States corporation and do not expect to meet the dividends-received deduction eligibility criteria for non-U.S. corporations, the dividend is not expected to be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally allowed to U.S. corporations in respect of dividends received from other United States corporations. The amount of the dividend distribution includible in U.S. Holder's income will be the USD value of the Danish Krone payments made, determined at the spot Danish Krone/USD rate on the date the dividend distribution is includible in income, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into USD. Generally, any gain or loss resulting from currency exchange fluctuations during the period from the date the dividend payment is included in income to the date the payment is converted into USD will be treated as ordinary income or loss and will not be eligible for the special tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income. The gain or loss generally will be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

To the extent a distribution with respect to ADSs exceeds our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, the distribution will be treated, first, as a tax-free return of the U.S. Holder's capital invested in the Company, up to the holder's adjusted tax basis in its ADSs, and, thereafter, as capital gain, which is subject to the tax treatment described below in "—Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition."

Subject to certain limitations, the Danish tax withheld in accordance with the Treaty and paid over to the Danish taxing authority may be creditable or deductible against a U.S. Holder's United States federal income tax liability. To the extent a refund of the tax withheld is available to a U.S. Holder under Danish law or under the Treaty, the amount of tax withheld that is refundable will not be eligible for credit against a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability. See "—Danish Taxation – Withholding Tax Refund for United States Treaty Beneficiaries" above for the procedures for obtaining a tax refund. Investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors about the availability of any foreign tax credits or deductions in respect to their specific tax situations.

#### ***Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition***

Subject to the PFIC rules described below under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations", a U.S. Holder that sells, exchanges or otherwise disposes of ADSs in a taxable disposition generally will recognize capital gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes equal to the difference between the United States dollar value of the amount realized and the holder's adjusted tax basis, determined in United States dollars, in the ADSs. Gain or loss recognized on such a sale, exchange or other disposition of ADSs generally will be long-term capital gain if the U.S. Holder's holding period in the ADSs exceeds one year. Long-term capital gains of non-corporate U.S. Holders are generally taxed at preferential rates. The gain or loss generally will be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes. A U.S. Holder's ability to deduct capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### ***Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations***

We do not believe that we should be treated as, and do not expect to become, a PFIC. Because the determination of our PFIC status is made annually based on the factual tests described below, however, we cannot provide any assurances regarding our PFIC status for the current or future taxable years or that the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, will agree with our conclusion regarding our PFIC status.

If we were classified as a PFIC in any taxable year, a U.S. Holder would be subject to special rules with respect to distributions on and sales, exchanges and other dispositions of the ADSs. We will be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year in which at least 75% of our gross income is "passive income" or at least 50% of our gross assets during the taxable year (based on the average of the fair market values of the assets determined at the end of each quarterly period) are assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income in each case as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Passive income for this purpose generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, rents, royalties, gains from commodities and securities transactions, and gains from assets that produce passive income. However, rents and royalties received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business are not considered



passive income for purposes of the PFIC test. In determining whether we are a PFIC, a pro rata portion of the income and assets of each corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, at least a 25% interest (by value) is taken into account.

If we were a PFIC with respect to a U.S. Holder, then unless such U.S. Holder makes one of the elections described below, a special tax regime would apply to the U.S. Holder with respect to (i) any “excess distribution” (generally, aggregate distributions in any year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distribution received by the holder in the shorter of the three preceding years or the holder’s holding period for the ADSs) and (ii) any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the ADSs. Under this regime, any excess distribution and realized gain will be treated as ordinary income and will be subject to tax as if (a) the excess distribution or gain had been realized ratably over the U.S. Holder’s holding period, (b) the amount deemed realized in each year had been subject to tax in each year of that holding period at the highest marginal rate for such year (other than income allocated to the current period or any taxable period before we became a PFIC, which would be subject to tax at the U.S. Holder’s regular ordinary income rate for the current year and would not be subject to the interest charge discussed below), and (c) the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax had been imposed on the taxes deemed to have been payable in those years. If we were determined to be a PFIC, this tax treatment for U.S. Holders would apply also to indirect distributions and gains deemed realized by U.S. Holders in respect of stock of any of our subsidiaries determined to be PFICs. In addition, dividend distributions would not qualify for the lower rates of taxation applicable to long-term capital gains discussed above under “– Taxation of Dividends.”

A U.S. Holder that holds the ADSs at any time during a taxable year in which we are classified as a PFIC generally will continue to treat such ADSs as ADSs in a PFIC, even if we no longer satisfy the income and asset tests described above, unless the U.S. Holder elects to recognize gain, which will be taxed under the excess distribution rules as if such ADSs had been sold on the last day of the last taxable year for which we were a PFIC.

Certain elections by a U.S. Holder would alleviate some of the adverse consequences of PFIC status and would result in an alternative treatment of the ADSs, as described below.

If we were a PFIC, the rules above would not apply to a U.S. Holder that makes an election to treat ADSs as stock of a “qualified electing fund” or QEF. However, we do not expect that a U.S. Holder would be able to make this election because we do not intend to provide to U.S. Holders the required information to make a valid QEF election.

If we were a PFIC, the rules above also would not apply to a U.S. Holder that makes a “mark-to-market” election with respect to the ADSs, but this election will be available with respect to the ADSs only if they meet certain minimum trading requirements to be considered “marketable stock” for purposes of the PFIC rules. Generally, shares of ADSs will be treated as marketable stock if they are “regularly traded” on a “qualified exchange” within the meaning of applicable Treasury Regulations. ADSs generally will be considered regularly traded during any calendar year during which they are traded, other than in *de minimis* quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter. Any trades that have as their principal purpose meeting this requirement will be disregarded. Our ADSs will be marketable stock as long as they remain listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market and are regularly traded.

A U.S. Holder that makes a valid mark-to-market election for the first tax year in which the holder holds (or is deemed to hold) ADSs and for which we are a PFIC will be required to include each year an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of such ADSs the holder owns as of the close of the taxable year over the holder’s adjusted tax basis in such ADSs. The U.S. Holder will be entitled to a deduction for the excess, if any, of the holder’s adjusted tax basis in the ADSs over the fair market value of such ADSs as of the close of the taxable year, but only to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains with respect to such ADSs included by the U.S. Holder under the election for prior taxable years and may be subject to certain other limitations. The U.S. Holder’s basis in such ADSs will be adjusted to reflect the amounts included or deducted pursuant to the election. Amounts included in income pursuant to a mark-to-market election, as well as gain on the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of such ADSs, will be treated as ordinary income. The deductible portion of any mark-to-market loss, as well as loss on a sale, exchange or other disposition of ADSs to the extent that the amount of such loss does not exceed net mark-to-market gains previously included in income, will be treated as ordinary loss.

The mark-to-market election applies to the taxable year for which the election is made and all subsequent taxable years, unless the shares cease to be treated as marketable stock for purposes of the PFIC rules or the IRS consents to its revocation. The excess distribution rules described above generally will not apply to a U.S. Holder for tax years for which a mark-to-market election is in effect. However, if we were a PFIC for any year in which the U.S. Holder owns the ADSs but before a mark-to-market election is made, the interest charge rules described above would apply to any mark-to-market gain recognized in the year the election is made.

A U.S. Holder of PFIC shares must generally file an annual information return on IRS Form 8621 (Information Return by a Shareholder of a Passive Foreign Investment Company or Qualified Electing Fund).

The failure to file IRS Form 8621 could result in the imposition of penalties and the extension of the statute of limitations with respect to U.S. federal income tax.

***U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors as to our status as a PFIC, and the tax consequences to them if we were a PFIC, including the reporting requirements and the desirability of making, and the availability of, a QEF election or a mark-to-market election with respect to the ADSs.***

#### ***Medicare Tax***

Non-corporate U.S. Holders that are individuals, estates or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds generally are subject to a 3.8% tax on all or a portion of their net investment income, which may include their gross dividend income and net gains from the disposition of ADSs. A U.S. person that is an individual, estate or trust is encouraged to consult its tax advisors regarding the applicability of this Medicare tax to its income and gains in respect of any investment in ADSs.

#### ***Information Reporting with Respect to Foreign Financial Assets***

Individual U.S. Holders may be subject to certain reporting obligations on IRS Form 8938 (Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets) with respect to the ADSs for any taxable year during which the U.S. Holder's aggregate value of these and certain other "specified foreign financial assets" exceed a threshold amount that varies with the filing status of the individual. This reporting obligation also applies to domestic entities formed or availed of to hold, directly or indirectly, specified foreign financial assets, including the ADSs. Significant penalties can apply if U.S. Holders are required to make this disclosure and fail to do so.

U.S. Holders who acquire ADSs for cash may be required to file IRS Form 926 (Return by a U.S. Transferor of Property to a Foreign Corporation) with the IRS and to supply certain additional information to the IRS if (i) immediately after the transfer, the U.S. Holder owns directly or indirectly (or by attribution) at least 10% of our total voting power or value or (ii) the amount of cash transferred to us in exchange for ADSs, when aggregated with all related transfers under applicable regulations, exceeds \$100,000. Substantial penalties may be imposed on a U.S. Holder that fails to comply with this reporting requirement.

#### ***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

In general, information reporting, on IRS Form 1099, will apply to dividends in respect of ADSs and the proceeds from the sale, exchange or redemption of ADSs that are paid to a holder of ADSs within the United States (and in certain cases, outside the United States), unless such holder is an exempt recipient such as a corporation. Backup withholding (currently at a 24% rate) may apply to such payments if a holder of ADSs fails to provide a taxpayer identification number and certain other information (generally on an IRS Form W-9) or certification of other exempt status or fails to report in full dividend and interest income.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. A U.S. Holder generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules that exceed the U.S. Holder's income tax liability by filing a refund claim with the IRS.

## UNDERWRITING

We entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters named below on February 4, 2021. Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. is acting as the representative of the underwriters. The underwriting agreement provides for the purchase of a specific number of ADSs by each of the underwriters. The underwriters' obligations are several, which means that each underwriter is required to purchase a specified number of ADSs, but is not responsible for the commitment of any other underwriter to purchase ADSs. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of ADSs set forth opposite its name below:

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of ADSs</u>
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.	2,100,000
Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	900,000
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>3,000,000</u></b>

The underwriters have agreed to purchase all of the ADSs offered by this prospectus (other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below), if any are purchased.

The ADSs offered hereby are expected to be ready for delivery on or about February 9, 2021 against payment in immediately available funds.

The underwriters are offering the ADSs subject to various conditions and may reject all or part of any order. The representative of the underwriters has advised us that the underwriters propose initially to offer the ADSs to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to dealers at a price less a concession not in excess of \$0.4200 per ADSs to brokers and dealers. After the ADSs are released for sale to the public, the representative may change the offering price, the concession, and other selling terms at various times.

We have granted the underwriters an over-allotment option. This option, which is exercisable for up to 30 days after the date of this prospectus, permits the underwriters to purchase a maximum of 450,000 additional ADSs from us to cover over-allotments, if any. If the underwriters exercise all or part of this option, they will purchase the number of ADSs covered by the option at the public offering price that appears on the cover page of this prospectus, less the underwriting discounts and commissions. If this option is exercised in full, the total aggregate price to public will be \$34,500,000, and the total proceeds to us, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions but before expenses, will be \$32,085,000 based on an initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The underwriters have severally agreed that, to the extent the over-allotment option is exercised, they will each purchase a number of additional ADSs proportionate to the underwriter's initial amount reflected in the foregoing table.

The following table provides information regarding the amount of the discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by us, before expenses:

	<u>Per ADS</u>	<u>Total Without Exercise of Over-Allotment Option</u>	<u>Total With Full Exercise of Over-Allotment Option</u>
Public offering price	\$10.00	\$30,000,000	\$34,500,000
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$ 0.70	\$ 2,100,000	\$ 2,415,000
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ 9.30	\$27,900,000	\$32,085,000

We estimate that our total expenses of the offering, excluding the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$2,194,816. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters up to \$250,000 for expenses related to any filing with, and any clearance of the offering by, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., upon completion of the offering.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We and our officers and directors have agreed to a 180-day “lock-up” with respect to our ordinary shares or ADSs and other of our securities that they beneficially own, including securities that are convertible into ordinary shares or ADSs and securities that are exchangeable or exercisable for ordinary shares or ADSs. This means that, subject to certain exceptions, for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus, we and such persons may not offer, sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of these securities without the prior written consent of Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for ADSs representing our ordinary shares. The initial public offering price for the ADSs will be negotiated among us and the underwriters. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the ADSs, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be our historical performance, estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects, an assessment of our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

Rules of the SEC may limit the ability of the underwriters to bid for or purchase ADSs before the distribution of the ADSs is completed. However, the underwriters may engage in the following activities in accordance with the rules:

- Stabilizing transactions – The representative may make bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the ADSs, so long as stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotments and syndicate covering transactions – The underwriters may sell more ADSs in connection with the offering than the number of ADSs that they have committed to purchase. This over-allotment creates a short position for the underwriters. This short sales position may involve either “covered” short sales or “naked” short sales. Covered short sales are short sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters’ over-allotment option to purchase ADSs in the offering described above. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising its over-allotment option or by purchasing ADSs in the open market. To determine how they will close the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of the ADSs available for purchase in the open market, as compared to the price at which they may purchase ADSs through the over-allotment option. Naked short sales are short sales in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing ADSs in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that, in the open market after pricing, there may be downward pressure on the price of the ADSs that could adversely affect investors who purchase ADSs in the offering.
- Penalty bids – If the representative purchases ADSs in the open market in a stabilizing transaction or syndicate covering transaction, it may reclaim a selling concession from the underwriters and selling group members who sold those ADSs as part of the offering.
- Passive market making – Market makers in the ADSs who are underwriters or prospective underwriters may make bids for or purchases of ADSs, subject to limitations, until the time, if ever, at which a stabilizing bid is made.

Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriters’ purchases to cover the syndicate short sales or to stabilize the market price of the ADSs may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the ADSs or preventing or mitigating a decline in the market price of the ADSs. As a result, the price of the ADSs may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. The imposition of a penalty bid might also have an effect on the price of the ADSs if it discourages resales of the ADSs.

Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the ADSs. These transactions may occur on The Nasdaq Capital Market or otherwise. If such transactions are commenced, they may be discontinued without notice at any time.

#### **Electronic Delivery of Preliminary Prospectus**

A prospectus in electronic format may be delivered to potential investors by one or more of the underwriters participating in the offering. The prospectus in electronic format will be identical to the paper version of such prospectus. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter’s website

and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

### **Notice to Non-U.S. Investors**

#### ***Belgium***

The offering is exclusively conducted under applicable private placement exemptions and therefore it has not been and will not be notified to, and this document or any other offering material relating to the ADSs has not been and will not be approved by, the Belgian Banking, Finance and Insurance Commission (“Commission bancaire, financière et des assurances/Commissie voor het Bank, Financie en Assurantiewezen”). Any representation to the contrary is unlawful.

Each underwriter has undertaken not to offer sell, resell, transfer or deliver directly or indirectly, any ADSs, or to take any steps relating/ancillary thereto, and not to distribute or publish this document or any other material relating to the ADSs or to the offering in a manner which would be construed as: (a) a public offering under the Belgian Royal Decree of 7 July 1999 on the public character of financial transactions; or (b) an offering of securities to the public under Directive 2003/71/EC which triggers an obligation to publish a prospectus in Belgium. Any action contrary to these restrictions will cause the recipient and the company to be in violation of the Belgian securities laws.

#### ***Canada***

This document constitutes an “exempt offering document” as defined in and for the purposes of applicable Canadian securities laws. No prospectus has been filed with any securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada in connection with the offer and sale of the securities described herein, or the Securities. No securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada has reviewed or in any way passed upon this document or on the merits of the Securities and any representation to the contrary is an offence.

Canadian investors are advised that this document has been prepared in reliance on section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (“NI 33-105”). Pursuant to section 3A.3 of NI 33-105, this document is exempt from the requirement to provide investors with certain conflicts of interest disclosure pertaining to “connected issuer” and/or “related issuer” relationships as would otherwise be required pursuant to subsection 2.1(1) of NI 33-105.

#### ***Resale Restrictions***

The offer and sale of the securities in Canada is being made on a private placement basis only and is exempt from the requirement to prepare and file a prospectus under applicable Canadian securities laws. Any resale of Securities acquired by a Canadian investor in the offering must be made in accordance with applicable Canadian securities laws, which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made in accordance with Canadian prospectus requirements, a statutory exemption from the prospectus requirements, in a transaction exempt from the prospectus requirements or otherwise under a discretionary exemption from the prospectus requirements granted by the applicable local Canadian securities regulatory authority. These resale restrictions may under certain circumstances apply to resales of the securities outside of Canada.

#### ***Representations of Purchasers***

Each Canadian investor who purchases the securities will be deemed to have represented to the issuer and to each dealer from whom a purchase confirmation is received, as applicable, that the investor (i) is purchasing as principal, or is deemed to be purchasing as principal in accordance with applicable Canadian securities laws, for investment only and not with a view to resale or redistribution; (ii) is an “accredited investor” as such term is defined in section 1.1 of National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions*, or NI-45-106 or, in Ontario, as such term is defined in section 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario); and (iii) is a “permitted client” as such term is defined in section 1.1 of National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*.

*Taxation and Eligibility for Investment*

Any discussion of taxation and related matters contained in this document does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a Canadian investor when deciding to purchase the securities and, in particular, does not address any Canadian tax considerations. No representation or warranty is hereby made as to the tax consequences to a resident, or deemed resident, of Canada of an investment in the securities or with respect to the eligibility of the securities for investment by such investor under relevant Canadian federal and provincial legislation and regulations.

*Rights of Action for Damages or Rescission*

Securities legislation in certain of the Canadian jurisdictions provides certain purchasers of securities pursuant to an offering memorandum, including where the distribution involves an “eligible foreign security” as such term is defined in Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Ontario Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* and in Multilateral Instrument 45-107 *Listing Representation and Statutory Rights of Action Disclosure Exemptions*, as applicable, with a remedy for damages or rescission, or both, in addition to any other rights they may have at law, where the offering memorandum, or other offering document that constitutes an offering memorandum, and any amendment thereto, contains a “misrepresentation” as defined under applicable Canadian securities laws. These remedies, or notice with respect to these remedies, must be exercised or delivered, as the case may be, by the purchaser within the time limits prescribed under, and are subject to limitations and defences under, applicable Canadian securities legislation. In addition, these remedies are in addition to and without derogation from any other right or remedy available at law to the investor.

*Language of Documents*

Upon receipt of this document, each Canadian investor hereby confirms that it has expressly requested that all documents evidencing or relating in any way to the sale of the securities described herein (including for greater certainty any purchase confirmation or any notice) be drawn up in the English language only. *Par la réception de ce document, chaque investisseur canadien confirme par les présentes qu'il a expressément exigé que tous les documents faisant foi ou se rapportant de quelque manière que ce soit à la vente des valeurs mobilières décrites aux présentes (incluant, pour plus de certitude, toute confirmation d'achat ou tout avis) soient rédigés en anglais seulement.*

**France**

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the ADSs has been submitted to the clearance procedures of the Autorité des marchés financiers in France. The ADSs have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the ADSs has been or will be: (a) released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed to the public in France; or (b) used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the ADSs to the public in France. Such offers, sales and distributions will be made in France only: (i) to qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) and/or to a restricted circle of investors (cercle restreint d'investisseurs), in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2, D.411-1, D.411-2, D.734-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Code monétaire et financier; (ii) to investment services providers authorised to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties; or (iii) in a transaction that, in accordance with article L.411-2-II-1°-or-2°-or-3° of the French Code monétaire et financier and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (Règlement Général) of the Autorité des marchés financiers, does not constitute a public offer (appel public à l'épargne). Such ADSs may be resold only in compliance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 through L.621-8-3 of the French Code monétaire et financier.

**Israel**

This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, or the Securities Law, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In the State of Israel, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of the ADSs is directed

only at, investors listed in the first addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, or the Addendum, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and “qualified individuals”, each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors will be required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

### ***Italy***

The offering of the ADSs offered hereby in Italy has not been registered with the Commissione Nazionale per la Società e la Borsa, or CONSOB, pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, the ADSs offered hereby cannot be offered, sold or delivered in the Republic of Italy, or Italy, nor may any copy of this prospectus or any other document relating to the ADSs offered hereby be distributed in Italy other than to professional investors (operatori qualificati) as defined in Article 31, second paragraph, of CONSOB Regulation No. 11522 of 1 July, 1998 as subsequently amended. Any offer, sale or delivery of the ADSs offered hereby or distribution of copies of this prospectus or any other document relating to the ADSs offered hereby in Italy must be made:

- (a) by an investment firm, bank or intermediary permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998 and Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993, or the Banking Act;
- (b) in compliance with Article 129 of the Banking Act and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy; and
- (c) in compliance with any other applicable laws and regulations and other possible requirements or limitations which may be imposed by Italian authorities.

### ***Sweden***

This prospectus has not been nor will it be registered with or approved by Finansinspektionen (the Swedish Financial Supervisory Authority). Accordingly, this prospectus may not be made available, nor may the ADSs offered hereunder be marketed and offered for sale in Sweden, other than under circumstances which are deemed not to require a prospectus under the Financial Instruments Trading Act (1991: 980).

### ***Switzerland***

The ADSs offered pursuant to this prospectus will not be offered, directly or indirectly, to the public in Switzerland and this prospectus does not constitute a public offering prospectus as that term is understood pursuant to art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations. The company has not applied for a listing of the ADSs being offered pursuant to this prospectus on the SWX Swiss Exchange or on any other regulated securities market, and consequently, the information presented in this prospectus does not necessarily comply with the information standards set out in the relevant listing rules. The ADSs being offered pursuant to this prospectus have not been registered with the Swiss Federal Banking Commission as foreign investment funds, and the investor protection afforded to acquirers of investment fund certificates does not extend to acquirers of ADSs.

Investors are advised to contact their legal, financial or tax advisers to obtain an independent assessment of the financial and tax consequences of an investment in ADSs.

### ***European Economic Area and the United Kingdom***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom, each referred to as a Relevant State, no ADSs have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the ADSs which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another

Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation), except that offers of ADSs may be made to the public in that Relevant State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the Prospectus Regulation;
- b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters for any such offer; or
- c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of ADSs shall require us or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.

Each person in a Relevant State who initially acquires any ADSs or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with us and the underwriters that it is a qualified investor within the meaning of the Prospectus Regulation.

In the case of any ADSs being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 5(1) of the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the ADSs acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant State to qualified investors, in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

We, the underwriters and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements and agreements.

*For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any ADSs in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any ADSs to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any ADSs, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.*

*References to the Prospectus Regulation includes, in relation to the United Kingdom, the Prospectus Regulation as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018.*

The above selling restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out below.

#### **United Kingdom**

This document is for distribution only to persons who (i) have professional experience in matters relating to investments and who qualify as investment professionals within the meaning of Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (as amended, the Financial Promotion Order), (ii) are persons falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d), or high net worth companies, unincorporated associations etc., of the Financial Promotion Order, (iii) are outside the United Kingdom, or (iv) are persons to whom an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended, or FSMA,) in connection with the issue or sale of any securities may otherwise lawfully be communicated or caused to be communicated (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”). This document is directed only at relevant persons and must not be acted on or relied on by persons who are not relevant persons. Any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is available only to relevant persons and will be engaged in only with relevant persons.



**EXPENSES OF THE OFFERING**

The following table sets forth the total costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, that we expect to incur in connection with the offer and sale of the ADSs. With the exception of the SEC registration fee and the FINRA filing fee, all of these amounts are estimates:

<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Amount</u>
SEC registration fee	\$ 4,141
Nasdaq Capital Market entry and listing fee	55,000
FINRA filing fee	5,675
Printing and engraving expenses	370,000
Legal fees and expenses	1,000,000
Accounting fees and expenses	700,000
Miscellaneous costs	60,000
<b>Total</b>	<b><u><u>\$2,194,816</u></u></b>

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of the ADSs offered in this prospectus and certain other matters of Danish law will be passed upon for us by Mazanti-Andersen, Copenhagen, Denmark. Certain matters of United States law will be passed upon for us by Duane Morris LLP, New York, New York. Accura Advokatpartnerselskab, Copenhagen, Denmark with respect to Danish law and Mintz, Leven, Cohen, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., New York, New York with respect to United States law, are acting as counsel for the underwriters in connection with the offering.

## **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Evaxion Biotech A/S as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and as of January 1, 2018 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by EY Godkendt Revisionspartnerselskab, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The registered business address of EY Godkendt Revisionspartnerselskab is Dirch Passers Allé 36, 2000 Frederiksberg, Denmark.

## **SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES**

We are incorporated under the laws of Denmark, with domicile in the municipality of Copenhagen, Denmark.

A majority the members of the board of directors and our executive management named herein are residents of Denmark or other jurisdictions outside the United States. All or a substantial portion of ours and such persons' assets are located in Denmark or other jurisdictions outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process upon such persons or us with respect to litigation that may arise under United States federal securities law or to enforce against them or our company judgments obtained in United States courts, whether or not such judgments were made pursuant to civil liability provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the United States or any other laws of the United States.

The United States does not have a treaty with Denmark providing for reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments, other than arbitration awards, in civil and commercial matters. Accordingly, a final judgement for the payment of money rendered by a United States court based on civil liability may not be directly enforceable in Denmark. However, if the party in whose favor such final judgment is rendered brings a new lawsuit in a competent court in Denmark, that party may submit to the Danish court the final judgment that has been rendered in the United States. A judgment by a federal court or state court in the United States will neither be recognized nor enforced by a Danish court but such judgment may serve as evidence in a Danish court.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form F-1 under the Securities Act relating to the offering of the ADSs. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not include all of the information contained in the registration statement and the exhibits, schedules and amendments to the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our ordinary shares and the ADSs, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements made in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract, agreement or other document are summaries of all material information about the documents summarized, but are not complete descriptions of all terms of these documents. If we file any of these documents as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the copy of the document that has been filed for a complete description of its terms. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

Upon completion of the offering, we will become subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act that are applicable to foreign private issuers. Accordingly, we will be required to file reports and other information with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 20-F and reports on Form 6-K. Our filings with the SEC are available to the public through the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt under the Exchange Act from, among other things, the rules prescribing the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our directors, executive management and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we will not be required under the Exchange Act to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as United States companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act.

We will send our transfer agent a copy of all notices of our general meetings of shareholders and other reports, communications and information that are made generally available to shareholders. The transfer agent has agreed to mail to all shareholders a notice containing the information (or a summary of the information) contained in any notice of a meeting of our shareholders received by the transfer agent and will make available to all shareholders such notices and all such other reports and communications received by the transfer agent.

We maintain a corporate website at <https://www.evaxion-biotech.com>. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus and our website address is included in this prospectus as an inactive textual reference only.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>Audited Financial Statements:</b>	
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-2</u></a>
Financial Statements:	
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-3</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Financial Position as of January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-4</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Changes in Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-5</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-6</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Financial Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-7</u></a>

**INDEX TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<a href="#"><u>Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-40</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-41</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-42</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-43</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Notes to the Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-44</u></a>

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Evaxion Biotech A/S

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying statements of financial position of Evaxion Biotech A/S (the Company) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and as of January 1, 2018, the related statements of comprehensive loss, statements of changes in equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2019 and 2018 and at January 1, 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ EY Godkendt Revisionspartnerselskab

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2019.

Copenhagen, Denmark

October 22, 2020

Except for the stock split and the bonus share issuance described in Note 21, as to which the date is January 4, 2021

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Statements of Comprehensive Loss**

	Note	Years Ended December 31,	
		2018	2019
(USD in thousands, except per share amounts)			
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development	6	\$ 3,729	\$ 8,216
General and administrative	6	1,898	2,647
Total operating expenses		<u>5,627</u>	<u>10,863</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>		<b>(5,627)</b>	<b>(10,863)</b>
Finance income	9	76	65
Finance expenses	9	(719)	(1,222)
<b>Net loss before tax</b>		<b>(6,270)</b>	<b>(12,020)</b>
Income taxes	10	735	825
<b>Net loss for the year</b>		<b><u>\$(5,535)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(11,195)</u></b>
<b>Net loss attributable to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S</b>		<b><u>\$(5,535)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(11,195)</u></b>
<i>Other comprehensive income that will not be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods (net of tax):</i>			
Exchange differences on currency translation to presentation currency	17	(15)	2
<b>Other comprehensive loss for the year, net of tax</b>		<b><u>\$ (15)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 2</u></b>
<b>Total comprehensive loss</b>		<b><u>\$(5,550)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(11,193)</u></b>
<b>Total comprehensive loss attributable to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S</b>		<b><u>\$(5,550)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(11,193)</u></b>
Loss per share – basic and diluted	11	<u>\$ (0.43)</u>	<u>\$ (0.81)</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*



**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Statements of Financial Position**

	Note	January 1, 2018	December 31,	
			2018	2019
(USD in thousands)				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Non-current assets				
Property, plant and equipment	12	\$ 179	\$ 112	\$ 101
Leasehold deposits	16	32	18	25
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>211</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>126</b>
Current assets				
Receivables	13	680	238	575
Receivable from unpaid capital contributions		1,129	–	–
Tax receivables	10	461	712	824
Cash and cash equivalents	15	468	7,433	9,559
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>2,738</b>	<b>8,383</b>	<b>10,958</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>\$ 2,949</b>	<b>\$ 8,513</b>	<b>\$ 11,084</b>
<b>EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>				
Share capital	17	\$ 2,113	\$ 2,113	\$ 2,481
Other reserves	17	3,950	3,935	22,693
Accumulated deficit	17	(3,513)	(6,979)	(15,812)
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>2,550</b>	<b>(931)</b>	<b>9,362</b>
Non-current liabilities				
Lease liabilities	16	96	24	–
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b>96</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>–</b>
Current liabilities				
Convertible debt instruments	18	–	8,569	–
Lease liabilities	16	66	75	36
Trade payables		59	139	646
Other payables	14	178	637	1,040
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>303</b>	<b>9,420</b>	<b>1,722</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>399</b>	<b>9,444</b>	<b>1,722</b>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>		<b>\$ 2,949</b>	<b>\$ 8,513</b>	<b>\$ 11,084</b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Statements of Changes in Equity**

	Note	Other reserves			Accumulated deficit	Total equity
		Share capital	Share premium	Foreign currency translation reserve		
(USD in thousands)						
<b>Equity at January 1, 2018</b>		\$ 117	\$ 6,102	\$(156)	\$ (3,513)	\$ 2,550
Bonus share issuance	21	1,996	(1,996)	–	–	–
<b>Equity at January 1, 2018</b>		2,113	4,106	(156)	(3,513)	2,550
Net loss for the year		–	–	–	(5,535)	(5,535)
Other comprehensive income	17	–	–	(15)	–	(15)
Share-based compensation expenses	8	–	–	–	2,069	2,069
<b>Equity at December 31, 2018</b>		\$2,113	\$ 4,106	\$(171)	\$ (6,979)	\$ (931)
Net loss for the year		–	–	–	(11,195)	(11,195)
Other comprehensive income	17	–	–	2	–	2
Share-based compensation expenses	8	–	–	–	2,362	2,362
Issuance of shares for cash	17	181	9,261	–	–	9,442
Transaction costs	17	–	(13)	–	–	(13)
Settlement of convertible debt instruments	18	187	9,508	–	–	9,695
<b>Equity at December 31, 2019</b>		<u>\$2,481</u>	<u>\$22,862</u>	<u>\$(169)</u>	<u>\$(15,812)</u>	<u>\$ 9,362</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**

	Note	Years Ended December 31,	
		2018	2019
(USD in thousands)			
<b>Operating activities:</b>			
Net loss for the year		\$(5,535)	\$(11,195)
Adjustments for non-cash items	15	2,123	2,945
Changes in non-current financial assets – leasehold deposits		13	(7)
Interest received		2	9
Interest paid		(15)	(39)
Income taxes received		453	688
Cash flow from operating activities before changes in working capital		(2,959)	(7,599)
<i>Cash flow from changes in working capital:</i>			
Changes in net working capital	15	981	573
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>		<b>(1,978)</b>	<b>(7,026)</b>
<b>Investing activities:</b>			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	12	(7)	(61)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>		<b>(7)</b>	<b>(61)</b>
<b>Financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of shares	17	1,092	9,442
Transaction costs related to issuance of shares		–	(13)
Proceeds from issuance of convertible debt instruments	15	7,998	152
Leasing installments	15, 16	(63)	(73)
<b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>		<b>9,027</b>	<b>9,508</b>
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>7,042</b>	<b>2,421</b>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	15	468	7,433
Exchange rate adjustments on cash and cash equivalents		(77)	(295)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>	15	<b>\$ 7,433</b>	<b>\$ 9,559</b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*

## **EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**

### **Notes to Financial Statements**

#### **Note 1. General Company Information**

Evaxion Biotech A/S (the “Company” or “Evaxion”) is an artificial intelligence (“AI”)-immunology platform company that uses its proprietary AI technology, engineering expertise and drug development know-how to simulate the human immune system and generate predictive models to identify and develop efficacious immunotherapies for patients in the global market.

Evaxion is a public limited liability company incorporated and domiciled in Denmark with its registered office located at Bredgade 34E, 1260 Copenhagen, Denmark.

The Board of Directors approved, and authorized for issuance, these financial statements on October 22, 2020.

#### *Emerging Growth Company Status*

Evaxion is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”). The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”).

The Company has elected to take advantage of specified reduced reporting and regulatory requirements in contrast to those otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- the requirement to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure; and
- exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

Evaxion will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of the global offering, (b) in which its annual gross revenue totals at least \$1.07 billion or (c) when the Company is deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of the Company’s ordinary shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th and (ii) the date on which the Company has issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

#### **Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

##### *Basis of preparation*

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB. The Company adopted IFRS in 2019 and applied it from the beginning of the period preceeding adoption, starting on January 1, 2018 (See Note 3).

The financial statements are presented in the Company’s presentation currency, U.S. dollar (“USD”). The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis using a historical cost basis. All financial assets and liabilities are measured at amortized cost unless otherwise stated.

##### *Research and development expenses*

Research and development expenses are primarily internal and external costs incurred in the development of the Company’s product candidates, including personnel costs, share-based compensation, external research and development expenses, maintenance of the Company’s patents, overhead allocation and enhancements and maintenance of the Company’s technology platforms.

The research activities are comprised of activities performed before filing an Investigational New Drug Application (“IND”) or equivalent and necessary pre-clinical activities for such product candidates. All

## EVAXION BIOTECH A/S

### Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

#### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

research expenses are recognized in the period in which they are incurred and payments made prior to the receipt of goods or services to be used in research and development are deferred until the goods or services are received. The Company records accruals for estimated research and development costs, comprising payments for work performed by third-party contractors and others. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual agreements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, in which case, they are reflected in the financial statements as expense, prepaid expense or accrued expense.

The development activities are comprised of the activities performed following the filing of an IND or equivalent clinical-enabling activities for such product candidates, including but not limited to, research and clinical research activities. In line with industry practice, internal and subcontracted development costs are expensed as incurred. Due to regulatory uncertainties and other uncertainties inherent in the development of new products, development expenses do not qualify for capitalization as intangible assets until marketing approval by a regulatory authority is obtained or considered highly probable. To date, the Company has not incurred any development costs which qualified for capitalization.

#### *Contract Research Organizations expenses and related prepayments and accruals*

Substantial portions of the Company's clinical studies are performed by third-party laboratories, medical centers, contract research organizations and other vendors (collectively, the "CROs"). The CROs generally bill monthly or quarterly for services performed. For studies, the Company accrues expenses based upon estimated percentage of work completed.

The Company's estimates depend on the timeliness and accuracy of the data provided by the CROs regarding the status of each program and total program spending. The Company evaluates the estimates to determine if adjustments are necessary or appropriate based on information received.

CROs invoice the Company upon the occurrence of predetermined contractual or activity-based milestones; however, the timing of these invoices and the Company's related payments often do not correspond directly to the level of performance of contracted activities. To the extent payments are made by the Company in advance of the related activities performed by the CROs, they are included in prepayments to clinical research organizations and expensed when the activities performed by the CROs. To the extent the payments are made by the Company following the performance of the related activities, the expense is accrued for as a payable to clinical research organizations.

#### *Intellectual property*

The Company actively seeks to create, maintain and protect intellectual property and proprietary information and technology that is considered important to the Company's business, which includes seeking and maintaining patents covering proprietary technology, product candidates, proprietary processes and any other inventions that are commercially and / or strategically important to the Company's business development. These expenses are expensed as incurred and not capitalized as intangible assets until marketing approval by a regulatory authority is obtained or considered highly probable. The Company has not incurred any costs that qualify for capitalization.

#### *Income from government grants*

The Company receives grants for certain research and development activities. The grant income is recognized as a reduction of research and development expenses in the period in which the underlying expenditures were incurred and when there is reasonable assurance that the Company will comply with all conditions to receive the grant income.

#### *General and administrative expenses*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of fees paid to external consultants and personnel costs, including share-based compensation for the Company's executive, finance, corporate and business

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

development functions. In addition, general and administrative expenses also include depreciation and other expenses for the Company's corporate headquarters as well as other allocated overhead.

*Share-based payments*

The Company issues warrants as an incentive to employees and non-employees. The fair value of the warrants granted is recognized as an expense with a corresponding credit to accumulated deficit. The fair value is measured at grant date and expensed over the requisite service period of the awards. The expense recognition is based on an estimate of the number of warrants expected to vest. The estimate is reassessed regularly, and on a cumulative basis, the expense is equal to the fair value of the number of warrants which actually vest.

For employees and consultants providing services similar to employees of the Company, the fair value of the equity instruments is determined at the date of grant resulting in a fixed fair value at grant date that is not adjusted for future changes in the fair value of the equity awards that may occur over the service period. The grant date is defined as the date at which the parties agree to the contractual terms.

For consultants providing other services that are not similar to employees of the Company, the transactions are measured at the fair value of the services received unless this is not reliably measurable. In such cases, the transactions are measured at fair value of the equity instruments granted at the dates when the services are provided.

The Company estimates the fair value of warrants using the underlying value of the Company's ordinary shares. Since the warrants are exercisable for nominal consideration, the warrants are valued using the fair value of the Company's ordinary shares on grant date less the exercise consideration. The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of share-based awards represent management's best estimates and involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. The key assumption in this estimate is the fair value of the Company's ordinary share on the warrant grant date.

*Income tax*

The income tax for the period comprises current and deferred tax, including prior-year adjustments and changes in provisions for uncertain tax positions. Tax is recognized in the statement of comprehensive loss, except to the extent that it relates to items recognized in equity.

Research and development tax credits are available to the Company under the tax laws of Denmark, based on qualifying research and development spend as defined under those tax laws, and are recognized as a reduction of income tax expense.

*Post-employment benefit costs*

The Company contributes to a defined contribution plan covering eligible employees. The contribution amount is based upon a fixed percentage of employee compensation and such contributions are expensed as incurred.

*Accounting for joint operations – Southern Denmark University*

The Company enters into agreements from time to time that may be subject to the requirements of IFRS 11 'Joint Arrangements'. The Company evaluates these agreements on execution and applies the requirements of the guidance. To date, the Company has only had one collaborative arrangement. The collaboration agreement with *Southern Denmark University* ("SDU") is considered a joint operation as defined in IFRS 11, with the principle place of business being Denmark. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company recorded \$0.0 million and \$0.3 million, respectively in compensation cost for SDU employees which was reported in research and development costs in the statement of comprehensive loss.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*Finance Income*

Finance income is comprised primarily of foreign currency gains.

*Finance Expense*

Finance expense is comprised primarily of changes in fair value of the Company's convertible debt instruments and interest on the Company's lease liability.

*Deferred taxes*

Deferred tax is measured according to the liability method on all temporary differences between the carrying amount and the tax base of assets and liabilities. Where the tax value can be determined according to alternative tax rules, deferred tax is measured on the basis of the planned use of the asset or the settlement of the obligation.

Deferred tax assets are measured at the value at which they are expected to be utilized, either through elimination against tax on future earnings or through a set-off against deferred tax liabilities. Deferred tax assets are set of within the same legal tax entity and jurisdiction.

Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation of complex tax regulations and the amount and timing of future taxable income. Given the complexity of existing contractual agreements, differences arising between the actual results and the assumptions made, or future changes to such assumptions could necessitate future adjustments to tax income and expenses already recorded. As at December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company has not recognized any provisions for uncertain tax positions.

The Company recognizes deferred income tax assets if it is probable that sufficient taxable income will be available in the future against which the temporary differences and unused tax losses can be utilized. Management has considered future taxable income in assessing whether deferred income tax assets should be recognized and has concluded that the deferred income tax assets do not meet the criteria for recognition as assets in the statements of financial position.

*Tax receivables*

Current tax assets for the current and prior periods are measured at the amount expected to be recovered from the taxation authorities, using the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period.

*Functional and presentation currency*

The Company's presentation currency is the USD. The functional currency for the Company's single entity based in Denmark is the Danish Krone ("DKK").

*Transactions and balances*

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognized as financial income or financial expenses in the statements of comprehensive loss. Non-monetary items in foreign currency which are measured at cost at the statements of financial position date are translated using the exchange rates at the date of the transaction.

*Translation of foreign operations*

Assets and liabilities in the Company's functional currency are translated to the Company's presentation currency at the exchange rate applicable on December 31 for the respective year. Income and expenses in the

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

Company's functional currency are translated to USD at the average exchange rate which corresponds to an approximation of the exchange rates prevailing on each individual transaction date. Translation differences arising in the translation to presentation currency are recognized in other comprehensive income.

*Leases*

The Company assesses at contract inception whether a contract is, or contains, a lease. That is, if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

The Company applies a single recognition and measurement approach for all leases, except for short-term leases and leases of low-value assets. The Company recognizes lease liabilities for future remaining lease payments and right-of-use assets representing the right to use the underlying assets.

*Right-of-use assets*

The Company recognizes a right-of-use asset at the lease commencement date (i.e., the date the underlying asset is available for use). Right-of-use assets are measured at cost less any accumulated depreciation and impairment losses and adjusted for certain remeasurements of lease liabilities. The cost of right-of-use assets includes the amount of lease liabilities recognized, lease payments made at or before the commencement date less any lease incentives received, initial direct costs incurred, and restoration costs.

Right-of-use assets are depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and the useful life of the right-of-use asset using the straight-line method. In addition, right-of-use assets are reduced by impairment losses, if any, and adjusted for certain remeasurements.

The Company's right-of-use assets are presented within property, plant and equipment (see Note 12).

*Lease liabilities*

At the commencement date of the lease, the Company recognizes lease liabilities measured at the present value of the following payments, when applicable:

- fixed payments (including in-substance fixed payments), less any lease incentives receivable;
- variable lease payments (linked to an index or interest rate);
- expected payments under residual value guarantees;
- the exercise price of purchase options, where exercise is reasonably certain;
- lease payments in optional renewal periods, where exercise of extension options is reasonably certain; and
- penalty payments for the termination of a lease, if the lease term reflects the exercise of the respective termination option.

The lease payments are discounted using the interest rate implicit in the lease if this rate can be readily determined. Otherwise, the Company's incremental borrowing rate is used, being the rate that the Company would have to pay to borrow the funds necessary to obtain an asset of similar value to the right-of-use asset in a similar economic environment with similar terms, security and conditions. Generally, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate.

Lease liabilities are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. In addition, the carrying amount of the lease liabilities are remeasured if there is a modification, a change in the lease term, or a change in the lease payments (e.g., changes to future payments resulting from a change in an index or rate used to determine such lease payments).



**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*Property, plant and equipment*

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses, if any. Depreciation is recognized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets, as follows:

Assets	Useful life
Properties	Shorter of lease term and useful life of the asset
Other equipment	3 – 6 years

*Impairment of non-financial assets*

Assets are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs of disposal and value in use. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows which are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets (cash-generating units). Non-financial assets other than goodwill that suffered impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at the end of each reporting period. The Company has not recognized any impairment losses to date.

**Financial instruments**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial instruments are classified at initial recognition, including on the basis of the purpose for which the instrument was acquired and managed. This classification determines the valuation of the instruments.

*(i) Non-derivative financial assets*

Non-derivative financial assets are recognized initially on the date they are originated. The Company derecognizes non-derivative financial assets when the contractual rights to cash flows expire or it transfers the right to receive cash flows in a transaction which transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset. The Company's financial assets are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost less accumulated impairment losses.

The Company holds the following categories of non-derivative financial assets:

*Receivables*

Receivables (including lease deposits, receivables and receivables from unpaid capital) represent the Company's right to an amount of consideration that is unconditional (i.e., only the passage of time is required before payment of the consideration is due). They are measured at amortized cost less impairment. Prepayments include expenditures related to future financial periods and are measured at nominal value.

*Cash and cash equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents are entirely comprised of cash held in banks at January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2019.

*(ii) Non-derivative financial liabilities*

Non-derivative financial liabilities comprise other payables which are measured initially at fair value and subsequently at amortised cost.

## **EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**

### **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

#### **Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

##### *Other Payables*

Other payables are comprised of contract liabilities, employee liabilities and other liabilities. The contract liabilities consist of CROs and vendor accruals. Employee cost liabilities are comprised of provision for holiday allowance, provision for salaries and other employee related provisions. Other liabilities consist of commitments and liabilities related to government grants received in advance.

##### *(iii) Derivative financial liabilities*

##### *Convertible debt instruments*

During 2018, the Company issued two convertible debt instruments which are determined to be financial instruments. As required by IAS 32 and IFRS 9, these instruments were separated into their components: debt, and embedded derivatives related to the conversion features, early settlement mechanism and change of control prepayment provision. The Company elected the fair value option and accounts for both the debt and the embedded derivatives as a single instrument that is measured at fair value. Details of the significant inputs and assumptions into the fair values of these instruments are provided in Note 18.

##### *Loss Per Share*

The calculation of basic loss per share is based on the Company's net loss for the year attributable to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S and on the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the year. In calculating diluted loss per share, earnings and the average number of shares are adjusted for the dilutive effects of potential ordinary shares. Loss per share is not adjusted for any dilution that results in a loss per share that is lower than loss per ordinary share before dilution.

##### *Cash and cash equivalents*

Cash is comprised of cash on hand and in bank deposit accounts. Cash equivalents are instruments with original maturities of 90 days or less. The Company does not have any cash equivalents for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019.

##### *Segment Information*

An operating segment is a part of the Company that conducts business activities from which it can generate revenue and incur costs, and for which independent financial information is available. Identification of segments is based on internal reporting to the chief operating decision maker ("CODM"). The CODM for the Company is the Chief Executive Officer. The Company does not divide its operations into different segments and the CODM operates and manages the Company's entire operations as one segment, which is consistent with the Company's internal organization and reporting system. The Company does not have any revenue and there are no material non-current assets attributable to countries other than Denmark.

##### *Standards issued but not yet effective*

There were a number of standards and interpretations which were issued but were not yet effective at December 31, 2019 and have not been adopted for these financial statements:

- Amendments to references to the Conceptual Framework in IFRS Standards (effective date January 1, 2020);
- Definition of a business (Amendments to IFRS 3) (effective date January 1, 2020);
- Definition of material (Amendments to IAS 1 and IAS 8) (effective date January 1, 2020);

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

- Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28: Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture (effective date to be confirmed); and
- Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 and IFRS 7, Interest Rate Benchmarking (January 1, 2020).

The Company expects to adopt these standards, updates and interpretations when they become mandatory. These standards are not expected to have a significant impact on disclosures or amounts reported in the Company's financial statements in the period of initial application and future reporting periods.

**Note 3. First-Time Adoption of IFRS**

***IFRS 1 – First-time adoption of IFRS***

*Impact of initial application of IFRS 1 – first-time adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards*

The Company is adopting IFRS as issued by IASB in the accompanying financial statements. The figures for 2018 and 2019 in the statements of comprehensive loss and the statements of financial position as at January 1, 2018 have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB.

The disclosures required by IFRS 1, *First-Time Adoption of IFRS*, concerning the transition from Danish Financial Statement Act ("Local GAAP") to IFRS are provided herein. The financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 are the first the Company has prepared financial statements in accordance with IFRS. For periods up to and including the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company prepared its financial statements in accordance with the Danish Financial Statements Act. Accordingly, the Company has prepared financial statements that comply with IFRS applicable as at December 31, 2019, together with the comparative period data for the year ended December 31, 2018.

In conjunction with the adoption of IFRS, the Company changed its accounting policy from presenting the statement of comprehensive loss based on the nature of the expenses to a functional split into research and development ("R&D") and general and administrative ("G&A") expenses.

IFRS 1 allows first-time adopters certain exemptions from the retrospective application of certain requirements under IFRS. The Company has chosen not to apply any exemptions for applicable standards according to the IFRS 1 standard.

In preparing the financial statements, the Company's opening statement of financial position was prepared as at January 1, 2018, thereby reflecting the date of the Company's transition to IFRS. This note explains the principal adjustments made by the Company in converting its financial statements, including the statement of financial position as at January 1, 2018 and the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018.

As a result of the Company not expecting taxable profits for the foreseeable future, the IFRS conversion adjustments have no recognized tax impact due to the negative taxable income and the non-recognition of deferred tax assets. Additionally, entitlement to the maximum tax credits related to R&D expenses in 2019 remains unaffected.

The effect of the conversion is presented in the column "IFRS conversion" in the tables presented in the table below:

Reconciliation of the financial position as at January 1, 2018 (date of transition to IFRS)

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 3. First-Time Adoption of IFRS (Continued)**

	Ref.	As most recently reported at January 1, 2018 (Local GAAP)	IFRS conversion	As adjusted at January 1, 2018 (IFRS)
(USD in thousands)				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Property, plant and equipment	1	\$ 21	\$158	\$ 179
Leasehold deposits		32	–	32
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>53</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>211</b>
Receivables		680	–	680
Receivable from unpaid capital contributions		1,129	–	1,129
Tax receivables		461	–	461
Cash and cash equivalents		468	–	468
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>2,738</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>2,738</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>\$ 2,791</b>	<b>\$158</b>	<b>\$ 2,949</b>
<b>EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>				
Share capital		\$ 117	\$ –	\$ 117
Other reserves		5,946	–	5,946
Accumulated deficit	1	(3,509)	(4)	(3,513)
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>2,554</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>2,550</b>
Lease liabilities	1	–	96	96
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>96</b>
Lease liabilities	1	–	66	66
Trade payables		59	–	59
Other payables		178	–	178
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>237</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>303</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>237</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>399</b>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>		<b>\$ 2,791</b>	<b>\$158</b>	<b>\$ 2,949</b>

Reconciliation of financial position as at December 31, 2018

	Ref.	As most recently reported at December 31, 2018 (Local GAAP)	IFRS conversion	As adjusted at December 31, 2018 (IFRS)
(USD in thousands)				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Property, plant and equipment	1	\$ 20	\$92	\$ 112
Leasehold deposits		18	–	18
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>38</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>130</b>
Receivables		238	–	238
Tax receivables		712	–	712
Cash and cash equivalents		7,433	–	7,433
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>8,383</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>8,383</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>\$8,421</b>	<b>\$92</b>	<b>\$8,513</b>

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 3. First-Time Adoption of IFRS (Continued)**

	Ref.	As most recently reported at December 31, 2018 (Local GAAP)	IFRS conversion	As adjusted at December 31, 2018 (IFRS)
(USD in thousands)				
<b>EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>				
Share capital		\$ 2,113	\$ –	\$ 2,113
Other reserves	2	9,930	(5,995)	3,935
Accumulated deficit	1, 2, 3	(6,300)	(679)	(6,979)
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>5,743</b>	<b>(6,674)</b>	<b>(931)</b>
Lease liabilities		–	24	24
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	1	<b>–</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>
Convertible debt instruments	2	1,902	6,667	8,569
Lease liabilities	1	–	75	75
Trade payables		139	–	139
Other payables		637	–	637
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>2,678</b>	<b>6,742</b>	<b>9,420</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>2,678</b>	<b>6,766</b>	<b>9,444</b>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>		<b>\$ 8,421</b>	<b>\$ 92</b>	<b>\$ 8,513</b>

Reconciliation of comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2018

	Ref.	As most recently reported for the year ended December 31, 2018 (Local GAAP)	IFRS conversion	As adjusted for the year ended December 31, 2018 (IFRS)
(USD in thousands)				
<b>Operating expenses:</b>				
Gross loss	4	\$(1,592)	\$ 1,592	\$ –
Staff costs	4	(1,956)	1,956	–
Depreciation, amortization and impairment losses	4	(10)	10	–
Research and development	3, 4	–	(3,729)	(3,729)
General and administrative	3, 4	–	(1,898)	(1,898)
<b>Operating loss</b>		<b>(3,558)</b>	<b>(2,069)</b>	<b>(5,627)</b>
Financial income		76	–	76
Financial expenses	1, 2	(107)	(612)	(719)
<b>Net loss before tax</b>		<b>(3,589)</b>	<b>(2,681)</b>	<b>(6,270)</b>
Income tax		735	–	735
<b>Net loss for the year</b>		<b>\$(2,854)</b>	<b>\$(2,681)</b>	<b>\$(5,535)</b>
<b>Net loss attributable to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S</b>		<b>\$(2,854)</b>	<b>\$(2,681)</b>	<b>\$(5,535)</b>

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 3. First-Time Adoption of IFRS (Continued)**

Ref.	As most recently reported for the year ended December 31, 2018 (Local GAAP)	IFRS conversion	As adjusted for the year ended December 31, 2018 (IFRS)
(USD in thousands)			
<i>Other comprehensive income that will not be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods (net of tax):</i>			
Exchange differences on currency translation to presentation currency	68	(83)	(15)
<b>Total comprehensive loss</b>	<b><u>\$(2,786)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(2,764)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(5,550)</u></b>
<b>Total comprehensive loss attributable to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S</b>	<b><u>\$(2,786)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(2,764)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(5,550)</u></b>

**Adjustment Explanation**

1. *IFRS conversion 1 – Recognition of right-of-use assets and related lease liabilities in accordance with IFRS 16*

Under Local GAAP, operating leases are not recognized on the statements of financial position. Under IFRS, leases are, with a few exemptions, capitalized and depreciated over the expected useful lifetime. A corresponding lease liability is recognized, and lease payments are allocated between installments on the lease liability and interest expense. The change resulted in recognition of a right-of-use asset of \$0.2 million at January 1, 2018 and a lease liability of \$0.2 million and an increase in accumulated deficit of \$4,000.

2. *IFRS conversion 2 – Accounting for convertible debt instruments*

In 2018, the Company issued two convertible debt instruments which were both converted to equity in 2019.

Under Local GAAP, the first issuance of the convertible debt instrument was classified as a compound financial instrument, and an equity component of \$0.1 million was recognized in equity. Under IFRS, this convertible debt instrument is also classified as a compound instrument. The equity component is determined as the residual between fair value of the instrument as a whole and the fair value of the liability component. The fair value of the liability component is considered to be substantially equal to fair value of the instrument as a whole. Consequently, the amount recognized in equity was transferred to financial liabilities as part of the initial carrying amount. Under Local GAAP, the convertible debt instrument was measured at amortized cost. Under IFRS, the convertible debt instrument is designated as a financial liability and measured at fair value through the statement of comprehensive loss. As at December 31, 2018, the carrying amount was \$2.2 million, an increase of \$0.3 million over the carrying amount under Local GAAP. For the year ended December 31, 2018, a fair value adjustment in the amount of \$0.3 million was recognized. Under Local GAAP, an interest expense and foreign currency adjustment in the amount of \$0.1 million was reported.

Under Local GAAP, the second issuance of the convertible debt instrument was classified as equity, and the proceeds, \$5.9 million, were recognized in equity. Under IFRS, this convertible debt instrument is classified as a financial liability because it may be settled in a variable number of shares. As a consequence, the convertible debt instrument is designated as a financial liability and the proceeds were transferred to financial liabilities at the initial carrying amount and remeasured at fair value each

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 3. First-Time Adoption of IFRS (Continued)**

reporting period through profit or loss. As at December 31, 2018, the carrying amount was \$6.4 million, and a fair value adjustment of the amount of \$0.4 million was recognized in the 2018 Statement of Comprehensive Loss.

As at December 31, 2018, the carrying amount of both loans was \$8.6 million, and a fair value adjustment of \$0.7 million was recognized in the 2018 statement of comprehensive loss.

3. *IFRS conversion 3 – Share-based payment*

Under Local GAAP, the fair value of equity instruments granted to employees and Management was not recognized as an expense. Under IFRS, fair value of such equity instruments is recognized as compensation expense over the vesting period. As a result, an expense of \$2.1 million was recognized in 2018.

The adoption had no impact on the opening equity at January 1, 2018 but increased the net loss for the year ended December 31, 2018 by \$2.0 million.

4. *IFRS conversion 4 – Application of statement of comprehensive loss by function*

In connection with the adoption of IFRS, the presentation of expenses in the statement of comprehensive loss has changed to classification by function instead of by nature.

**Note 4. Significant Accounting Judgements, Estimates, and Assumptions**

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with IFRS as issued by the IASB requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

The critical accounting policies which involve significant estimates, assumptions or judgements, the actual outcome of which could have a material impact on the Company's results and financial position outlined below, are as follows:

*Valuation of convertible debt instruments*

In conformity with IFRS, the Company initially measures financial instruments at their fair value and thereafter at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method, or at the reporting date fair value with the change being reflected through profit or loss.

The Company has elected the fair value option for including embedded derivatives with their debt hosts and the combined instruments are measured at fair value. In order to value these various instruments, the Company makes assumptions and estimates concerning variables such as exchange rates, discount rates, probability of a qualifying events taking place, and the fair value of the Company's shares which includes assumptions in future cash flows, discount rates, expected volatility and risk-free rate. The assumptions of future outcomes, and other sources of estimation uncertainty concerning the determination of key inputs to the valuation models, are based on management's best assessment using

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 4. Significant Accounting Judgements, Estimates, and Assumptions (Continued)**

the knowledge available, management's historical experiences as well as other factors that are considered to be relevant. The estimates and assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis.

*Share-based compensation*

Management determines costs for share-based payments using market-based valuation techniques. The fair value of the share awards is determined at the date of grant using generally accepted valuation techniques or valuation based on the Company's fundraising events. Assumptions are made and judgments are used in applying valuation techniques. These assumptions and judgments include estimating the fair value for the underlying Ordinary share on the warrant grant date, as well as the likelihood of liquidity events such as IPOs. Such judgments and assumptions are inherently uncertain. Changes in these assumptions affect the fair value estimates as well as the term applied to the expense recognition.

**Note 5. Financial Instruments and Risk Management**

*Financial risk management and risk management framework*

In terms of financial risks, the Company has exposure to liquidity risk and market risk comprising foreign exchange risk. This note presents information about the Company's exposure to each of the above risks together with the Company's objectives, policies and processes for measuring and managing risks. The Company's Board of Directors monitors each of these risks on a regular basis and implements policies as and when they are required. Details of the current risk management policies are provided below.

*Liquidity risk*

The exposure to liquidity risk primarily relates to the risk of failure to meet the Company's obligations when they become due, which could happen if current assets are not enough to cover the amount of short-term liabilities. The Company has been dependent on its shareholders to fund its operations. The Company's ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on its ability to raise financing to enable it to complete its product development and clinical trials. Management has determined that there is not substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year from the latest balance sheet date.

The Company's approach to managing liquidity is to ensure, as far as possible, that it will have sufficient liquidity to meet its liabilities when they are due, under both normal and stressed conditions, without incurring unacceptable losses or risking damage to their reputation.

The following are the contractual undiscounted outflows associated with the Company's financial liabilities in the current and prior year:

(USD in thousands)	January 1, 2018					Total
	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	<1 year	1-5 years	>5 years	
Lease liabilities	\$ 162	\$198	\$ 68	\$130	\$ -	\$198
Trade payables	59	59	59	-	-	59
Other payables	19	19	19	-	-	19
Total	\$240	\$276	\$146	\$130	\$ -	\$276



**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 5. Financial Instruments and Risk Management (Continued)**

(USD in thousands)	December 31, 2018					
	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	<1 year	1–5 years	>5 years	Total
Convertible debt instruments <sup>(1)</sup>	\$8,569	\$2,132	\$2,132	\$—	\$—	\$2,132
Lease liabilities	99	130	75	55		130
Trade payables	139	139	139	—	—	139
Other payables	214	214	214	—	—	214
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$9,021</b>	<b>\$2,615</b>	<b>\$2,560</b>	<b>\$55</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>\$2,615</b>

(1) Comprises only the contractual cash flows on Convertible Note 1. Convertible Note 2 has an obligation to deliver a variable number of ordinary shares and is not included in the Contractual cash flows column. Refer to Note 18.

(USD in thousands)	December 31, 2019					
	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	<1 year	1–5 years	>5 years	Total
Lease liabilities	\$ 36	\$ 55	\$ 55	\$—	\$—	\$ 55
Trade payables	646	646	646	—	—	646
Other payables	177	177	177	—	—	177
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$859</b>	<b>\$878</b>	<b>\$878</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>\$878</b>

The financial liabilities include estimated or contractual interest rate payments.

*Market risk*

Market risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices. The type of market risk that impacts the Company is currency risk. The Company does not currently have any loans or holdings that have variable interest rate. Accordingly, the Company is not exposed to material interest rate risk.

*Foreign currency risk*

Foreign currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of an exposure will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. The primary exposure derives from the Company's operating expenses paid in foreign currencies, mainly USD. This exposure is known as transaction exposure. Any reasonable or likely movements in foreign exchange rates would not have a material impact on the Company's operating results. The Company's policy for managing foreign currency risks is to convert cash received from financing activities to currencies consistent with the Company's expected cash outflows.

*Credit Risk*

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will not meet its obligations under a financial instrument, leading to a financial loss for the Company. The Company's exposure to credit risk is limited to deposits with banks with high credit ratings. Accordingly, the Company does not have material credit risk and no provision for credit risk is recognized.

*Capital Management*

The Company's objectives when managing capital are to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern in order to provide returns for shareholders and benefits for other stakeholders and to maintain an optimal capital structure to reduce the cost of capital.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 5. Financial Instruments and Risk Management (Continued)**

The Company raises capital from the issue of equity, grants or convertible loan notes. On a regular basis, management receives financial and operational performance reports that enable management to assess the adequacy of resources on hand and the Company's liquidity position to determine future financing needs.

***Fair values***

Financial instruments measured at fair value in the statements of financial position are grouped into three levels of fair value hierarchy. This grouping is determined based on the lowest level of significant inputs used in fair value measurement, as follows:

1. Level I – quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
2. Level II – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level I that are observable for the instrument, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices).
3. Level III – inputs for instrument that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

The following table summarizes the Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis by level within the fair value hierarchy as of December 31, 2018:

(USD in thousands)	December 31, 2018			Aggregate Fair Value
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Convertible debt instruments	\$–	\$–	\$8,569	\$8,569
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$–</b>	<b>\$–</b>	<b>\$8,569</b>	<b>\$8,569</b>

There were no financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis by level within the fair value hierarchy as of either January 1, 2018 or December 31, 2019.

***Convertible debt instruments***

The Company's convertible debt instruments are Level III financial instruments and are carried at fair value through profit and loss. The convertible debt instruments were valued based on the present value of a probability weighting of the mutually exclusive settlement alternatives. Key inputs for this valuation were: (i) the exchange rate between USD and DKK, (ii) the discount rate on the issuance, (iii) the probability of a qualifying financing event and (iv) the Company's share price. The most significant assumptions used in the valuation were the: Company's share price, the probability of a qualifying financing event, the discount rate and the USD to DKK exchange rate. An increase or decrease in the key input ranging from 10 percent, depending on the input analyzed, would not result in a material change in the fair value of the convertible debt instruments. There were no transfers into or out of any classification of financial instruments in any period

See Note 18 for the change in fair value of convertible debt during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 6. Operating Activities***Research and Development Expenses*

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Employee salary and benefit expenses, excluding share-based compensation	\$(1,756)	\$(2,586)
Share-based compensation expenses	(896)	(1,021)
Depreciation	(59)	(65)
External expenses	(1,018)	(4,544)
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$(3,729)</u>	<u>\$(8,216)</u>

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company recognized \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, related to government grants as a reduction of research and development expenses.

*General and Administrative Expenses*

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Employee salary and benefit expenses, excluding share-based compensation	\$ (190)	\$ (517)
Share-based compensation expenses	(1,173)	(1,341)
Professional fees	(520)	(773)
Depreciation	(15)	(16)
Total general and administrative expenses	<u>\$(1,898)</u>	<u>\$(2,647)</u>

**Note 7. Employees and employee-related costs**

The number of employees, including executive and non-executive directs, during the year was as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Average number of full-time employees	18	25
Number of employees, including consultants, by country at end of period:		
Denmark	20	36
Total employees, including consultants, at end of period	20	36

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 7. Employees and employee-related costs (Continued)**

*Employee Costs:*

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Wages and salaries	\$1,733	\$2,819
Share-based compensation expenses	2,069	2,362
Defined contribution plans	70	96
Other social security expenses	10	12
Other staff expenses	133	176
Total	<u>\$4,015</u>	<u>\$5,465</u>

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Total Employee costs classified as:		
Research and development expenses	\$2,652	\$3,607
General and administrative expenses	1,363	1,858
Total	<u>\$4,015</u>	<u>\$5,465</u>

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Non-management employee benefit expenses classified as:		
Research and development expenses	\$1,686	\$2,590
General and administrative expenses	26	668
Total	<u>\$1,712</u>	<u>\$3,258</u>

*Remuneration to the Board of Directors and Executive Management*

(USD in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<i>Remuneration to the Executive Management:</i>		
Wages and salaries	\$ 621	\$ 900
Share-based compensation expenses	1,157	956
Total	<u>1,778</u>	<u>1,856</u>
<i>Remuneration to the Board of Directors:</i>		
Share-based compensation expenses	525	351
Total	<u>525</u>	<u>351</u>
<i>Remuneration to the Board of Directors and Executive Management classified as:</i>		
Research and development expenses	965	1,017
General and administrative expenses	1,338	1,190
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$2,303</u>	<u>\$2,207</u>

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 7. Employees and employee-related costs (Continued)**

The Executive Management was comprised of three members during 2018. This was expanded to four members in January 2019 and expanded again to five members in October 2019. There have been no subsequent changes to the number of members of the Company's executive management.

Total remuneration for the board of directors and members of executive management registered with the Danish Business Authority for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 amounts to \$2.2 million and \$2.3 million, respectively. All members of the board of directors are registered with the Danish Business Authority.

**Note 8. Share-Based Payments**

*Warrant Program*

The Company's articles of association allow for the granting of equity compensation, in the form of warrants, to employees, consultants who provide services similar to employees, members of executive management, members of the Scientific Advisory Board who provide services similar to employees, and the board of directors. The warrants are subject to a specified service period which ranges from zero to three years. The warrants also become exercisable upon an exit event, which triggers an immediate vesting, or at any time as determined by the board of directors in accordance with the terms of the plan. All warrants expire on December 31, 2036. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the number of warrants as a percentage of outstanding ordinary shares was 12.9% and 13.5%, respectively.

The warrants entitle the holder to subscribe to the Company's ordinary shares at an exercise price of DKK 1 for each share. In connection with issuance of bonus shares to existing shareholders following a change of the entity's legal form into a public limited company in April 2019, the warrants, in accordance with customary adjustment clauses of the warrant agreements, were amended to provide the holder with the right to subscribe shares at an exercise price of DKK 1.

The following schedule specifies the granted warrants:

	Number of warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price/Share (DKK)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)
Warrants granted as at January 1, 2018*	1,481,796	DKK 1	19
Warrants granted**	192,528	1	18
Warrants granted as at December 31, 2018	1,674,324	1	18
Warrants granted**	257,832	1	17
Warrants granted as at December 31, 2019	<u>1,932,156</u>	DKK 1	17
Warrants exercisable as at December 31, 2018	–	DKK 1	–
Warrants exercisable as at December 31, 2019	<u>–</u>	DKK 1	–

\* In the articles of association 1,532,952 warrants have been granted, which is in excess of the 1,481,796 warrants due to resignations and forfeitures.

\*\* The warrants are not incorporated in the articles of association. Rectification will be conducted in October 2020.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 8. Share-Based Payments (Continued)**

Warrants will be issued in 2020 in accordance with the established criteria or legal obligation and warrant allocation that was processed by the board of directors in September 2020 to be conducted as per October 31, 2020:

- In December 2018, 99,216 warrants granted to employees and consultants who provide services similar to employees. 32,904 warrants vested immediately and 66,312 warrants vest from December 2020 – December 2022. Fair value at grant date amounted to \$0.6 million.
- In December 2018, 3,888 warrants granted to executive management. The warrants vested immediately. Fair value at grant date amounted to an immaterial amount.
- In December 2018, 89,424 warrants granted to board of directors. The warrants vested immediately. Fair value at grant date amounted to \$0.5 million.
- In January 2019, 45,216 warrants granted to a member of executive management. They vest from December 2020 – December 2022. Fair value at grant date amounted to \$0.3 million.
- In February 2019, 7,956 warrants granted to an employee. They vest from December 2020 – December 2022. Fair value at grant date amounted to \$0.1 million.
- In September 2019, 54,000 warrants granted to an employee. The warrants vested immediately. Fair value at grant date amount to \$0.5 million.
- In October 2019, 150,660 warrants granted to a member of executive management. The warrants vest annually over 3 years. Fair value at grant date amounted to \$1.3 million.

During 2019, employees, external consultants, executive management and board of directors became entitled to warrants with a fair value equal to a bonus or fee amount. Warrants will be granted in 2020 in accordance with the established criteria or legal obligation and warrant allocation that adopted by the board of directors in September 2020 to be executed as per October 31, 2020.

The below table sets out the details about these warrants that are to be granted where service period has commenced before grant date:

Participants	Number of warrants	Estimated fair value	Vesting Term	Exercise Price (DKK)
Employees	63,360	\$0.6 million	3 years	1
Scientific Advisory Board	22,860	\$0.2 million	Immediate	1
Board of Directors	40,752	\$0.4 million	Immediate	1

Share-based compensation expenses included in the statements of comprehensive loss:

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Research and development expenses	\$ 896	\$1,021
General and administrative expenses	1,173	1,341
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,069</b>	<b>\$2,362</b>

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company had 22,032 outstanding warrants to SDU employees and recognized an immaterial amount of expense for these warrants in each period as research and development expenses in the statement of comprehensive loss.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 8. Share-Based Payments (Continued)**

*Determination of Fair Value of Warrants*

The warrants issued under the share-based payment arrangement are deeply in the money at the respective grant dates and are exercisable for nominal consideration. The Company values these warrants based on the intrinsic value of the shares measured as the difference between the fair value of our Ordinary shares and the exercise price.

Due to the highly specialized nature of services provided by consultants who provide services similar to those provided by employees of the Company, transactions with those consultants is measured at fair value of the equity instruments granted.

Under the share-based payment arrangement, there is no protection against capital increases at a discount and dividend distribution. However, dividends are not likely to be distributed and there is generally no reason to raise new capital at below the current share price. On this basis, the Company has assessed that it is generally appropriate to assume that no such transactions will take place during the holding period. When issuing warrants in 2018, convertible bonds with a potential dilutive effect were outstanding, and fair value was adjusted to reflect this potential dilution. For other grants, no such adjustment has been made.

The fair values of the warrants are measured with reference to the share price of the underlying share. This share value was determined using the value established in different financing transactions with unrelated parties. In each of these transactions, the relative ownership of the Company was changed and a share value was established using these fund raising transactions. The fair values of warrants are estimated using a linear interpolation of the share value on grant date based on the value established on capital event dates before and after the grant date.

The warrants are exercisable only upon an exit event or upon the Board of Director's decisions, which is a post vesting restriction. Since the warrants do not expire until December 31, 2036, Management considers it highly unlikely that the warrants will not become exercisable and no adjustment is made to the fair value of the warrants.

During 2019, the Company revised the estimated date of an IPO exit event to occur in December 2021 as opposed to prior years when the Company assumed the warrants would vest on a non-accelerated basis. As a result of this change in estimate, the Company recognized an acceleration of expense of \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The following schedule specifies the outstanding warrants as at December 31, 2018:

Outstanding program	Per warrant weighted average grant date fair value (DKK)	Number of warrants outstanding	Average exercise price per warrant (DKK)	Remaining term to maturity (years)
Grant (December 2016)	20.91	712,332	1	18
Grant (April 2017)	24.05	13,896	1	18
Grant (September 2017)	28.71	617,184	1	18
Grant (December 2017)	28.71	138,384	1	18
Granted (during 2018)**	37.05	192,528	1	18
Granted at December 31, 2018		<u>1,674,324</u>	1	18
Warrants exercisable at December 31, 2018		<u>—</u>	1	17

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 8. Share-Based Payments (Continued)**

The following schedule specifies the outstanding warrants as at December 31, 2019:

Outstanding program	Per warrant weighted average grant date fair value (DKK)	Number of warrants outstanding	Average exercise price per warrant (DKK)	Remaining term to maturity (years)
Grant (December 2016)	20.91	712,332	1	17
Grant (April 2017)	24.05	13,896	1	17
Grant (September 2017)	28.71	617,184	1	17
Grant (December 2017)	28.71	138,384	1	17
Grant (during 2018) <sup>(1)**</sup>	37.05	192,528	1	17
Grant (January 2019) <sup>(1)**</sup>	37.05	45,216	1	17
Grant (February 2019)**	42.57	7,956	1	17
Grant (September 2019)**	56.35	54,000	1	17
Grant (October 2019)**	56.97	150,660	1	17
Granted at December 31, 2019		<u>1,932,156</u>	1	17
Warrants exercisable at December 31, 2019		<u>–</u>	1	17

(1) Awards valued on December 31, 2018 and January 1, 2019, respectively.

\*\* The warrants are not incorporated in the articles of association. Rectification will be conducted in October 2020.

The Board of Directors and Executive Management holding of share awards for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 is shown below:

Number of warrants held	January 1, 2018	Granted**	December 31, 2018	Granted**	December 31, 2019
Thomas William Wylonis	293,364	49,248	342,612	–	342,612
Steven Projan	–	23,436	23,436	–	23,436
Roberto Prego	7,416	12,384	19,800	–	19,800
Roberto Prego Novo (former)	115,092	4,356	119,448	–	119,448
Joann Suzich	–	–	–	–	–
Board of Directors in total	<u>415,872</u>	<u>89,424</u>	<u>505,296</u>	–	<u>505,296</u>
Lars Aage Staal Wegner	840,528	3,888	844,416	–	844,416
Thomas Bogenrieder	4,356	–	4,356	45,216	49,572
Glenn S. Vraniak	–	–	–	150,660	150,660
Executive Management in total	<u>844,884</u>	<u>3,888</u>	<u>848,772</u>	<u>195,876</u>	<u>1,044,648</u>



**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 9. Financial Income and Expenses:**

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<b>Finance income:</b>		
Interest income, bank	\$ 2	\$ 8
Interest income, other	–	1
Foreign exchange gains	74	56
Total financial income	<u>76</u>	<u>65</u>
<b>Finance expenses:</b>		
Interest expenses	(10)	(36)
Changes in fair value of convertible debt instruments	(684)	(1,183)
Interest expenses, lease liabilities	(4)	(3)
Foreign exchange losses	(21)	–
Total financial expenses	<u>(719)</u>	<u>(1,222)</u>
Net financial items	<u><u>\$(643)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(1,157)</u></u>

**Note 10. Income Taxes**

(a) *Analysis of charge/(credit) for the year:*

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<b>Income taxes</b>		
Total income taxes for the year	<u><u>\$(735)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(825)</u></u>

On December 31, 2019, the Company had tax loss carry-forwards in Denmark of \$1.3 million (2018: \$0.1 million) for income tax purposes, all of which can be carried forward infinitely according to Danish Corporate Income Tax Act.

The benefit from income taxes for each year includes a tax credit for research and development expenditures at the applicable tax rate under the Danish Tax Assessment Act.

(b) *Reconciliation of effective tax rate to Danish statutory tax rate*

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Statutory corporate income tax rate in Denmark	22%	22%
Non-deductible expenses	(10)%	(5)%
Tax credit research and development expenditures	12%	7%
Change in deferred tax asset not capitalized	<u>(12)%</u>	<u>(17)%</u>
Total effective tax rate	<u><u>12%</u></u>	<u><u>7%</u></u>

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 10. Income Taxes (Continued)***(c) Deferred tax in the statements of financial position*

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Deferred Tax Positions		
Warrants	\$ 1,463	\$ 3,034
Loss carry forward	136	1,270
Other items	48	(34)
Valuation allowance on deferred tax assets	(1,647)	(4,270)
Total unrecognized deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ –</u>	<u>\$ –</u>

**Note 11. Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share**

Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable for the year to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the year. As net losses from continuing operations were recorded in the years 2018 and 2019, the dilutive potential shares are anti-dilutive for the earnings per share calculation.

(USD in thousands, except share amounts and per share amounts)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<i>Loss per share before and after dilution</i>		
Net loss attributable to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S	\$ (5,535)	\$ (11,195)
Weighted-average number of ordinary shares outstanding	12,917,016	13,892,314
<b>Loss per share before and after dilution</b>	<u>\$ (0.43)</u>	<u>\$ (0.81)</u>

The following potential shares are anti-dilutive and are therefore excluded from the weighted average number of shares for the purpose of diluted loss per share:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Warrants	1,674,324	2,059,128
Convertible Debt 1	302,976	–
Convertible Debt 2	827,856	–

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 12. Property, Plant and Equipment**

(USD in thousands)	Property	Other Equipment	Total
Cost at January 1, 2018	\$172	\$ 27	\$199
Additions during the year	7	7	14
Exchange rate adjustments	(8)	(2)	(10)
Cost at December 31, 2018	171	32	203
Depreciation at January 1, 2018	(12)	(6)	(18)
Depreciation for the year	(70)	(7)	(77)
Exchange rate adjustment	3	1	4
Depreciation at December 31, 2018	(79)	(12)	(91)
Carrying amount at December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 92</u>	<u>\$ 20</u>	<u>\$112</u>
Carrying amount of right-of-use assets at December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 92</u>	<u>\$ –</u>	<u>\$ 92</u>

(USD in thousands)	Property	Other Equipment	Total
Cost at December 31, 2018	\$ 171	\$ 32	\$ 203
Additions during the year	12	61	73
Exchange rate adjustments	(4)	–	(4)
Cost at December 31, 2019	179	93	272
Depreciation at December 31, 2018	(79)	(13)	(92)
Depreciation for the year	(67)	(14)	(81)
Exchange rate adjustment	2	–	2
Depreciation at December 31, 2019	(144)	(27)	(171)
Carrying amount at December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 35</u>	<u>\$ 66</u>	<u>\$ 101</u>
Carrying amount of right-of-use assets at December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 35</u>	<u>\$ –</u>	<u>\$ 35</u>

Depreciation included in the statement of comprehensive loss:

(USD in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Research and development	\$58	\$ 64
General and administrative	15	16
Total depreciation included in the statement of comprehensive loss	<u>\$73</u>	<u>\$ 80</u>
Total accumulated depreciation of right-of-use assets at December 31,	<u>\$79</u>	<u>\$145</u>

**Note 13. Receivables**

(USD in thousands)	January 1, 2018	December 31,	
		2018	2019
VAT receivables	\$ 26	\$ 55	\$ 75
Prepayments	–	148	451
Prepayments to clinical research organizations	133	30	17
Receivables from collaboration partners	516	–	–
Other receivables	5	5	32
Total receivables	<u>\$680</u>	<u>\$238</u>	<u>\$575</u>

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 14. Other Payables**

(USD in thousands)	January 1, 2018	December 31,	
		2018	2019
Payables to clinical research organizations	\$ –	\$197	\$ 588
Employee cost liabilities	159	226	275
Other liabilities	19	214	177
Total other payables	<u>\$178</u>	<u>\$637</u>	<u>\$1,040</u>

**Note 15. Cash and Cash Equivalents**

(USD in thousands)	January 1, 2018	December 31,	
		2018	2019
Cash and cash equivalents	\$468	\$7,433	\$9,559
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$468</u>	<u>\$7,433</u>	<u>\$9,559</u>

Cash refer to cash at banks and are primarily in Danish Krone.

*Changes in Net Working Capital*

(USD in thousands)	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Changes in receivables	\$443	\$(337)
Changes in trade payables	79	507
Changes in other payables	459	403
Changes in net working capital	<u>\$981</u>	<u>\$ 573</u>

Working capital is defined as current assets (excluding cash) less current liabilities (excluding convertible debt) and measures the net liquid assets the Company has available for the business.

*Adjustments for non-cash items*

Adjustments of non-cash items in the statements of comprehensive loss:

(USD in thousands)	Years ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Income taxes	\$ (735)	\$ (825)
Depreciation	74	81
Interest income	(2)	(9)
Interest expense	15	39
Share-based compensation expenses	2,069	2,362
Change in fair value of convertible debt instruments	684	1,183
Other adjustments:		
Other adjustments, primarily exchange rate adjustments	18	114
Total adjustments for non-cash items	<u>\$2,123</u>	<u>\$2,945</u>

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 15. Cash and Cash Equivalents (Continued)**

*Reconciliation of Liabilities from Financing Activities*

(USD in thousands)	January 1, 2018	Cash flows	Accumulated interest	Fair value Adjustment	Additions	Conversion	Exchange rate adjustment	December 31, 2018
Lease liabilities	\$162	\$ (67)	\$ 5	\$ –	\$ 7	\$ –	\$ (8)	\$ 99
Convertible debt instruments	–	7,998	–	684	–	–	(113)	8,569
<b>Total liabilities from financing activities</b>	<b>\$162</b>	<b>\$7,931</b>	<b>\$ 5</b>	<b>\$684</b>	<b>\$ 7</b>	<b>\$ –</b>	<b>\$(121)</b>	<b>\$8,668</b>

(USD in thousands)	December 31, 2018	Cash flows	Accumulated interest	Fair value adjustment	Additions	Conversion	Exchange rate adjustment	December 31, 2019
Lease liabilities	\$ 99	\$ (75)	\$ 2	\$ –	\$12	\$ –	\$ (2)	\$36
Convertible debt instruments	8,569	152	–	1,183	–	(9,695)	(209)	–
<b>Total liabilities from financing activities</b>	<b>\$8,668</b>	<b>\$ 77</b>	<b>\$ 2</b>	<b>\$1,183</b>	<b>\$12</b>	<b>\$(9,695)</b>	<b>\$(211)</b>	<b>\$36</b>

**Note 16. Leases**

The Company has one operating lease in Copenhagen, Denmark.

As a result of the lease accounting of IFRS 16, the Company has capitalized the only right-of-use asset being the domicile lease. Upon implementation on January 1, 2018, the Company has recognized a liability to make lease payments (i.e. the lease liabilities) of \$0.2 million and an asset representing the right to use the underlying asset during the lease term (i.e. the right-to-use asset) of \$0.2 million. The liability was measured at the present value of the remaining lease payments, discounted using the lessee's incremental borrowing rate as of the standard adoption date of January 1, 2018. The Company applied an incremental borrowing rate of 3.8%. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the expense related to variable lease payments not included in the lease liabilities was immaterial and was recognized in operating expense.

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the expense related to variable lease payments not included in the lease liabilities was immaterial and was recognized in operating expense.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 16. Leases (Continued)**

Set out below are the carrying amounts of the Company's right-of-use assets and lease liabilities and the movements during the period:

(USD in thousands)	Right-of-Use Asset	Lease liabilities
At January 1, 2018	\$160	\$162
Additions	7	7
Depreciation	(70)	–
Interest Expense	–	5
Payments	–	(67)
Translation	(5)	(8)
At December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 92</u>	<u>\$ 99</u>

(USD in thousands)	Right-of-Use Asset	Lease liabilities
At December 31, 2018	92	99
Additions	12	12
Depreciation	(67)	–
Interest Expense	–	2
Payments	–	(75)
Translation	(2)	(2)
At December 31, 2019	<u>35</u>	<u>36</u>

**Note 17. Capital Structure and Financial Matters*****Share Capital – Ordinary Shares******Loss of subscribed share capital***

On December 31, 2018, the Company had lost more than 50% of its subscribed share capital. At the annual general meeting of the shareholders held on March 29, 2019, the Board of Directors gave, in accordance with section 119 of the Danish Companies Act, an account of the Company's financial position. As part of the account, the Board of Directors stated that in its view, special actions were not required. The share capital of the Company was subsequently re-established through the conversion of the convertible debt instruments and issue of new shares during 2019.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 17. Capital Structure and Financial Matters (Continued)**

The following are changes in the Company's share capital for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019:

	Number of Ordinary Shares	Share Capital (DKK in thousands)
Share capital, January 1, 2018	12,917,016	12,917
Share capital, December 31, 2018	12,917,016	12,917
Capital increase at July 17, 2019 (issuance of shares for cash)	997,668	998
Capital increase at July 17, 2019 (conversion of Convertible Debt 1)	302,976	303
Capital increase at July 17, 2019 (conversion of Convertible Debt 2)	848,232	848
Capital increase at December 19, 2019 (issuance of shares for cash)	118,260	118
Share capital, December 31, 2019	<u>15,184,152</u>	<u>15,184</u>

The Company's share capital consists of the following ordinary shares:

(USD in thousands, except share amounts)	January 1, 2018	December 31, 2018      2019	
<b><i>Allotted, called up and fully paid</i></b>			
15,184,152 (2018: 12,917,016) ordinary shares of DKK 1 each (2018: ordinary shares of DKK 1 each)	\$2,113	\$2,113	\$2,481
	<u>\$2,113</u>	<u>\$2,113</u>	<u>\$2,481</u>

The Company's ordinary shares shall confer on the holders thereof the right to receive notice of, attend and vote at general meetings of the Company.

**Executive Management's and Board of Director's holding of shares**

At December 31, the board of directors and executive management held the following shareholdings in the Company:

Number of ordinary shares owned	2018	2019
Niels Iversen Møller	4,292,352	4,292,604
Andreas Holm Mattsson	4,163,832	4,163,832
Lars Aage Staal Wegner	181,872	182,124
<b>Executive Management in total</b>	<b><u>8,368,056</u></b>	<b><u>8,638,560</u></b>
Number of ordinary shares owned	2018	2019
Roberto Prego	307,548	310,248
Thomas William Wylonis	471,096	481,860
Steven Projan	–	11,736
<b>Board of Directors in total</b>	<b><u>778,644</u></b>	<b><u>803,844</u></b>

**Note 18. Convertible Debt Instruments**

During 2018, The Company issued two types of convertible debt instruments, ("Convertible Debt 1") and one ("Convertible Debt 2") for total proceeds of \$8.0 million, of which \$0.1 million was received from related

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 18. Convertible Debt Instruments (Continued)**

parties, including members of the Board of Directors and Executive Management. The Company originally recorded both debt instruments at fair value as a financial liability and subsequently remeasured the instruments with the change being presented on the statement of comprehensive income for the reporting period. In July 2019, both instruments were converted into ordinary shares as a result of a qualified capital increase triggering a conversion based on the terms of the agreements.

The following table summarizes the changes in the convertible debt instruments during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019:

(USD in thousands)	Convertible loans
Carrying amount at January 1, 2018	\$ –
Amount received in 2018	7,998
Fair value adjustment included in finance expenses	684
Currency adjustment	(113)
Carrying amount at December 31, 2018	8,569
Amount received in 2019	152
Fair value adjustment included in finance expenses	1,183
Currency adjustment	(209)
Converted to equity during 2019	(9,695)
Carrying amount at December 31, 2019	\$ –

The main terms of Convertible Debt 1 are:

- Term: 12 months from issuance;
- Interest coupon 7.5 percent p.a. accruing over the term of the loan;
- Loan currencies: \$0.9 million is USD denominated and \$1.0 million is denominated in DKK (DKK 7.1 million);
- Lender conversion option if a capital increase in excess of DKK 9.8 million (or a qualified capital increase event) takes place before maturity. The conversion price is the share price obtained at the qualified capital increase event less a 20 percent discount;
- Repayment in cash of principal + accrued interest at a premium of 50 percent if all shares of the Company are sold; and
- Lender conversion option to a fixed number of shares if the loan has not been repaid or converted under the other settlement terms of the agreement.

The main terms of Convertible Debt 2 are:

- Term: Expires on December 31, 2020;
- Interest coupon 7.5 percent p.a. accruing over the term of the loan;
- Loan currencies: \$5.4 million is USD denominated and \$0.7 million is denominated in DKK (DKK 5.0 million);
- Mandatory conversion if a capital increase in excess of \$10.0 million (qualified capital increase) takes place before maturity. The conversion price is the share price obtained less a 5 percent discount if the capital increase take place in 2018, 10 percent if it takes place in 2019 and 20 percent if it takes place in 2020;



**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 18. Convertible Debt Instruments (Continued)**

- Repayment in cash of principal + accrued interest at a premium of 50% if all shares of the Company are sold; and
- Mandatory conversion at maturity with a conversion price of \$4.46. 10 days before conversion, USD denominated loans will convert into DKK whereas the conversion price remains denominated in USD.

Convertible debt instruments are classified as financial liabilities until such time that the Company has an unconditional right to avoid settlement in cash and has no obligation to settle in a variable number of shares.

For Convertible Debt 1, the Company does not have an unconditional right to avoid settlement in cash. In addition, Convertible Debt 2 comprises an obligation to settle in a variable number of shares at maturity. Therefore, both convertible debt instruments comprise a debt host instrument.

Conversion features comprising a fixed number of the entity's shares in exchange for a fixed principal in the entity's functional currency are equity instruments and separated from the debt host contract as the residual between fair value of the contract and fair value of a similar debt instrument without the conversion feature. All other equity conversion features are embedded derivatives.

Both convertible debt instruments included a conversion feature resulting in settlement in a variable number of shares. Consequently, none of the instruments comprise an equity component. They included the following non-closely related embedded derivatives:

- At maturity conversion options for Convertible Debt Instrument 1;
- At maturity conversion provisions for Convertible Debt Instrument 2;
- Early settlement mechanism on both issuances through delivery of a variable number of shares at a discounted price; and
- Change of control prepayment provision.

Management has designated, due to the existence of non-closely related embedded derivatives, each debt instrument to be carried at fair value through profit or loss. Changes arising from changes in the Company's own credit risk are recognized in other comprehensive income. The inputs used in the valuation as at December 31, 2018 are detailed in the table below:

	<b>Assumption applied</b>
DKK/USD exchange rate	0.154
Discount rate	Convertible Debt 1 – 39% Convertible Debt 2 – 25%
Probability of a qualifying financing event taking place	95%
Evaxion share price	\$5.75

*Sensitivity to changes in fair value as at December 31, 2018*

The sensitivity analysis below shows the impact of increasing and decreasing various inputs used in the valuation of the convertible debt instruments. The inputs that were changed were: (i) USD to DKK exchange rate, (ii) discount rate, (iii) probability of qualifying financing event and (iv) the Company's share price. The following table shows the impact on the statement of comprehensive loss of these changes in the value of the convertible debt instruments as at December 31, 2018:

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 18. Convertible Debt Instruments (Continued)**

(USD in thousands)	Impact on Convertible Debt 1	Impact on Convertible Debt 2
Exchange rate increased by 5%	\$ (48)	\$(272)
Exchange rate decreased by 5%	\$ 48	\$ 272
Discount rate decreased by 3%	\$ (24)	\$ (85)
Financing Event probability decreased by 25%	\$(100)	\$ (40)
Share price increased by 10%	\$ (10)	\$ (39)
Share price decreased by 10%	\$ 10	\$ 39

**Note 19. Related Party Transactions**

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
<i>The Company's transactions with other related parties:</i>		
(USD in thousands)		
Transactions with related parties (expenses):		
Accrued interest on convertible debt instruments issued to members of executive management and board of directors	\$ (4)	\$(4)
Balances with related parties at year-end (asset)	\$ –	\$ –
Balances with related parties at year-end (liabilities):		
Convertible debt instruments issued to members of executive management and board of directors (nominal value plus accrued interest of 7.5%)	\$117	\$ –

The Company's related parties are comprised of significant shareholders of the Company, the executive management group, the board of directors and the close members of the family of these persons.

The Company has not granted any loans, guarantees, or other commitments to or on behalf of any of the members in the board of directors or executive management. Other than the remuneration and other transactions relating to the board of directors or executive management and capital increases on the same terms as other investors, no other significant transactions have taken place with the board of directors or executive management for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2019.

**Note 20. Contingent Liabilities and Contractual Obligations***Litigations and investigations*

The Company is not involved in any pending litigations, claims and investigations that individually and in the aggregate that is expected to have a material impact on the financial position, operating profit or cash flow.

The contractual obligations are similarly individually and, in the aggregate, not material to the future financial position, operating profit or cash flow.

*Contingent liabilities*

The Company has entered contracts with CROs where different payment schedules apply. The Company has assessed that no bonus payments to CROs should be recognized but there is a contingent liability in regard of the Company's contract with a CRO of zero and \$0.2 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2019.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 20. Contingent Liabilities and Contractual Obligations (Continued)**

*Contractual obligations*

At December 31, 2019, the Company had the following contractual commitments which fall due as follows:

(USD in thousands)	December 31, 2019				
	Contractual cash flows	<1 Year	1–2 years	2–5 years	>5 years
Purchase obligations	\$710	\$587	\$103	\$20	\$ –
Total	\$710	\$587	\$103	\$20	\$ –

The Company has purchase obligations of \$0.6 million due to CRO's and \$0.1 million due to university future partners as of December 31, 2019.

**Note 21. Events After the Reporting Period**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through October 22, 2020, which is the date that financial statements were available to be issued. Refer to the below for the material subsequent events that have occurred since December 31, 2019.

*Financing Activities*

In August 2020, the Company executed a loan agreement (“EIB Loan Agreement”) with the European Investment Bank (“EIB”) for a principal amount of €20.0 million, divided into 3 tranches of €7.0 million, €6.0 million and €7.0 million. The EIB Loan Agreement tranche balances are due six years from their respective disbursement dates. The EIB loan has a stated interest rate, as well as a paid-in-kind (“PIK”) interest rate for each tranche. Tranche 1 has a stated rate of 3.0% and a PIK rate of 4.0%, tranche 2 has a stated rate of 3.0% and a PIK rate of 3.0%, and tranche 3 has a stated rate of 5.0% and no PIK interest. In addition, the Company and EIB are in the process of finalizing the amendment to the EIB Loan Agreement concerning warrants to be issued upon each tranche (“EIB Warrants”). The EIB Warrants have an exercise price of DKK 1 per ordinary share.

In September 2020, the Company issued 745,380 shares of ordinary shares to existing investors in the Company. The purchase price was \$8.89 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$6.6 million. The Company incurred immaterial issuance costs. The proceeds were received by the Company on September 17, 2020. On August 10, 2020, the Company's articles of association were amended in connection with the execution of this transaction. The revised articles increased the authorized number of shares the Company can issue by: (i) the 745,380 shares issued in this transaction, as well as (ii) an additional 1,800,000 shares of Common ordinary share at a nominal price of DKK 1, to be issued any time prior to June 1, 2025. The amended articles also allow the Company to issue an additional 1,298,196 of compensatory ordinary share warrants to employees and consultants any time prior to June 1, 2025.

In October 2020, the Company's board of directors proposed to increase the share capital and currently have received intentions from new investors amounting to \$2.4 million with a purchase price per share of \$8.89.

*Other*

On April 17, 2020 the Company formed a new wholly owned subsidiary in Australia named Evaxion Biotech Australia PTY LTD to execute clinical trials for the Company's next immune-oncology program.

In June 2020, the Company entered into a license agreement for the rights to certain intellectual properties. Upon execution of the license agreement, the Company was obligated to make a milestone payment of \$35,000. The agreement remains in effect until the Company completes a Phase I/IIa clinical study, after

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Note 21. Events After the Reporting Period (Continued)**

that the Company has an option to extend the agreement for an additional 10 year term. Over the initial term of the agreement, the Company is obligated to make various additional milestone payments based on the progress of developed drug candidates. These payments range from \$0.1million to \$0.3 million per payment, depending on the milestone achieved. The Company determined that the milestone payments meet the definition of intangible assets and will be capitalized.

In September 2020, the Company entered into a lease for approximately 15,000 square feet of office and laboratory space in Hørsholm, Denmark. The target commencement date for the lease is February 01, 2021 and will continue for a term of 10 years. The agreement contains an early termination provision which would trigger a termination fee of \$2.7 million. The initial monthly lease payment is \$27,500 and throughout the term, the lease is subject to increases ranging from 2-4% on the annual lease payment amount.

In September 2020, the Company terminated its existing agreement with SDU for business reasons. Under the terms of the SDU agreement, the Company did not incur a termination penalty and has no further obligations under this agreement.

**COVID 19**

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus (“COVID-19”) was reported in Wuhan, China and on March 11, 2020 the World Health Organization (the “WHO”) declared COVID-19 a pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in a widespread health crisis and numerous disease control measures being taken to limit its spread. As the pandemic unfolds throughout the world, the healthcare systems of the 17 countries in which the Company is conducting its study will experience great disruption. Governments have instituted quarantining and mandated business and school closures. Travel has been severely restricted. On a macroeconomic level, many experts predict that the outbreak will trigger a period of global economic slowdown or a global recession.

The Company is closely monitoring the potential impact of COVID-19 on the 2020 financial results and cashflows and beyond. The Company’s top priority remains the health and safety of its staff and the patients in the study. The Company maintains compliance with government and health authorities. Additionally, we have adapted the way in which we work to ensure we are doing our part in reducing transmission of COVID 19.

The Company has worked closely with laboratories and investigators to ensure safe continuation and working requirements of our ongoing research activities and human clinical trials. The Company has not experienced a materially negative impact from COVID 19.

While business travel has been suspended, we have remained active and effective in the process of raising capital with institutional investors by conducting key meetings on a virtual basis.

**Stock Split and Bonus Share Issuance**

On January 4, 2021, the Company’s board of directors and shareholders approved (i) a 2-for-1 stock split of its issued and outstanding ordinary shares and (ii) a bonus share issuance in the ratio of 17-for-1 of its issued and outstanding ordinary shares. The stock split also resulted in a reduction of the nominal value of the Company’s ordinary shares from DKK 2 to DKK 1. Accordingly, all share and per share data in the accompanying financial statements, and notes thereto, have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented, as applicable, to give effect to the stock split, the bonus share issuance and the reduction in nominal value of our ordinary shares, with the corresponding impact on share capital and share premium. Retrospective effect has also been given with respect to the share and per share data for the warrants and convertible debt instruments.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss**  
**(Unaudited)**

Note	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2020
	(USD in thousands, except per share amounts)	
<b>Operating expenses:</b>		
Research and development	\$ 5,270	\$ 8,048
General and administrative	1,870	3,875
Total operating expenses	7,140	11,923
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(7,140)</b>	<b>(11,923)</b>
Finance income	84	123
Finance expenses	(1,186)	(9)
<b>Net loss before tax</b>	<b>(8,242)</b>	<b>(11,809)</b>
Income taxes	566	1,055
<b>Net loss for the period</b>	<b><u>\$(7,676)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(10,754)</u></b>
<b>Net loss attributable to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S</b>	<b><u>\$(7,676)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(10,754)</u></b>
<i>Other comprehensive income that may be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods (net of tax):</i>		
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	—	(6)
<i>Other comprehensive income that will not be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods (net of tax):</i>		
Exchange differences on currency translation to presentation currency	(278)	20
<b>Other comprehensive gain/(loss) for the period, net of tax</b>	<b><u>\$ (278)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 14</u></b>
<b>Total comprehensive loss</b>	<b><u>\$(7,954)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(10,740)</u></b>
<b>Total comprehensive loss attributable to shareholders of Evaxion Biotech A/S</b>	<b><u>\$(7,954)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(10,740)</u></b>
Loss per share – basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.57)</u>	<u>\$ (0.71)</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position**

	Note	December 31, 2019	September 30, 2020 (unaudited)
(USD in thousands)			
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Non-current assets			
Intangible assets	2	\$ —	\$ 37
Property, plant and equipment		101	166
Tax receivables		—	612
Leasehold deposits		25	47
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>126</b>	<b>862</b>
Current assets			
Receivables		575	1,431
Deferred offering costs	2	—	631
Tax receivables		824	475
Cash and cash equivalents		9,559	7,876
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>10,958</b>	<b>10,413</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>\$ 11,084</b>	<b>\$ 11,275</b>
<b>EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>			
Share capital	5	\$ 2,481	\$ 2,603
Other reserves		22,693	29,067
Accumulated deficit		(15,812)	(23,767)
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>9,362</b>	<b>7,903</b>
Current liabilities			
Lease liabilities		36	38
Trade payables		646	1,502
Other payables		1,040	1,832
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>1,722</b>	<b>3,372</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>1,722</b>	<b>3,372</b>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>		<b>\$ 11,084</b>	<b>\$ 11,275</b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity**  
**(Unaudited)**  
**(USD in thousands)**

	Note	Other reserves			Accumulated deficit	Total equity
		Share capital	Share premium	Foreign currency translation reserve		
<b>Equity at December 31, 2018</b>		\$2,113	\$ 4,106	\$(171)	\$ (6,979)	\$ (931)
Net loss for the period					(7,676)	(7,676)
Other comprehensive income				(278)		(278)
Share-based compensation expenses					1,725	1,725
Issuance of shares for cash		163	8,273			8,436
Transaction costs			(13)			(13)
Settlement of convertible debt instruments		187	9,508			9,695
<b>Equity at September 30, 2019</b>		<u>\$2,463</u>	<u>\$21,874</u>	<u>\$(449)</u>	<u>\$ (12,930)</u>	<u>\$10,958</u>
	Note	Share capital	Share premium	Foreign currency translation reserve	Accumulated deficit	Total equity
<b>Equity at December 31, 2019</b>		\$2,481	\$22,862	\$(169)	\$(15,812)	\$ 9,362
Net loss for the period					(10,754)	(10,754)
Other comprehensive income				14		14
Share-based compensation expenses					2,799	2,799
Issuance of shares for cash	5	122	6,504			6,626
Transaction costs	5		(144)			(144)
<b>Equity at September 30, 2020</b>		<u>\$2,603</u>	<u>\$29,222</u>	<u>\$(155)</u>	<u>\$ (23,767)</u>	<u>\$ 7,903</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Note	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
		2019	2020
(USD in thousands)			
<b>Operating activities:</b>			
Net loss for the period		\$(7,676)	\$(10,754)
Adjustments for non-cash items	5	2,313	1,814
Changes in non-current financial assets – leasehold deposits		(7)	(20)
Interest received		1	—
Interest paid		(2)	(1)
Income taxes received		—	812
Cash flow from operating activities before changes in working capital		(5,371)	(8,149)
<i>Cash flow from changes in working capital:</i>			
Changes in net working capital		559	104
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>		<b>(4,812)</b>	<b>(8,045)</b>
<b>Investing activities:</b>			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(14)	(77)
Purchase of intangible assets	2	—	(35)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>		<b>(14)</b>	<b>(112)</b>
<b>Financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of shares	6	8,436	6,626
Prepaid proceeds from issuance of shares	6	744	—
Transaction costs related to issuance of shares	6	(13)	(128)
Proceeds from issuance of convertible debt instruments		152	—
Leasing installments		(55)	(54)
<b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>		<b>9,264</b>	<b>6,444</b>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>4,438</b>	<b>(1,713)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year		7,433	9,559
Exchange rate adjustments on cash and cash equivalents		(400)	30
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of period</b>		<b><u>\$11,471</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 7,876</u></b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements.*



**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)**

**Note 1. General Company Information**

Evaxion Biotech A/S (the “Parent”) and its subsidiary (collectively the “Company”, “Evaxion” or the “Group”) is an artificial intelligence (“AI”)-immunology platform company that uses its proprietary AI technology, engineering expertise and drug development knowhow to simulate the human immune system and generate predictive models to identify and develop immunotherapies for patients in the global market.

Evaxion is a public limited liability company incorporated and domiciled in Denmark with its registered office located at Bredgade 34E, 1260 Copenhagen, Denmark. The Company set up an Australian subsidiary on April 17, 2020 for the express purpose of executing clinical trials in the region.

The Board of Directors approved, and authorized for issuance, these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements on November 25, 2020.

**Basis of going concern**

As of December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020, the Company’s available liquidity, comprised of cash and cash equivalents, was \$9.6 million and \$7.9 million, respectively and the Company’s total equity was \$9.4 million and \$7.9 million, respectively. For the periods ended September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2020, the Company incurred a net loss of \$7.7 million and \$10.8 million, respectively. The Company has not generated any revenues during the periods ended September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2020 and does not anticipate generating revenues unless and until it successfully completes Phase 2b development and obtains an out-licensing partnership of any current or future product candidates.

The Company anticipates incurring additional losses until such time, if ever, it can complete its research and development activities and obtain an out-licensing partnership for a product candidate and generate revenues from that product candidate. Substantial additional financing will be needed by the Company to fund its operations and to continue development of its product candidates.

The Company monitors its funding position on a monthly basis to ensure that it has access to sufficient funds to meet its forecasted cash requirements, including investing in platforms and clinical programs for the pipeline. Analyses are run to reflect different scenarios including, but not limited to, cash runway, human capital resources, clinical trial commitments, and pipeline priorities in order to identify risks to future liquidity and to enable Management and the Board to take corrective actions and allow the Company to continue as a going concern.

In August 2020, the Company executed a loan agreement (“EIB Loan Agreement”) with the European Investment Bank (“EIB”) for a principal amount of €20.0 million, divided into 3 tranches of €7.0 million, €6.0 million and €7.0 million. The EIB Loan Agreement tranche balances are due six years from their respective disbursement dates. The EIB loan has a stated interest rate, as well as a Paid-In-Kind (“PIK”) interest rate for each tranche. Tranche 1 has a stated rate of 3.0% and a PIK rate of 4.0%, tranche 2 has a stated rate of 3.0% and a PIK rate of 3.0%, and tranche 3 has a stated rate of 5.0% and no PIK interest. In addition, the Company and EIB are in the process of finalizing the amendment to the EIB Loan Agreement concerning warrants to be issued upon each tranche (“EIB Warrants”). The EIB Warrants have an exercise price of DKK 1 per ordinary share. The Company has not drawn on this loan. The tranches are contingent on the Company obtaining equity financing of at least €5 million, which the Company received in September 2020, to draw tranche 1, €10 million to draw tranche 2 and €25 million to draw tranche 3.

In September 2020, the Company entered into a lease for approximately 15,000 square feet of office and laboratory space in Hørsholm, Denmark. The target commencement date for the lease is February 1, 2021 and will continue for a term of 10 years. The agreement contains an early termination provision which would trigger a termination fee of \$2.7 million. The initial monthly lease payment is \$27,500 and throughout the term, the lease is subject to increases ranging from 2-4% on the annual lease payment amount.

The Company has recently successfully completed part 2 of our “bridging round” of capital with outside investors in the amount of \$2.4 million and received the cash in November 2020.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) (Continued)**

**Note 1. General Company Information (Continued)**

In addition, the Company is working to obtain new long-term sources of funding for the Company and believes it is probable that new funding will be obtained in due time to enable the Company to continue its activities as planned at least until September 30, 2021. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to raise additional capital when needed or under acceptable terms, if at all. The sale of additional equity may dilute existing shareholders and newly issued shares may contain senior rights and preferences compared to currently outstanding common shares. Issued debt securities may contain covenants and limit the Company's ability to pay dividends or make other distributions to shareholders.

If, contrary to management's and the Board of Directors' expectations, the Company is not successful in completing a new financing round, the activities of the Company may be downsized in due time to allow the operations of the Company to continue at a reduced activity level and to allow the Company to meet its obligations at least through September 30, 2021.

Based on this assessment Management has prepared the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements presented herein based on assumption of being a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The following are the contractual undiscounted outflows associated with the Company's financial liabilities as at September 30, 2020:

(USD in thousands)	September 30, 2020					
	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	<1 year	1–5 years	>5 years	Total
Lease liabilities	\$ 38	\$ 38	\$ 38	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 38
Trade payables	1,502	1,502	1,502	—	—	1,502
Other payables	1,832	1,832	1,832	—	—	1,832
Total	<u>\$3,372</u>	<u>\$3,372</u>	<u>\$3,372</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$3,372</u>

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Accounting Policies**

The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard No. 34 (IAS 34), "Interim Financial Reporting".

In April 2020, we incorporated a new subsidiary in Australia and according to IFRS 10 — Consolidated Financial Statements, we are required to present consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 include the financial position and the results of operations from the Australian subsidiary from the date of incorporation, while the financial information for the comparative periods are solely for the Danish entity.

The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared using the same accounting policies as outlined in the basis of presentation section included in Note 2 of the audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 included elsewhere in this prospectus, except for the adoption of new accounting policies detailed below.

*Basis of consolidation*

The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements comprise the financial statements of the Company for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020. Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Company. The Company controls an entity when it is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and can affect those returns through its power over the entity. The financial

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) (Continued)**

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

statements of subsidiaries are included in the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements from the date that control commences until the date that control ceases. Accounting policies of subsidiaries have been changed where necessary to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Company. Control is reassessed whenever facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes of the control.

All intra-Group assets and liabilities, equity, income, expenses, and cash flows relating to transactions between members of the Group are eliminated in full on consolidation.

*Currency translation of foreign operations*

On preparation of the consolidated financial statements, the income statements of foreign operations are translated into the Parent's functional currency at the average exchange rate for the period, and balance sheet items are translated at the exchange rate ruling at the reporting date. Foreign exchange differences arising on translation are recognized directly in other comprehensive income and presented within the foreign currency exchange translation reserve in equity. Upon disposal of a foreign operation, the cumulative foreign currency gain or loss is recycled to the statement of profit or loss.

*Deferred Offering Costs*

Offering costs, consisting of legal, accounting, printer and filing fees directly attributable to the issuance of new shares relating to the Company's planned initial public offering ("IPO"), are deferred and will be offset against proceeds from the IPO upon the effectiveness of the offering. In the event the offering is terminated, all deferred offering costs will be expensed. Deferred offering costs recorded as of December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2020 were \$0 and \$0.6 million, respectively.

*Intangible assets*

The Company recognized intangible assets for licenses. Licenses are measured at cost less cumulative amortization and impairment. Cost is measured at fair value of the consideration transferred with addition of transactions costs. If additional consideration is transferred to the seller due to meeting certain milestones, these payments are added to the cost price once the conditions for making the payments are met.

The capitalized assets are amortized over their useful lives, which are determined on the basis of the expected pattern of consumption of the expected future economic benefits embodied in the license or similar development agreement. Amortization commences only once the necessary regulatory and marketing approval has been received for the product candidates to which they relate. To date, the Company has not received any regulatory and marketing approval for any of its product candidates. Consequently, the Company did not recognize any amortization expense for its intangible assets.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company capitalized \$35,000 worth of payments as intangible assets for the acquisition of a non-exclusive technology license. Subject to meeting certain development milestones, additional consideration of up to \$320,000 is to be transferred to the seller. Further, \$250,000 is to be transferred to the seller upon each regulatory approval of an Evaxion product utilizing the in-licensed technology. Also, we will owe PharmaJet customary royalties in the low single digits based on net commercial sales of any products derived from our product candidates. No amortization was recorded. No intangible assets that qualified for capitalization existed in earlier periods.

***Management Judgments and Estimates under IFRS***

In preparing unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements, certain provisions under IFRS require management to make judgments (various accounting estimates and assumptions) which may

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) (Continued)**

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

significantly impact the Company's financial statements. The most significant accounting estimates include share-based compensation and convertible debt instruments. For additional descriptions of significant judgments and estimates, refer to Note 4 of the annual financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 included elsewhere in this prospectus and Note 1, section "Basis of going concern", in the interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

**Significant Events in the Reporting Period**

*COVID-19*

As reported in the audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus ("COVID-19") was reported in Wuhan, China in December 2019 and on March 11, 2020 the World Health Organization ("WHO") declared COVID-19 a pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in a widespread health crisis and numerous disease control measures being taken to limit its spread. As the pandemic unfolds throughout the world, the healthcare systems of the 17 countries in which the Company is conducting its studies will experience great disruption. Governments have instituted quarantining and mandated business and school closures. Travel has been severely restricted. On a macroeconomic level, many experts predict that the outbreak will trigger a period of global economic slowdown or a global recession.

The Company is closely monitoring the potential impact of COVID-19 on the 2020 financial results and cashflows and beyond. The Company's top priority remains the health and safety of its staff and the patients in the studies. The Company maintains compliance with government and health authorities. Additionally, we have adapted the way in which we work to ensure we are doing our part in reducing transmission of COVID-19.

The Company has worked closely with laboratories and investigators to ensure safe continuation and working requirements of our ongoing research activities and human clinical trials. The Company has not experienced a materially negative impact from COVID-19.

While business travel has been suspended, we have remained active and effective in the process of raising capital with institutional investors by conducting key meetings on a virtual basis.

**Note 3. Company Information**

**Information about subsidiaries**

The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements of the Group include:

Name	Principal activities	Country of incorporation	% equity interest	
			December 31, 2019	September 30, 2020
Evaxion Biotech A/S	Pharmaceutical R&D	Denmark	100	100
Evaxion Biotech Australia PTY LTD	Pharmaceutical R&D	Australia	—	100

**Note 4. Share-Based Payments**

*Warrant Program*

The Company's articles of association allow for the granting of equity compensation, in the form of warrants, to employees, consultants who provide services similar to employees, members of executive management, members of the Scientific Advisory Board who provide services similar to employees, and the

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) (Continued)**

**Note 4. Share-Based Payments (Continued)**

board of directors. The warrants are subject to a specified service period which ranges from zero to three years. The warrants also become exercisable upon an exit event, which triggers an immediate vesting, or at any time as determined by the board of directors in accordance with the terms of the plan.

During the nine month period ended September 30, 2020, no warrants were issued.

During 2020, employees, external consultants, executive management and board of directors became entitled to warrants with a fair value equal to a bonus or fee amount. Warrants will be granted in 2020 in accordance with the established criteria or legal obligation. Further, a number of employees agreed on a salary reduction in exchange for warrants. A share based payment compensation expense attributable to services received during the nine month period ended September 30, 2020 has been recognised. Finally, a party arranging subscription of shares in the capital increase dated September 17, 2020 became entitled to a fee which will be exchanged to warrants.

The below table sets out the details about the warrants that are to be granted for 2020 services:

Participants	Estimated Number of warrants	Fair value <sup>(1)</sup>	Vesting Term	Exercise Price (DKK)
Employees	73,656	\$0.7 million	3 years	1
Employees	20,628 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$0.2 million	Immediate	1
Scientific Advisory Board	20,304	\$0.2 million	Immediate	1
Board of Directors	27,828	\$0.2 million	Immediate	1

(1) The estimated bonus and fee entitlement for 2020.

(2) Comprises 18,828 warrants related to salary forfeiture and 1,800 warrants granted as investment commission recognized as a transaction cost through equity related to the capital increase dated September 17, 2020.

Share-based compensation expenses are recognized over the vesting period.

Share-based compensation expenses included in the statements of comprehensive loss:

(USD in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2020
Research and development expenses	\$ 749	\$1,321
General and administrative expenses	976	1,462
Total	<u>\$1,725</u>	<u>\$2,783*</u>

\* The share-based compensation reserve shown in the statement of changes in equity includes \$16,000 worth of transaction costs which were incurred in the September 17, 2020 share issuance and which were paid in the form of warrants and netted against the issuance proceeds

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) (Continued)**

**Note 5. Adjustments for Non-cash Items**

Adjustments of non-cash items in the statements of comprehensive loss:

(USD in thousands)	Nine months ended September 30,	
	2019	2020
Income taxes	\$ (566)	\$(1,055)
Depreciation	51	76
Interest income	(1)	(1)
Interest expense	2	1
Share-based compensation expenses	1,725	2,783
Change in fair value of convertible debt instruments	1,183	—
Other adjustments:		
Other adjustments, primarily exchange rate adjustments	(81)	10
Total adjustments for non-cash items	<u>\$2,313</u>	<u>\$ 1,814</u>

**Note 6. Capital Structure and Financial Matters****Share Capital — Ordinary Shares**

The following are changes in the Company's share capital for the periods presented:

	Number of Ordinary Shares	Share Capital (DKK in thousands)
Share capital, December 31, 2018	12,917,016	12,917
Capital increase at July 17, 2019 (issuance of shares for cash)	997,668	998
Capital increase at July 17, 2019 (conversion of Convertible Debt 1)	302,976	303
Capital increase at July 17, 2019 (conversion of Convertible Debt 2)	848,232	848
Share capital, September 30, 2019	<u>15,065,892</u>	<u>15,066</u>
Share capital, December 31, 2019 <sup>(1)</sup>	15,184,152	15,184
Capital increase at September 17, 2020 (issuance of shares for cash)	745,380	745
Share capital, September 30, 2020	<u>15,929,532</u>	<u>15,930</u>

(1) The share capital per December 31, 2019 includes a share capital increase dated December 19, 2019 comprising 118,260 shares of Common ordinary share at a nominal price of DKK 1 with total net proceeds of USD 1,007 thousand, of which USD 744 thousand were prepaid and received by Evaxion in cash in September 2019.

**EVAXION BIOTECH A/S**  
**Notes to Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) (Continued)**

**Note 6. Capital Structure and Financial Matters (Continued)**

The Company's share capital consists of the following ordinary shares:

(USD in thousands, except share amounts)	December 31, 2019	September 30, 2020
<b><i>Allotted, called up and fully paid</i></b>		
15,929,532 (2019: 15,184,152) Ordinary shares of DKK 1 each	\$2,481	\$2,603
	<u>\$2,481</u>	<u>\$2,603</u>

The Company's ordinary shares shall confer on the holders thereof the right to receive notice of, attend and vote at general meetings of the Company. On August 10, 2020, the Company's articles of association were amended in connection with the execution of the share capital increase dated September 17, 2020. The revised articles increased the authorized number of shares the Company can issue by: (i) the 745,380 shares issued in the transaction dated September 17, 2020, as well as (ii) an additional 1,800,000 shares of Common ordinary share at a nominal price of DKK 1, to be issued any time prior to June 1, 2025. The amended articles also allow the Company to issue an additional 1,298,196 of compensatory ordinary share warrants to employees and consultants any time prior to June 1, 2025.

**Note 7. Events After the Reporting Period**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through November 25, 2020, which is the date that these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. Refer to the below for the material subsequent events occurred since September 30, 2020.

***Financing Activities***

In October 2020, the Company's board of directors proposed to increase the share capital and received in November 2020 \$2.4 million from new investors with a purchase price per share of \$8.89. As mentioned in note 1 to the interim condensed consolidated financial statements the cash has been received by the Company in November 2020.

***Stock Split and Bonus Share Issuance***

On January 4, 2021, the Company's board of directors and shareholders approved (i) a 2-for-1 stock split of its issued and outstanding ordinary shares and (ii) a bonus share issuance in the ratio of 17-for-1 of its issued and outstanding ordinary shares. The stock split also resulted in a reduction of the nominal value of the Company's ordinary shares from DKK 2 to DKK 1. Accordingly, all share and per share data in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, and notes thereto, have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented, as applicable, to give effect to the stock split, the bonus share issuance and the reduction in nominal value of our ordinary shares, with the corresponding impact on share capital and share premium. Retrospective effect has also been given with respect to the share and per share data for the warrants and convertible debt instruments.

**3,000,000 American Depositary Shares**



**Representing 3,000,000 Ordinary Shares**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

**Oppenheimer & Co.  
Ladenburg Thalmann**

February 4, 2021

---

**Through and including March 1, 2021 (the 25<sup>th</sup> day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in the offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.**

---

---